
Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud

Developer Guide

API Version 2008-12-01



Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud: Developer Guide

Copyright © 2009 Amazon Web Services LLC or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Table of Contents

What's New	1
Welcome	3
Introduction to Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud	6
What is Amazon EC2?	6
Features of Amazon EC2	7
Popular Uses for Amazon EC2	8
Components of Amazon EC2	8
Differences between Windows and Linux/UNIX	9
Amazon EC2 Running Windows	9
Amazon EC2 Charges	10
Using Amazon EC2	11
Amazon EC2 Flow	11
Creating and Preparing AMIs	12
Creating an AMI	12
Creating a Linux or UNIX AMI	12
Starting with an Existing AMI	12
Creating an AMI through a Loopback File	18
Creating a Windows AMI	23
Bundling an AMI	28
Bundling a Linux or UNIX AMI	28
Bundling a Windows AMI	30
Sharing AMIs	33
Protecting a Shared AMI (Linux and UNIX)	33
Sharing AMIs	37
Making an AMI Public	37
Sharing an AMI with Specific Users	38
Publishing Shared AMIs	39
Creating Paid AMIs	40
Amazon DevPay and Paid AMIs	40
Product Registration	43
Associating a Product Code with an AMI	44
Sharing Your Paid AMI with Select Users or the Public	44
Confirming an Instance Is Running an AMI Associated with a Product Code	45
Getting the Product Code from Within an Instance	45
Supported AMIs	46
Launching and Using Instances	46
Instance Usage	47
Instance Types	47
Instance Metadata	49
Instance Storage	55
Regions and Availability Zones	57
Using Shared AMIs	61
Paying for AMIs	62
Get Console Output and Reboot Instances	64
Accessing Instances	65
Accessing Instances in Linux and UNIX	65
Accessing Instances in Windows	67
Instance Addressing and Network Security	68
Instance Addressing	69
Elastic IP Addresses	70
Network Security	71
Concepts	72
Examples	72
Amazon Elastic Block Store	77
Overview	77

Amazon EBS Concepts	77
Amazon EBS Use Cases	77
Amazon EBS API Overview	79
Creating Amazon EBS Volumes and Snapshots	80
Using the APIs	86
Using the SOAP API	86
Using the Query API	89
API Reference	93
API Conventions	93
API Versioning	94
API Error Codes	95
Data Types	99
Common Data Types	99
AvailabilityZoneItemType	99
BlockDeviceMappingItemType	100
BundleInstanceTaskS3StorageType	100
BundleInstanceTaskStorageType	101
BundleInstanceTaskType	101
DescribeImagesResponseItemType	101
DescribeKeyPairsResponseItemType	102
EmptyElementType	103
GroupSetType	103
InstanceStateType	103
IpPermissionType	104
LaunchPermissionItemType	105
LaunchPermissionOperationType	105
PlacementRequestType	106
PlacementResponseType	106
ProductCodeItemType	106
ProductInstanceResponseItemType	107
RegionItemType	107
ReservationInfoType	108
RunInstancesItemType	108
RunningInstancesItemType	109
SecurityGroupItemType	111
TerminateInstancesResponseInfoType	111
UserDataTypes	112
UserIdGroupPairType	112
Amazon EBS Data Types	113
AttachVolumeResponseType	114
AttachVolumeType	115
CreateSnapshotResponseType	116
CreateSnapshotType	117
CreateVolumeResponseType	118
CreateVolumeType	119
DeleteSnapshotResponseType	120
DeleteSnapshotType	121
DeleteVolumeResponseType	122
DeleteVolumeType	123
DescribeSnapshotsResponseType	124
DescribeSnapshotsType	125
DescribeVolumesResponseType	126
DescribeVolumesType	127
DetachVolumeResponseType	128
DetachVolumeType	129
Amazon EC2 SOAP API	129
List of Operations by Function	130
AllocateAddress	132

AssociateAddress	132
AttachVolume	134
AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress	135
BundleInstance	136
CancelBundleTask	139
ConfirmProductInstance	141
CreateKeyPair	142
CreateSecurityGroup	143
CreateSnapshot	145
CreateVolume	147
DeleteKeyPair	148
DeleteSecurityGroup	149
DeleteSnapshot	151
DeleteVolume	152
DeregisterImage	152
DescribeAddresses	153
DescribeAvailabilityZones	154
DescribeBundleTasks	156
DescribeImageAttribute	157
DescribeImages	159
DescribeInstances	161
DescribeKeyPairs	163
DescribeRegions	164
DescribeSecurityGroups	165
DescribeSnapshots	168
DescribeVolumes	170
DetachVolume	172
DisassociateAddress	173
GetConsoleOutput	174
ModifyImageAttribute	175
RebootInstances	177
RegisterImage	177
ReleaseAddress	178
ResetImageAttribute	180
RevokeSecurityGroupIngress	181
RunInstances	182
TerminateInstances	186
Amazon EC2 Query API	187
Common Query Parameters	188
List of Operations by Function	189
AllocateAddress	190
AssociateAddress	191
AttachVolume	193
AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress	194
BundleInstance	196
CancelBundleTask	198
ConfirmProductInstance	200
CreateKeyPair	201
CreateSecurityGroup	202
CreateSnapshot	204
CreateVolume	206
DeleteKeyPair	207
DeleteSecurityGroup	208
DeleteSnapshot	210
DeleteVolume	211
DetachVolume	212
DeregisterImage	213
DescribeAddresses	214

DescribeAvailabilityZones	215
DescribeBundleTasks	216
DescribeImageAttribute	218
DescribeImages	220
DescribeInstances	222
DescribeKeyPairs	223
DescribeRegions	224
DescribeSecurityGroups	225
DescribeSnapshots	228
DescribeVolumes	230
DisassociateAddress	231
GetConsoleOutput	232
ModifyImageAttribute	233
RebootInstances	235
ReleaseAddress	236
RegisterImage	237
ResetImageAttribute	238
RevokeSecurityGroupIngress	239
RunInstances	241
TerminateInstances	245
Command Line Tools Reference	247
AMI Tools	247
Common Options for AMI Tools	248
ec2-bundle-image	248
ec2-bundle-vol	250
ec2-delete-bundle	254
ec2-download-bundle	255
ec2-migrate-bundle	257
ec2-migrate-manifest	260
ec2-unbundle	262
ec2-upload-bundle	263
API Tools	265
Common Options for API Tools	266
List of Operations by Function	267
ec2-add-group	268
ec2-add-keypair	269
ec2-allocate-address	270
ec2-associate-address	271
ec2-attach-volume	273
ec2-authorize	274
ec2-bundle-instance	275
ec2-cancel-bundle-task	277
ec2-confirm-product-instance	278
ec2-create-snapshot	280
ec2-create-volume	281
ec2-delete-group	282
ec2-delete-keypair	283
ec2-delete-snapshot	284
ec2-delete-volume	285
ec2-deregister	285
ec2-describe-addresses	286
ec2-describe-availability-zones	287
ec2-describe-bundle-tasks	288
ec2-describe-group	289
ec2-describe-image-attribute	290
ec2-describe-images	291
ec2-describe-instances	293
ec2-describe-keypairs	294

ec2-describe-regions	295
ec2-detach-volume	297
ec2-describe-snapshots	299
ec2-describe-volumes	300
ec2-disassociate-address	301
ec2-fingerprint-key	302
ec2-get-console-output	302
ec2-get-password	304
ec2-migrate-image	305
ec2-modify-image-attribute	307
ec2-reboot-instances	309
ec2-release-address	310
ec2-register	311
ec2-reset-image-attribute	311
ec2-revoke	312
ec2-run-instances	314
ec2-terminate-instances	317
Technical FAQ	319
General Information	319
Operation Information	320
Instance Types and Architectures	321
IP Information	323
Regions and Availability Zones	325
Windows Instances	327
Monitoring, Errors, and Unexpected Behavior	327
Error Messages	328
Paid AMIs	329
Kernels, RAM Disks, and Block Device Mappings	330
Miscellaneous	331
Appendix	332
Glossary	334
Document Conventions	335
Index	338

What's New

This What's New is associated with the 2008-12-01 release of Amazon EC2. This guide was last updated on March 03, 2009.

The following table describes the important changes since the last release of the Amazon EC2 Developer Guide.

Change	Description	Release Date
Windows in Europe	Amazon EC2 now supports the ability to launch Windows-based instances in the European region. For more information on Windows bundling tools, see Bundling a Windows AMI (p. 30) . For information on regions and Availability Zones, see Regions and Availability Zones (p. 57) .	3 March 2009
ec2-migrate-image	Amazon EC2 has a new command-line tool to help migrate AMIs from the US region to the European region. The <code>ec2-migrate-bundle</code> command-line tool that it replaces is being deprecated. For more information, see ec2-migrate-image (p. 305) .	3 March 2009
Windows Bundling Tools Updates	Slight changes were made to the Amazon EC2 Windows bundling tools. For more information on Windows bundling tools, see Bundling a Windows AMI (p. 30) .	23 January 2009
Signature Version 2	Added information about signature version 2, which is a more secure method for signing Query requests. For more information, see Query API Authentication (p. 90) . Also updated the guide to indicate that HTTPS is required for SOAP requests. For more information, see Request Authentication (p. 87) .	15 December 2008
Regions	Amazon EC2 now supports the ability to launch instances in multiple geographically distinct regions. These currently include the United States and the new region for Europe. For more information, see Regions and Availability Zones (p. 57) .	10 December 2008

Change	Description	Release Date
Windows Operating System	Amazon EC2 now offers the Microsoft Windows Server 2003 R2 operating system on all Amazon EC2 instance types. For more information, see Amazon EC2 Running Windows (p. 9) .	22 October 2008
Elastic IP Improvements	Amazon EC2 is upgraded with a series of networking improvements that result in faster remapping of elastic IP addresses. Additionally, when an address is disassociated, the connection is immediately broken so you can reconnect to other instances. These changes are transparent and do not affect the APIs or command line tools.	22 October 2008
Amazon EBS	Amazon EBS enables a single Amazon EC2 instance to attach to a highly available, highly reliable storage volume of up to 1 TB of data. Once attached, applications on a single Amazon EC2 instance can read or write from the Amazon EBS volume similar to a disk drive. With Amazon EBS, an Amazon EC2 instance can now be terminated without losing the data that resides on the Amazon EBS volume. One use case involves running a relational database within an Amazon EC2 instance, but maintaining the data within an Amazon EBS volume. For more information, see Amazon Elastic Block Store (p. 77) .	20 August 2008
Amazon EBS Volume Snapshots	Amazon EBS provides the ability to take point-in-time snapshots of your data, which are then stored in Amazon S3 for long term durability. Snapshots can also be used to create new Amazon EBS volumes from an existing data set or to restore a volume to an older version. Snapshots are point-in-time consistent and incremental to minimize Amazon S3 costs. This means that a snapshot only contains the data in your volume that has changed since your last snapshot. Previous snapshots of your volume continue to be available until they are deleted. For more information, see Amazon Elastic Block Store (p. 77) .	20 August 2008

Welcome

Topics

- [Audience \(p. 3\)](#)
- [How This Guide Is Organized \(p. 3\)](#)
- [Related Resources \(p. 4\)](#)

This is the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud Developer Guide*. This section describes who should read this guide, how the guide is organized, and other resources related to Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud.

The Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud is occasionally referred to within this guide as simply "Amazon EC2"; all copyrights and legal protections still apply.

Audience

This guide picks up where the Getting Started Guide ends and provides you with the information to create more sophisticated Amazon Machine Images (AMIs), using advanced service features.

Required Knowledge and Skills

Use of this guide assumes you are familiar with the following:

- XML (For an overview, go to the [W3 Schools XML Tutorial](#))
- Basic understanding of web services (go to [W3 Schools Web Services Tutorial](#))

You should also have worked through the *Amazon EC2 Getting Started Guide*, installed the command line and API tools, and have a general understanding of the service.

How This Guide Is Organized

This guide is organized into several major sections described in the following table.

Information	Relevant Sections
Describes how to create a customized software package (operating system)	Creating and Preparing AMIs (p. 12)

Information	Relevant Sections
and applications) that you can run on Amazon EC2	
Describes Amazon EC2 instances and provides tips for using them effectively	Launching and Using Instances (p. 46)
Describes instance network addressing, explains the distributed firewall, and provides usage examples	Instance Addressing and Network Security (p. 68)
Explains the basics of using the SOAP and Query APIs, including signing requests	Using the APIs (p. 86)
Provides a comprehensive reference to the SOAP and Query APIs	API Reference (p. 93)
Provides a comprehensive reference to the Amazon EC2 command line tools	Command Line Tools Reference (p. 247)
Provides answers to commonly asked questions	Technical FAQ (p. 319)
Describes Amazon EC2 terms	Glossary (p. 334)
Typographic and symbol conventions	Document Conventions (p. 335)

Each section is written to stand on its own, so you should be able to look up the information you need and go back to work. However, you can also read through the major sections sequentially to get in-depth knowledge about Amazon EC2.

Related Resources

The following table lists related resources that you'll find useful as you work with this service.

Resource	Description
Amazon EC2 Getting Started Guide	The Getting Started Guide provides a quick tutorial of the service based on a simple use case. Examples and instructions are included.
Amazon EC2 Release Notes	The Release Notes give a high-level overview of the current release. They specifically note any new features, corrections, and known issues.
AWS Developer Resource Center	A central starting point to find documentation, code samples, release notes, and other information to help you build innovative applications with AWS.
Discussion Forums	A community-based forum for developers to discuss technical questions related to Amazon Web Services.
AWS Support Center	The home page for AWS Technical Support, including access to our Developer Forums, Technical FAQs, Service Status page, and AWS Premium Support (if you are subscribed to this program).

Resource	Description
AWS Premium Support Information	The primary web page for information about AWS Premium Support, a one-on-one, fast-response support channel to help you build and run applications on AWS Infrastructure Services.
E-mail address for questions related to your AWS account: <webservices@amazon.com>	This e-mail address is <i>only</i> for account questions. For technical questions, use the Discussion Forums.
Conditions of Use	Detailed information about the copyright and trademark usage at Amazon.com and other topics.

Introduction to Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud

Topics

- [What is Amazon EC2? \(p. 6\)](#)
- [Features of Amazon EC2 \(p. 7\)](#)
- [Popular Uses for Amazon EC2 \(p. 8\)](#)
- [Components of Amazon EC2 \(p. 8\)](#)
- [Differences between Windows and Linux/UNIX \(p. 9\)](#)
- [Amazon EC2 Running Windows \(p. 9\)](#)
- [Amazon EC2 Charges \(p. 10\)](#)

What is Amazon EC2?

Amazon EC2 is a web service that enables you to launch and manage server instances in Amazon's data centers using APIs or available tools and utilities. You can use Amazon EC2 server instances at any time, for as long as you need, and for any legal purpose. If you need 100 instances for a two-day research project, sure. If you need a fleet of instances that can be scaled up and down to meet the traffic fluctuations of your Facebook application, no problem.

Instances are available in different sizes and configurations. This allows us to provide different instance types that you can use to meet specific needs. For example, you might want to use an m1.small instance (one Amazon EC2 Compute Unit) as a web server, an m1.xlarge instance (eight Amazon EC2 Compute Units) as a database server, or an extra large High-CPU instance (twenty Amazon EC2 Compute Units) for processor intensive applications.

What makes Amazon EC2 different is that you use only the capacity that you need. This eliminates your need to make large and expensive hardware purchases, reduces the need to forecast traffic, and

enables you to immediately deal with changes in requirements or spikes in popularity related to your application or service.

Features of Amazon EC2

- **Elastic**—Amazon EC2 enables you to increase or decrease capacity within minutes, not hours or days. You can commission one, hundreds or even thousands of server instances simultaneously. Of course, because this is all controlled with web service APIs, your application can automatically scale itself up and down depending on its needs.
- **Completely Controlled**—You have complete control of your instances. You have root access to each one, and you can interact with them as you would any machine. Instances can be rebooted remotely using web service APIs. You also have access to console output of your instances.
- **Flexible**—You have the choice of several instance types, allowing you to select a configuration of memory, CPU, operating system, and instance storage that is optimal for your application.
- **Designed for use with other Amazon Web Services**—Amazon EC2 works in conjunction with Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3), Amazon SimpleDB and Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) to provide a complete solution for computing, query processing and storage across a wide range of applications.
- **Reliable**—Amazon EC2 offers a highly reliable environment where replacement instances can be rapidly and reliably commissioned. The service runs within Amazon's proven network infrastructure and data centers.
- **Secure**—Amazon EC2 provides web service interfaces to configure firewall settings that control network access to and between groups of instances.
- **Inexpensive**—Amazon EC2 passes on to you the financial benefits of Amazon's scale. You pay a very low rate for the compute capacity you actually consume. Compare this with the significant up-front expenditures traditionally required to purchase and maintain hardware, either in-house or hosted. This frees you from many of the complexities of capacity planning, transforms what are commonly large fixed costs into much smaller variable costs, and removes the need to over-buy "safety net" capacity to handle periodic traffic spikes.

Features for Building Failure Resilient Applications

- **Amazon Elastic Block Store**—Amazon Elastic Block Store (Amazon EBS) offers persistent storage for Amazon EC2 instances. Amazon EBS volumes provide off-instance storage that persists independently from the life of an instance. Amazon EBS volumes are highly available, highly reliable volumes that can be attached to a running Amazon EC2 instance and are exposed as standard block devices. Amazon EBS volumes offer greatly improved durability over local Amazon EC2 instance stores, as Amazon EBS volumes are automatically replicated on the backend (in a single Availability Zone). For those wanting even more durability, Amazon EBS provides the ability to create point-in-time consistent snapshots of your volumes that are then stored in Amazon S3, and automatically replicated across multiple Availability Zones. These snapshots can be used as the starting point for new Amazon EBS volumes, and can protect your data for long term durability.
- **Regions and Availability Zones**—Amazon EC2 provides the ability to place instances in different regions and Availability Zones. Regions are dispersed in separate geographic areas or countries. Availability Zones are located within regions and are engineered to be insulated from failures in other Availability Zones and provide inexpensive low latency network connectivity to other Availability Zones in the same region. By launching instances in separate Availability Zones, you can protect your applications from the failure of a single Availability Zone.
- **Elastic IP Addresses**—Elastic IP addresses are static IP addresses designed for dynamic cloud computing. An Elastic IP address is associated with your account not a particular instance, and you control that address until you choose to explicitly release it. Unlike traditional static IP addresses, however, Elastic IP addresses allow you to mask instance or Availability Zone failures by programmatically remapping your public IP addresses to any instance in your account. Rather than

waiting on a data technician to reconfigure or replace your host, or waiting for DNS to propagate to all of your customers, Amazon EC2 enables you to engineer around problems with your instance or software by quickly remapping your Elastic IP address to a replacement instance.

Popular Uses for Amazon EC2

Although the applications for Amazon EC2 are only limited by your ingenuity, the following is a list of popular uses for Amazon EC2:

- **Scalable Applications**—You can build a scalable application that shrinks or expands to meet your current demands.
This can help you use only the compute resources that you need and can help you respond to events where a mention on a popular news site can result in a dramatic spike in traffic.
- **Temporary Events**—You can use Amazon EC2 for temporary solutions and one-off events that would require you to maintain a fleet of compute resources that are normally idle.
This includes hosting conferences in virtual worlds, live blogging, distribution of newly released media, and short-term promotional websites.
- **Batch Processing**—You can use Amazon EC2 for projects that require massive compute resources which would be expensive to build on your own.
This includes video and image processing, financial data processing, and science and research applications.
- **Fault Resilient Applications**—You can build an application across multiple availability zones which will be protected against the loss of an entire physical location.

Components of Amazon EC2

AMIs

An Amazon Machine Image (AMI) is an encrypted machine image that contains all information necessary to boot instances of your software. For example, an AMI might contain Linux, Apache, and your web site or it might contain Linux, Hadoop, and a custom application.

AMIs are stored in Amazon S3.

Public AMIs are made available by Amazon and the Amazon EC2 community and can be downloaded from the Resource Center. You can use public AMIs as a base to create your own custom private AMIs.

Private AMIs are AMIs that you own and can only be accessed by you or those to whom you grant access.

Paid AMIs are AMIs that you purchase from developers or AMIs that come with service contracts from organization such as Red Hat.

Instances

After an AMI is launched, the resulting running system is called an instance. By default, you can run up to 20 instances. If you need more than 20 instances, please complete the [Amazon EC2 Instance Request Form](#) and your request will be considered.

Instances remain running unless they fail or are terminated. When this happens, the data on the instance is no longer available.

Instance Store

The instance store refers to the disk storage associated with an instance. In the event an instance fails or is terminated, all content on the instance store is deleted.

Differences between Windows and Linux/UNIX

Using Amazon EC2 instances running Windows is similar to using instances running Linux and UNIX. The following are the major differences between instances that use Linux/UNIX and Windows:

- **Remote Desktop**—To access Windows instances, you use Remote Desktop instead of SSH.
- **Administrative Password**—To access Windows instances the first time, you must obtain the administrative password using the `ec2-get-password` command.
- **Simplified Bundling**—To bundle a Windows instance, you use a single command that shuts down the instance, saves it as an AMI, and restarts it.

Amazon EC2 Running Windows

As part of this service, Amazon EC2 instances can now run Microsoft Windows Server 2003. Our base Windows image provides you with most of the common functionality associated with Windows. However, if you require more than two concurrent Windows users or need to leverage applications that require LDAP, Kerberos, RADIUS, or other credential services, you must use Windows with Authentication Services. For example, Microsoft Exchange Server and Microsoft SharePoint Server require Windows with Authentication Services.



Note

To get started using Windows instances, we recommend downloading the latest Elasticfox Firefox extension.

There are differences in pricing between Windows and Windows with Authentication Services instances. For information on pricing, go to the [Amazon EC2 Product Page](#).

Windows AMI

The Windows public AMIs that Amazon provides are unmodified versions of Windows with the following two exceptions: we added drivers to improve the networking and disk I/O performance and we created the Amazon EC2 configuration service. The Amazon EC2 configuration service performs the following functions:

- Randomly sets the Administrator password on initial launch, encrypts the password with the user's SSH key, and reports it to the console. This operation happens upon initial AMI launch. If you change the password, AMIs that are created from this instance use the new password.
- Configures the computer name to the internal DNS name. To determine the internal DNS name, see [Instance Addressing](#) (p. 69).
- Sends the last three system and application errors from the event log to the console. This helps developers to identify problems that caused an instance to crash or network connectivity to be lost.

Related Topics

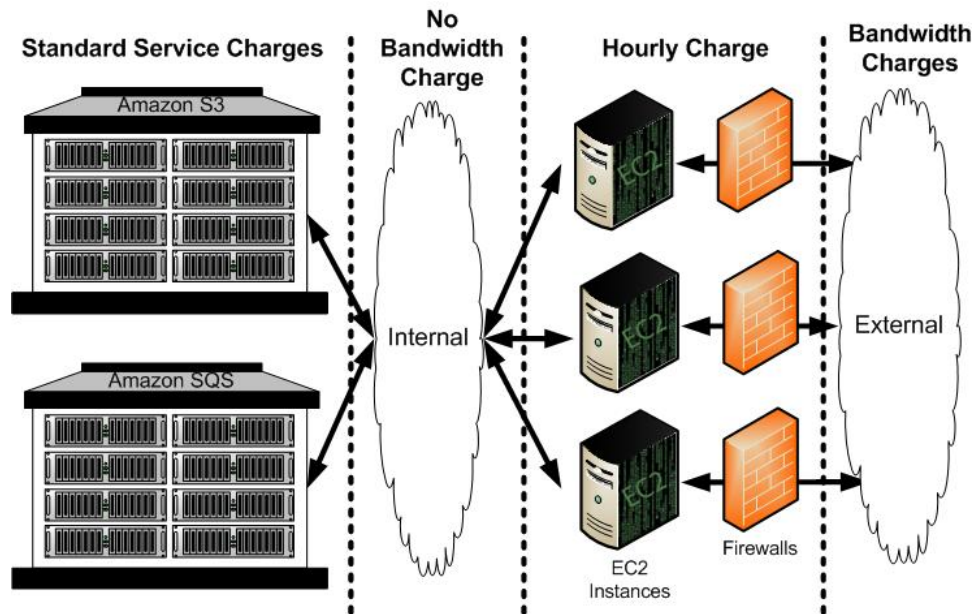
- [Creating a Windows AMI](#) (p. 23)

- [Bundling a Windows AMI \(p. 30\)](#)
- [Making Instance Stores Available \(p. 56\)](#)
- [Accessing Instances in Windows \(p. 67\)](#)
- [Windows Instances \(p. 327\)](#)

Amazon EC2 Charges

With Amazon EC2, you don't have to pay upfront fees, you don't have to commit to a fixed amount of bandwidth, and you don't have to meet any minimum usage requirements. As with other AWS services, you only pay for what you use.

The following figure summarizes how you are charged for using Amazon EC2.



For detailed information on Amazon EC2 charges, go to the [Amazon EC2 Product Page](#).

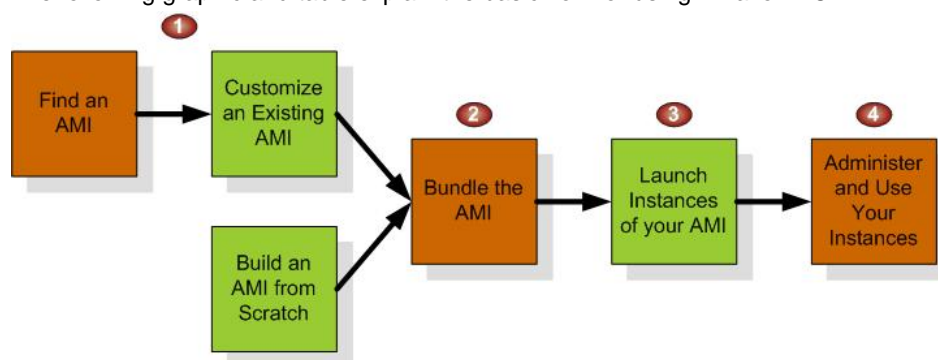
Using Amazon EC2

Topics

- [Amazon EC2 Flow \(p. 11\)](#)
- [Creating and Preparing AMIs \(p. 12\)](#)
- [Launching and Using Instances \(p. 46\)](#)
- [Accessing Instances \(p. 65\)](#)
- [Instance Addressing and Network Security \(p. 68\)](#)
- [Amazon Elastic Block Store \(p. 77\)](#)

Amazon EC2 Flow

The following graphic and table explain the basic flow for using Amazon EC2.



Launch Confirmation Process

1	You create an AMI from scratch (Linux and UNIX only) or based on an existing AMI. This is optional, as you can launch instances of existing AMIs without modifying them. See Creating an AMI (p. 12) .
2	You bundle the AMI and obtain an AMI ID so you can launch as many instances of the AMI as you want. See Bundling an AMI (p. 28) .

3	You launch one or more instances of your AMI. See Launching and Using Instances (p. 46) .
4	You administer and use your instances and you would with any servers.

Creating and Preparing AMIs

Topics

- [Creating an AMI \(p. 12\)](#)
- [Bundling an AMI \(p. 28\)](#)
- [Sharing AMIs \(p. 33\)](#)
- [Creating Paid AMIs \(p. 40\)](#)

This section describes how to build, store, and share Amazon Machine Images (AMIs).

Creating an AMI

Topics

- [Creating a Linux or UNIX AMI \(p. 12\)](#)
- [Creating a Windows AMI \(p. 23\)](#)

Creating a Linux or UNIX AMI

Topics

- [Starting with an Existing AMI \(p. 12\)](#)
- [Creating an AMI through a Loopback File \(p. 18\)](#)

In Linux and UNIX, there are two common ways to create an AMI that offer a mix of ease of use and detailed customization levels.

The easiest method involves starting from an existing [public AMI](#) and modifying it according to your requirements, as described in [Starting with an Existing AMI \(p. 12\)](#).

Another approach is to build a fresh installation either on a stand-alone machine or on an empty file system mounted by loopback. This essentially entails building an operating system installation from scratch and is described in [Creating an AMI through a Loopback File \(p. 18\)](#).

After the installation package has been built to your satisfaction, you must bundle it and upload it to Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) as described in [Bundling an AMI \(p. 28\)](#).

Starting with an Existing AMI

To quickly and easily get a new working AMI, start with an existing public AMI or one of your own. You can then modify it and create a new AMI with the `ec2-bundle-vol` utility described in [Bundling an AMI \(p. 28\)](#).



Note

Before selecting an AMI, determine whether the instance types you plan to launch are 32-bit or 64-bit. For more information, see [Instance Types \(p. 47\)](#)

Make sure you are using GNU Tar 1.15 or later.

To use an existing AMI to create a new AMI, complete the following tasks:

Using an Existing AMI

1	Select an AMI (p. 13)
2	Generate a Key Pair (p. 13)
3	Launch the Instance (p. 15)
4	Authorize Network Access (p. 16)
5	Connect to the Instance (p. 16)
6	Upload the Key and Certificate (p. 17)

Select an AMI

First, locate an AMI that contains the packages and services you require. This can be one of your own AMIs or a public AMIs provided by Amazon EC2.

To select an AMI

1. Get a list of available AMIs by entering the `ec2-describe-images` command:

```
$ ec2-describe-images -a
```

The response includes the image ID, the location of the file in Amazon S3, and whether the file is available.

2. Choose an AMI from the list and write down its AMI ID.

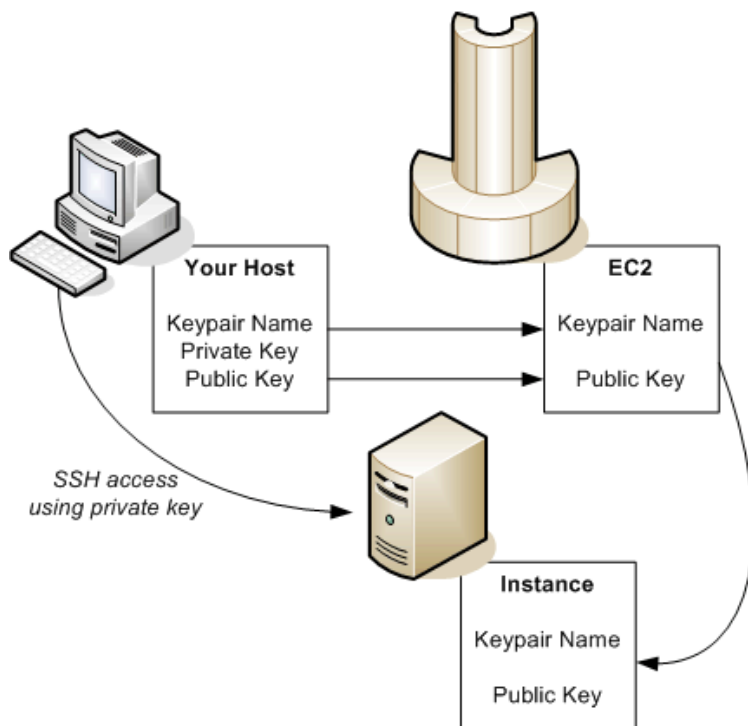
Example

```
$ ec2-describe-images -o self -o amazon
IMAGE ami-60a54009 ec2-public-images/base-fc4-apache.manifest.xml
475219833042 available public
IMAGE ami-61a54028 <your-s3-bucket>/image.manifest.xml 495219933132 available
private
IMAGE ami-2bb65342 ec2-public-images/getting-started.manifest.xml
475219833042 available public
IMAGE ami-6ea54007 ec2-public-images/base-fc3-mysql.manifest.xml 475219833042
available public
```

Generate a Key Pair

This step is only required if you selected one of the public AMIs provided by Amazon EC2. You must create a public/private key pair to ensure that only you have access to instances that you launch.

After you generate a key pair, the public key is stored in Amazon EC2 using the key pair name you selected. Whenever you launch an instance using the key pair name, the public key is copied to the instance metadata. This allows you to access the instance securely using your private key.



To create a public/private key pair

1. Enter the following command:

```
$ ec2-add-keypair <keypair-name>
```

The `<keypair-name>` is the name you select for the key pair.

The resulting private key is displayed.

2. Open a text editor.
3. Paste the entire private key, starting with the line "-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----" and ending with the line "-----END RSA PRIVATE KEY-----".
4. Save the file and exit.



Note

This file should only be readable by the file owner.

Example

```
$ ec2-add-keypair gsg-keypair
KEYPAIR gsg-keypair
1f:51:ae:28:bf:89:e9:d8:1f:25:5d:37:2d:7d:b8:ca:9f:f5:f1:6f
-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
MIIEoQIBAACAQBULFg5ujHrtmljnutSuoO8Xe56LlT+HM8v/xkaa39EstM3/aFxTHgElQiJLChp
HungXQ29VTc8rc1bW0lkdi23OH5eqkMHGhvEwqa0HWASUM1l4o3o/IX+0f2UcPoKCOVUR+jx7lSg
5AU52EQfanIn3ZQ8lFW7Edp5a3q4DhJgLUkToHVbicL5E+g45zfb95wIyywWZfEW/UUF3LpGZyq/
ebIUlq1qTbHkLbCC2r7RTn8vpQWp47BGVYgtGSBMpTRP5hnbzzuqj3itkiLHjU39S2sJJCJ0TrJx5
i8BygR4s3mHKBj8l+ePQxG1kGbF6R4yg6sECmXn17MRQVXODNHZbAgMBAAECggEAYltsiUsIwDl5
9lCXirkYGuVfLyLflXenxfI50mDFms/mumTqloHO7tr0oriHDR5K7wMcY/YY5YkcXNo7mvUVDlpM
ZNUJs7rw9gZRTTrf7LylaJ58kOcyajw8TsC4e4LPbFaHwSld6K8rXh64o6WgW4SrsB6ICmrlkGQI7
3wcfgt5ecIu4TZf00E9IHjn+2eRlSrjBdeORi7KiUNC/pAG23I6MdDOFEQRcCSigCj+4/mciFUSA
SWS4dMbrpb9FNSIcf9dcLxVM7/6KxgJNfZc9XWzUw77Jg8x92Zd0fVhH0ux5IZC+UvSKWB4dyfcI
tE8C3p9bbU9VGyY5vLCAiIb4qQKBgQDLiO24GXrIkswF32YtBBMuVgLGcWU9h9HlO9mKAc2m8Cm1
jUE5IpzRjTcdc9I2qiIMUTwtgnw42auSCzbUeYUMRPtDqyQ7p6AjMuJp9EPemcSVOK9vXYL0Ptco
xW9MC0dtV6iPkCN7gOqiZXPRKaFbWADp16p8UAIvS/a5XXk5jwKBgQCKkphI2EiShluRkxhljyWC
iDCiK6JBRsMvpLbc0v5dKwP5alo1fmdR5PJaV2qvZSj5CYNpMAy1/EDNTY5OSIJU+0KfMQbyhsbm
rdLNLDL4+TcnT7c62/aH0lohYaf/VcBhRtLlBfGqGQC7+sAc8vmKkesnF7CqCEKDyF/dhrxYdQKB
gC0iZzzNAapayzl+JcVTwweid6j9JqNXbBc+Z2YwMi+T0Fv/P/hwkX/ypeOXnIUcw0Ih/YtGBVAC
DQbsz7LcYlHqXiHKYNWNvXgwwO+oiChjxvEkSdsTTIfnK4VSCvU9BxDQBHjdINDJbL6oar92UN7V
rBYvChJZF7LvUH4YmVpHAoGAbZ2X7XvoeEO+uZ58/BGKOIGHByHBDiXtzMhdJr15HTYjxK7OgTZm
gK+8zp4L9IbvlGDMJ08vft32XPEWuvI8twCzFH+CsWLQADZMZKSsBasOZ/h1FwhdMgCMcY+Qlzd4
JZKjTSu3i7vhvx6RzdSedXEMNTZWN4qlIx3kR5aHcukCgYA9T+ZrvmlF0seQPbLknn7EqhXIjBaT
P8TTvW/6bdPi23ExzxZn7KodrfclYRph1LHMPaONv/x2xALIf9lUB+v5ohy1oDoasL0gi1jhouRe
2ERKKdwz0ZL9SWq6VTdhr/5G994CK72fy5WhyERbdjUIDHaK3M849JJuf8cSrvSb4g==
-----END RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
```

Launch the Instance

You are now ready to launch an instance of the AMI that you previously selected.

To launch an instance

1. Start the launch by entering the following command:

```
$ ec2-run-instances <ami_id> -k <keypair-name>
```

The *<ami_id>* is the AMI ID you selected earlier and *<keypair-name>* is the name of the key pair. The command will return the AMI instance ID, a unique identifier for each launched instance. You use the instance ID to manipulate the instance. This includes viewing the status of the instance, terminating the instance, and so on.

Launching the instance will take a few minutes.

2. View the progress of the instance by entering the following command:

```
$ ec2-describe-instances <instance_id>
```

The *<instance_id>* is the ID of the instance.

When the status field displays "running," the instance was created and is booting. However, the instance might not be immediately accessible over the network. Make sure to use the appropriate DNS name provided by the `ec2-describe-instances` command.



Important

Once you launch an instance, you will be billed for all usage, including hourly CPU time. Make sure to terminate any instances that you do not want to leave running. For information on Amazon EC2 pricing, go to the [Amazon EC2 home page](#).

Example

The following example launches an instance of ami-2bb65342.

```
$ ec2-run-instances ami-2bb65342 -k gsg-keypair
RESERVATION      r-302dc059      416161254515    default
INSTANCE         i-eb977f82      ami-2bb65342                pending gsg-
keypair          0      m1.small    2007-10-16T07:56:20+0000    us-east-1a
```

The following shows the status of the launch:

```
$ ec2-describe-instances i-eb977f82
RESERVATION      r-302dc059      416161254515    default
INSTANCE         i-eb977f82      ami-2bb65342
ec2-72-44-40-222.compute-1.amazonaws.com    10-251-50-83.ec2.internal
running gsg-keypair    0      m1.small    2007-10-16T07:56:20+0000    us-
east-1a
```

Authorize Network Access

To authorize access to your instance

1. Enter the `ec2-authorize` command to allow all IP addresses to access your instance through the port 80 (public web) IP address.

```
$ ec2-authorize default -p 80
PERMISSION      default  ALLOWS  tcp      80      80      FROM    CIDR
0.0.0.0/0
```

2. Get the public IP address of your local machine by going to a search engine, entering "what is my IP address," and using one of the provided services.
3. Enter the `ec2-authorize` command to open port 22 (SSH port) to your IP address.

```
$ ec2-authorize default -p 22 -s your_ip_address/32
PERMISSION      default  ALLOWS  tcp      22      22      FROM    CIDR
your_ip_address/32
```

This command allows access from your IP address only. If your IP address is dynamic, you will need to use this command each time it changes. To allow additional IP address ranges, use this command for each range.

Connect to the Instance

After starting an instance, you can log in and modify it according to your requirements.

To connect to an instance

- If you are launching an AMI that supports SSH login (e.g., public AMIs), use the following command to log in with your private key:

```
$ ssh -i <private-keyfile> root@<dns_location>
```

The `<private-keyfile>` is the file that contains the private key and `dns_location` is the DNS location of the instance within Amazon EC2. Your instance displays a prompt that contains your username and the hostname of the instance.

You now have complete control over the instance. You can add, remove, modify, or upgrade packages and files to suit your needs.



Important

We recommend exercising extreme care when changing some of the basic Amazon EC2 configuration settings, such as the network interface configuration and the `/etc/fstab` contents. Otherwise, the AMI might become unbootable or inaccessible from the network once running.

Example

The following example shows logging in to an AMI using SSH.

```
$ ssh -i id_rsa-gsg-keypair
root@ec2-67-202-51-223.compute-1.amazonaws.com
root@ec2-67-202-51-223 #
```

Upload the Key and Certificate

Your new AMI is encrypted and signed to ensure that only you and Amazon EC2 can access it. Therefore, you must upload your Amazon EC2 private key and X.509 certificate to the running instance, for use in the AMI bundling process.



Note

For information on obtaining your Amazon EC2 private key and X.509 certificate, refer to the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud Getting Started Guide*.

To upload your Amazon EC2 private key and X.509 certificate

1. Copy your Amazon EC2 private key and X.509 certificate to the `/mnt` directory.
2. Enter the following command:

```
$ scp <private_keyfile> <certificate_file> root@<dns_location>:/mnt
```

The `<private_keyfile>` is the file that contains the private key, `certificate_file` is the file that contains the certificate, and `dns_location` is the DNS location of the instance within Amazon EC2.

Amazon EC2 returns the name of the files and some performance statistics.



Note

It is important that the key and cert files are uploaded into `/mnt` to prevent them from being bundled with the new AMI.

You are ready to bundle the volume and uploading the resulting AMI to Amazon S3. For more information, see [Bundling an AMI \(p. 28\)](#).

Example

```
$ scp pk-HKZYKTAIG2ECMXIYBH3HXV4ZBZQ55CLO.pem
cert-HKZYKTAIG2ECMXIYBH3HXV4ZBZQ55CLO.pem
root@ec2-67-202-51-223.compute-1.amazonaws.com:/mnt
-i id_rsa-gsg-keypair
pk-HKZYKTAIG2ECMXIYBH3HXV4ZBZQ55CLO.pem 100% 717 0.7KB/s 00:00
cert-HKZYKTAIG2ECMXIYBH3HXV4ZBZQ55CLO.pem
100% 685 0.7KB/s 00:00
```


Creating an AMI through a Loopback File

This method involves doing a full operating system installation on a clean root file system, but avoids having to create a new root disk partition and file system on a physical disk. Once you have installed your operating system, the resulting image can be bundled as an AMI with the `ec2-bundle-image` utility.



Note

Before selecting an AMI, determine whether the instance types you plan to launch are 32-bit or 64-bit. For more information, see [Instance Types \(p. 47\)](#)

Make sure you are using GNU Tar 1.15 or later.

These examples use Fedora Core 4. Please make any adjustments for your distribution.

AMI Creation Process

1	Create a File to Host the AMI (p. 18).
2	Create a Root File System Inside the File (p. 18).
3	Mount the File through Loopback (p. 19).
4	Prepare for the Installation (p. 20).
5	Install the Operating System (p. 21).
6	Configure the Operating System (p. 22).

Create a File to Host the AMI

The `dd` utility can create files of arbitrary sizes. Make sure to create a file large enough to host the operating system, tools, and applications that you will install. For example, a baseline Linux and UNIX installation requires about 700MB, so your file should be at least 1 GB.

To create a file to host the AMI

- Enter the following command:

```
# dd if=/dev/zero of=image_name bs=1M count=size
```

The `<image_name>` is the name of the image file you are creating and `<size>` is the size of the file in megabytes.

Example

The following command creates a one gigabyte file (1024*1MB).

```
# dd if=/dev/zero of=my-image.fs bs=1M count=1024
1024+0 records in
1024+0 records out
```

Create a Root File System Inside the File

There are several variations on the `mkfs` utility that can create a file system inside the image file you are creating. Typical Linux and UNIX installations default to `ext2` or `ext3` file systems.

To create an `ext3` file system

- Enter the following command:

```
# mke2fs -F -j <image_name>
```

The *<image_name>* is the name of the image file.

Example

The following command creates an `ext3` file system.

```
# mke2fs -F -j my-image.fs
mke2fs 1.38 (30-Jun-2005)
Filesystem label=
OS type: Linux
Block size=4096 (log=2)
Fragment size=4096 (log=2)
131072 inodes, 262144 blocks
13107 blocks (5.00%) reserved for the super user
First data block=0
Maximum filesystem blocks=268435456
8 block groups
32768 blocks per group, 32768 fragments per group
16384 inodes per group
Superblock backups stored on blocks:
    32768, 98304, 163840, 229376
```

```
Writing inode tables: done
Creating journal (8192 blocks): done
Writing superblocks and filesystem accounting information: done
```

This filesystem will be automatically checked every 24 mounts or 180 days, whichever comes first. Use `tune2fs -c` or `-i` to override.

Mount the File through Loopback

The loopback module allows you to use a normal file as if it were a raw device, which gives you a file system within a file. Mounting a file system image file through loopback presents it as part of the normal file system. You can then modify it using your favorite file management tools and utilities.

To mount the file through loopback

1. Create a mount point in the file system where the image will be attached:

```
# mkdir <image_mountpoint>
```

The *<image_mountpoint>* is the location where the image will be mounted.

2. Mount the file system image:

```
# mount -o loop <image_name> <image_mountpoint>
```

The *<image_name>* is the name of the image file and *<image_mountpoint>* is the mount location.

Example

The following commands create and mount the `my-image.fs` image file.

```
# mkdir /mnt/ec2-fs
# mount -o loop my-image.fs /mnt/ec2-fs
```

Prepare for the Installation

Before the operating system installation can proceed, you must create and prepare the newly created root file system.

To prepare for the installation

1. Create a `/dev` directory and populate it with a minimal set of devices. You can ignore the errors in the output.

```
# mkdir /mnt/ec2-fs/dev
# /sbin/MAKEDEV -d <image_mountpoint>/dev -x console
# /sbin/MAKEDEV -d <image_mountpoint>/dev -x null
# /sbin/MAKEDEV -d <image_mountpoint>/dev -x zero
```

The `<image_mountpoint>` is the mount location.

2. Create the `fstab` file within the `/etc` directory and add the following:

```
/dev/sda1 / ext3 defaults 1 1
none /dev/pts devpts gid=5,mode=620 0 0
none /dev/shm tmpfs defaults 0 0
none /proc proc defaults 0 0
none /sys sysfs defaults 0 0
```

3. Create a temporary yum configuration file (e.g., `yum-xen.conf`) and add the following content.

```
[main]
cachedir=/var/cache/yum
debuglevel=2
logfile=/var/log/yum.log
exclude=*-debuginfo
gpgcheck=0
obsoletes=1
reposdir=/dev/null

[base]
name=Fedora Core 4 - $basearch - Base
mirrorlist=http://fedora.redhat.com/download/mirrors/fedora-core-
$releasever
enabled=1

[updates-released]
name=Fedora Core 4 - $basearch - Released Updates
mirrorlist=http://fedora.redhat.com/download/mirrors/updates-released-fc
$releasever
enabled=1
```

This ensures all the required basic packages and utilities are installed. This file can be located anywhere on your main file system (not on your loopback file system) and is only used during installation.

4. Enter the following:

```
# mkdir <image_mountpoint>/proc
# mount -t proc none <image_mountpoint>/proc
```

The `<image_mountpoint>` is the mount location. A `groupadd` utility bug in the `shadow-utils` package (versions prior to 4.0.7-7) requires you to mount the new `proc` file system manually with the preceding command.

Example

These commands create the `/dev` directory and populate it with a minimal set of devices:

```
# mkdir /mnt/ec2-fs/dev
# /sbin/MAKEDEV -d /mnt/ec2-fs/dev -x console
MAKEDEV: mkdir: File exists
MAKEDEV: mkdir: File exists
MAKEDEV: mkdir: File exists
# /sbin/MAKEDEV -d /mnt/ec2-fs/dev -x null
MAKEDEV: mkdir: File exists
MAKEDEV: mkdir: File exists
MAKEDEV: mkdir: File exists
# /sbin/MAKEDEV -d /mnt/ec2-fs/dev -x zero
MAKEDEV: mkdir: File exists
MAKEDEV: mkdir: File exists
MAKEDEV: mkdir: File exists
```

This example creates and mounts the `/mnt/ec2-fs/proc` directory.

```
# mkdir /mnt/ec2-fs/proc
# mount -t proc none /mnt/ec2-fs/proc
```

Install the Operating System

At this stage, the basic directories and files are created and you are ready to install the operating system. Depending on the speed of the host and network link to the repository, this process might take a while.

To install the operating system

- Enter the following command:

```
# yum -c <yum_configuration_file> --installroot=<image_mountpoint> -y
  groupinstall Base
```

The `<yum_configuration_file>` is the name of the yum configuration file and `<image_mountpoint>` is the mount location.

You now have a base installation, which you can configure for operation inside Amazon EC2 and customize for your use.

Example

This example installs the operating system at the `/mnt/ec2-fs` mount point using the `yum-xen.conf` yum configuration file.

```
# yum -c yum-xen.conf --installroot=/mnt/ec2-fs -y groupinstall Base
Setting up Group Process
Setting up repositories
base                                100% |=====| 1.1 kB    00:00
updates-released                    100% |=====| 1.1 kB    00:00
comps.xml                           100% |=====| 693 kB    00:00
comps.xml                           100% |=====| 693 kB    00:00
Setting up repositories
Reading repository metadata in from local files
primary.xml.gz                      100% |=====| 824 kB    00:00
base                               : ##### 2772/2772
Added 2772 new packages, deleted 0 old in 15.32 seconds
primary.xml.gz                      100% |=====| 824 kB    00:00
updates-re: ##### 2772/2772
Added 2772 new packages, deleted 0 old in 10.74 seconds
...
Complete!
```

Configure the Operating System

After successfully installing the base operating system, you must configure the networking and hard drives to work in the Amazon EC2 environment.

To configure the operating system

1. Edit (or create) `/mnt/ec2-fs/etc/sysconfig/network-scripts/ifcfg-eth0` and make sure it contains at least the following information:

```
DEVICE=eth0
BOOTPROTO=dhcp
ONBOOT=yes
TYPE=Ethernet
USERCTL=yes
PEERDNS=yes
IPV6INIT=no
```



Note

The Amazon EC2 DHCP server ignores hostname requests. If you set `DHCP_HOSTNAME`, the local hostname will be set on the instance but not externally. Additionally, the local hostname will be the same for all instances of the AMI, which might be confusing.

2. Ensure that networking starts by making sure the following line appears in the `/mnt/ec2-fs/etc/sysconfig/network` file:

```
NETWORKING=yes
```

3. Ensure that local disk storage on `/dev/sda2` and swap space on `/dev/sda3` are mounted at system startup by adding the following lines to `/mnt/ec2-fs/etc/fstab`:

```
/dev/sda2 /mnt      ext3      defaults    0 0
/dev/sda3 swap         swap      defaults    0 0
```



Note

The `/dev/sda2` and `/dev/sda3` storage locations only apply to small instances. For more information on instance storage, see [Instance Storage \(p. 55\)](#).

4. Make sure all of your required services start at system startup by allocating them appropriate system run levels. For example, to enable the service `my-service` on multi-user and networked run levels, enter the following commands:

```
# chroot /mnt/ec2-fs /bin/sh
# chkconfig --level 345 my-service on
# exit
```

Your new installation is successfully installed and configured to operate in the Amazon EC2 environment.

5. Umount the image by entering the following commands:

```
# umount <image_mountpoint>/proc
# umount -d <image_mountpoint>
```

The `<image_mountpoint>` is the mount location.

Example

The following example unmounts the installation from the `/mnt/ec2-fs` mount point.

```
# umount /mnt/ec2-fs/proc
# umount -d /mnt/ec2-fs
```

Creating a Windows AMI

This section describes and provides instructions on how to create an AMI in Windows.



Note

Before selecting an AMI, determine whether the instance types you plan to launch are 32-bit or 64-bit. For more information, see [Instance Types \(p. 47\)](#)

To create an AMI using Windows, complete the following tasks:

Using an Existing AMI

1	Select an AMI (p. 23)
2	Generate a Key Pair (p. 24)
3	Launch the Instance (p. 25)
4	Get Administrator Password (p. 26)
5	Authorize Network Access (p. 27)
6	Connect to the Instance (p. 27)
7	Load Software and Make Changes (p. 28)

Select an AMI

First, locate an AMI that contains the packages and services you require. This can be one of your own AMIs, a public AMI provided by Amazon EC2, or a public AMI provided by a Amazon EC2 developer or user.

To select an AMI

1. To get a list of available AMIs, enter the `ec2-describe-images` command:

```
C:\> ec2-describe-images -o self -o amazon | findstr /i windows
```

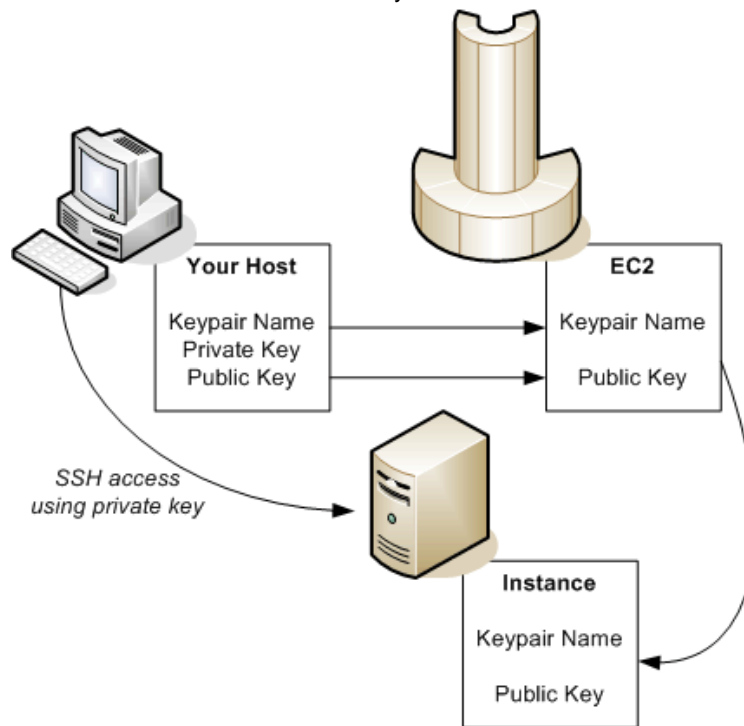
IMAGE	ami-e6cd298f	Key2047/test.manifest.xml	720208972571
	available	private	x86_64 machine windows

The response includes the image ID, the location of the file in Amazon S3, the image type, and whether the file is available.

2. Choose an AMI from the list and write down its AMI ID.

Generate a Key Pair

You must create a public/private key pair to ensure that only you have access to instances that you launch. After you generate a key pair, the public key is stored in Amazon EC2 using the key pair name you selected. Whenever you launch an instance using the key pair name, the public key is copied to the instance metadata. This allows you to access the instance securely using your private key.



To create a public/private key pair

1. Enter the following command:

```
PROMPT> ec2-add-keypair <keypair-name>
```

The `<keypair-name>` is the name you select for the key pair.

The resulting private key is displayed.

2. Open a text editor.
3. Paste the entire private key, starting with the line "-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----" and ending with the line "-----END RSA PRIVATE KEY-----".
4. Save the file and exit.



Note

This file should only be readable by the file owner.

Example

```
PROMPT> ec2-add-keypair gsg-keypair
KEYPAIR gsg-keypair
1f:51:ae:28:bf:89:e9:d8:1f:25:5d:37:2d:7d:b8:ca:9f:f5:f1:6f
-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
MIIEoQIBAAKCAQBULFg5ujHrtmljnutSuoO8Xe56LlT+HM8v/xkaa39EstM3/aFxTHgElQiJLChp
HungXQ29VTc8rc1bW0lkdi23OH5eqkMHGhvEwqa0HWASUMl14o3o/IX+0f2UcPoKCOVUR+jx7lSg
5AU52EQfanIn3ZQ8lFW7Edp5a3q4DhjG1UKTOHVbicL5E+g45zfB95wIyywWZfEW/UUF3LpGZyq/
ebIUlq1qTbHkLbCC2r7RTn8vpQWp47BGVYGTGSBMpTRP5hnbzquqj3itkiLHjU39S2sJCJ0TrJx5
i8BygR4s3mHKBj8l+ePQxG1kGbF6R4yg6sECmXn17MRQVXODNHZbAgMBAAECggEAYltsiUsIwDl5
9lCXirkYGuVfLyLflXenxfI50mDFms/mumTqloHO7tr0oriHDR5K7wMcY/YY5YkcXNo7mvUVDlpM
ZNUJs7rw9gZRTrf7LylaJ58kOcyajw8TsC4e4LPbFaHwSlD6K8rXh64o6WgW4SrsB6ICmr1kGQI7
3wcfgt5ecIu4Tzf00E9IHjn+2eRlSrjBdeORI7KiUNC/pAG23I6MdDOFEQRcCSigCj+4/mciFUSA
SWS4dMbrpb9FNSIcf9dcLxVM7/6KxgJNfZc9XWzUw77Jg8x92Zd0fVhH0ux5IZC+UvSKWB4dyfcI
tE8C3p9bbU9VGyY5vLCAiIb4qQKBgQDLiO24GXrIkswF32YtBBMuVgLGcWU9h9HlO9mKAc2m8Cm1
jUE5IpzRjTcdc9I2qiIMUTwtgnw42auSCzbUeYMURPtDqyQ7p6AjMuJp9EPemcSVOK9vXYL0Ptco
xW9MC0dtV6iPkCN7gOqiZXPRKaFbWADp16p8UAIVS/a5XXk5jwKBgQCKkphI2EIShluRkxhljyWC
iDCiK6JBRsMvpLbc0v5dKwP5alo1fmdR5PJav2qvZSj5CYNpMay1/EDNTY5OSIJU+0KfMQbyhsbm
rdLNLDL4+TcnT7c62/aH01ohYaf/VCbRhtLlBfqGoQc7+sAc8vmKkesnF7CqCEKdyF/dhrxYdQKB
gC0iZzzNAapayzl+JcVTwWid6j9JqNXbBc+Z2YwMi+T0Fv/P/hwkX/ypeOXnIUcw0Ih/YtGBVAC
DQbsz7LcYlHqXiHKYNWNvXgwwO+oiChjxvEksDstTIfnK4VSCvU9BxBbQHjdiNDJbL6oar92UN7V
rBYvChJZF7LvUH4YmVpHAoGAbZ2X7XvoeEO+uZ58/BGKOIGHByHBDiXtzMhdJr15HTYjxK7OgTZm
gK+8zp4L9IbVLGDMJO8vft32XPEWuvI8twCzFH+CsWLQADZMZKSsBasOZ/h1FwhdMgCMcY+Q1zd4
JZKjTSu3i7vhvx6RzdSedXEMNTZWN4qlIx3kR5aHcukCgYA9T+ZrvmlF0seQPbLknn7EqhXIjBaT
P8TTvW/6bdPi23ExzxZn7KODrfclYRph1LHMPaONv/x2xALIf9lUB+v5ohy1oDoasL0gi1jhouRe
2ERKKdwz0ZL9SWq6VTdhr/5G994CK72fy5WhyERbdjUIdHaK3M849JJuf8cSrvSb4g==
-----END RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
```

Launch the Instance

You are now ready to launch an instance of the AMI that you previously selected.

To launch an instance

1. Start the launch by entering the following command:

```
PROMPT> ec2-run-instances <ami_id> -k <keypair-name>
```

The `<ami_id>` is the AMI ID you selected earlier and `<keypair-name>` is the name of the key pair. The command will return the AMI instance ID, a unique identifier for each launched instance. You use the instance ID to manipulate the instance. This includes viewing the status of the instance, terminating the instance, and so on.

Launching the instance will take a few minutes.

2. View the progress of the instance by entering the following command:

```
PROMPT> ec2-describe-instances <instance_id>
```

The `<instance_id>` is the ID of the instance.

When the status field displays `running`, the instance was created and is booting.

3. Verify the instance is ready by entering the following command:

```
PROMPT> ec2-get-console-output <instance_id>
```


Look for the message: "Windows is Ready to use."



Note

The instance might not be immediately accessible over the network. Make sure to use the appropriate DNS name provided by the `ec2-describe-instances` command.



Important

Once you launch an instance, AWS bills you for all usage, including hourly CPU time. Make sure to terminate any instances that you do not want to leave running. For information on Amazon EC2 pricing, go to the [Amazon EC2 home page](#).

Example

The following example launches an instance of `ami-2bb65342`.

```
PROMPT> ec2-run-instances ami-2bb65342 -k gsg-keypair
RESERVATION    r-302dc059      416161254515    default
INSTANCE       i-eb977f82      ami-2bb65342                pending gsg-
keypair        0      m1.small    2007-10-16T07:56:20+0000    us-east-1a
```

The following shows the status of the launch:

```
PROMPT> ec2-describe-instances i-eb977f82
RESERVATION    r-302dc059      416161254515    default
INSTANCE       i-eb977f82      ami-2bb65342
ec2-72-44-40-222.compute-1.amazonaws.com    10-251-50-83.ec2.internal
running gsg-keypair    0      m1.small    2007-10-16T07:56:20+0000    us-
east-1a    windows
```

Get Administrator Password

After you launch an instance, get its administrator password.



Note

If you launch a public AMI, you must get its administrator password. A rebundled AMI uses the last password that you set before bundling it.

Before you rebundle an AMI, you can change its administrator password. The new password will be the administrator password for all instances launched from this AMI.

To get the administrator password

- Enter the following command:

```
PROMPT> ec2-get-password -k gsg-keypair instance_id
```

The parameter `gsg-keypair` is the name of the file where you saved the private portion of the key pair you created and `instance_id` is the ID of the instance.

Amazon EC2 returns the Windows password.

Example

The following example gets the Windows password for instance i-eb977f82.

```
PROMPT> ec2-get-password -k id_rsa-gsg-keypair i-eb977f82
Qr89fdSlw
```

Authorize Network Access

To reach a running instance from the Internet, you must enable access for Remote Desktop on port 3389.

To enable Remote Desktop on port 3389

1. Get the public IP address of your local machine by going to a search engine, entering "what is my IP address," and using one of the provided services.
2. Authorize the security group to allow Remote Desktop access:

```
PROMPT> ec2-authorize default -p 3389 -s your_ip_address/32
PERMISSION      default  ALLOWS  tcp      3389      3389      FROM      CIDR
your_ip_address/32
```

Connect to the Instance

After an instance starts, you can log in and modify it according to your requirements.

To connect to your instance

1. Retrieve the FQDN of your instance.

This example retrieves the FQDN of the i-ae0bf0c7 instance.

```
PROMPT> ec2-describe-instances i-ae0bf0c7
RESERVATION  r-7430c31d  924417782495  default
INSTANCE    i-ae0bf0c7  ami-2bb65342
ec2-67-202-7-236.compute-1.amazonaws.com  ip-10-251-31-162.ec2.internal
running  gsg-keypair  0              m1.small
2008-03-21T16:19:25+0000  us-east-1a
```

In this example, the FQDN is `ec2-67-202-7-236.compute-1.amazonaws.com`

2. From the **Start** menu, point to **Programs**, point to **Accessories**, point to **Communications**, and click **Remote Desktop Connection**.

The Remote Desktop Connection dialog box appears.

3. Enter the FQDN in the **Computer** field and click **Connect**.

The Remote Desktop Connection client connects to the instance.

4. Enter `administrator` as the user name and enter the password you retrieved in [Get Administrator Password \(p. 26\)](#).

You now have complete control over the instance. You can add, remove, modify, or upgrade packages and files to suit your needs.



Important

We recommend you exercise extreme care if you change any basic Amazon EC2 configuration settings. Otherwise, the AMI might become unbootable or inaccessible from the network once it is running.

Load Software and Make Changes

Now that you are logged into the Windows instance, you can load software and make changes as you would with any Windows server. When you are finished with your changes, you can bundle the changes as a new AMI and launch an identical copy at any time. For information on bundling AMIs, see [Bundling a Windows AMI \(p. 30\)](#)



Note

By default, Amazon EC2 instances running Windows do not have **Automatic Updates** enabled.

Bundling an AMI

Topics

- [Bundling a Linux or UNIX AMI \(p. 28\)](#)
- [Bundling a Windows AMI \(p. 30\)](#)

Bundling a Linux or UNIX AMI

To use a file system image with Amazon EC2, you must bundle it as an AMI. The bundling process does the following:

- Compresses the image to minimize bandwidth usage and storage requirements
- Encrypts and signs the compressed image to ensure confidentiality and authenticates the image against its creator
- Splits the encrypted image into manageable parts for upload
- Creates a manifest file that contains a list of the image parts with their checksums

This section describes the AMI tools that automate this process and provides examples of their use

The AMI tools include three command-line utilities:

- `ec2-bundle-image` bundles an existing AMI
- `ec2-bundle-vol` creates an AMI from an existing machine or installed volume
- `ec2-upload-bundle` uploads a bundled AMI to Amazon S3 storage

Installing the AMI Tools

The AMI tools are available in both a zip file and as an RPM suitable for running on Fedora Core with Ruby 1.8.2 (or greater) installed. You need root privileges to install the software.

The AMI tools RPM is available from our [public Amazon S3 downloads bucket](#). For information about installing tools, refer to their provided documentation.

To install the AMI tools

1. Install Ruby using the yum package manager.

```
# yum install ruby
```

2. Install the AMI tools RPM.

```
# rpm -i ec2-ami-tools-x.x-xxxx.i386.rpm
```

Installation Issues

The AMI tools libraries install in `/usr/lib/site_ruby`.

If you receive a load error when running one of the AMI utilities, Ruby might not have found the path. To fix this, add `/usr/lib/site_ruby` to Ruby's library path, which is set in the `RUBYLIB` environment variable.

Viewing Documentation

To view the manual for each utility

- Append `--manual` to the command that invokes the utility.

```
# ec2-bundle-image --manual
```

To view help for each utility

- Append `--help` to the command that invokes the utility.

```
# ec2-bundle-image --help
```

Bundling an AMI Using the AMI Tools

After creating a machine image, it must be bundled as an AMI for use with Amazon EC2. How you bundle the image depends on how you created the image (for information about creating AMIs, see [Creating an AMI \(p. 12\)](#)).

To bundle the loopback file image

- Enter the following command:

```
# ec2-bundle-image -i <image_name>.img -k <private_keyfile> -  
c <certificate_file> -u <user_id>
```

The `<image_name>` is the name of the image file, `<private_keyfile>` is the file that contains the private key, `<certificate_file>` is the file that contains the certificate, and `<user_id>` is the user ID associated with your account.



Note

The user ID is your AWS account ID without dashes. It is the same as your Amazon Access ID and consists of 12 digits.

To bundle a snapshot image (requires root privileges)

- Enter the following command:

```
# ec2-bundle-vol -k <private_keyfile> -c <certificate_file> -u <user_id>
```

The `<private_keyfile>` is the file that contains the private key, `<certificate_file>` is the file that contains the certificate, and `<user_id>` is the user ID associated with your account.



Note

Make sure to disable SELinux when running `ec2-bundle-vol`.



Note

The user ID is your AWS account ID without dashes. It is the same as your Amazon Access ID and consists of 12 digits.

Example

This command bundles an image created in a loopback file.

```
# ec2-bundle-image -i my-image.fs -k pk-HKZYKTAIG2ECMXYIBH3HXV4ZBZQ55CLO.pem
-c cert-HKZYKTAIG2ECMXYIBH3HXV4ZBZQ55CLO.pem -u 495219933132
image.part.00
image.part.01
...
image.part.NN
image.manifest.xml
```

This command bundles the local machine root file system.

```
# ec2-bundle-vol -k pk-HKZYKTAIG2ECMXYIBH3HXV4ZBZQ55CLO.pem -c cert-
HKZYKTAIG2ECMXYIBH3HXV4ZBZQ55CLO.pem -u 495219933132
image.part.00
image.part.01
...
image.part.NN
image.manifest.xml
```

Uploading a Bundled AMI

You must upload the bundled AMI to Amazon S3 before it can be accessed by Amazon EC2. Use `ec2-upload-bundle` to upload the bundled AMI that you created earlier. Amazon S3 stores data objects in buckets, which are similar to directories.

Buckets must have globally unique names. The `ec2-upload-bundle` utility uploads the bundled AMI to a specified bucket. If the specified bucket does not exist, it will be created. If the specified bucket exists and belongs to another user, the `ec2-upload-bundle` command will fail.

To upload the bundled AMI

- Enter the following command:

```
# ec2-upload-bundle -b <bucket> -m image.manifest.xml -a <access_key> -
s <secret_key>
```

The `<bucket>` is the target bucket, `<access_key>` is your AWS Access Key, and `<secret_key>` is your AWS Secret Key.

The AMI manifest file and all image parts are uploaded to Amazon S3. The manifest file is encrypted with the Amazon EC2 public key before being uploaded.

Registering the AMI

To launch the AMI, you must register it. For more information, see [ec2-register](#) (p. 311)

Bundling a Windows AMI

This section describes how to bundle an AMI in Windows. The bundling process does the following:

- Compresses the image to minimize bandwidth usage and storage requirements
- Encrypts and signs the compressed image to ensure confidentiality and authenticates the image against its creator
- Splits the encrypted image into manageable parts for upload
- Runs `sysprep` to strip out computer specific information (e.g., the MAC address and computer name) to prepare the Windows image for virtualization
- Creates a manifest file that contains a list of the image parts with their checksums



Note

Before bundling an instance, you can configure the instance using the EC2Config service. For more information, see [Windows Configuration Service \(p. 332\)](#)

Bundling an AMI

Bundling your own AMIs allows you to make the most of Amazon EC2. Your AMIs become the basic unit of deployment which allow you to rapidly boot new custom instances as you need them.

All AMIs are loaded from Amazon S3 storage. You must upload the AMI to an existing account on Amazon S3.

Amazon S3 stores data objects in buckets, which are similar in concept to directories. You will need to specify a bucket name in the following example as `<your-s3-bucket>`. Buckets have globally unique names and are owned by unique users. If you have used Amazon S3 before, you can use any of your existing buckets or just give **ec2-bundle-instance** any name that makes sense to you. The **ec2-bundle-instance** utility uploads the bundled AMI to a specified bucket. If the specified bucket does not exist, it creates it. If the specified bucket belongs to another user, **ec2-bundle-instance** fails, and you have to try a different name.

For this, you will need your AWS Access Key ID (`<aws-access-key-id>`) and AWS Secret Access Key (`<aws-secret-access-key>`).

To bundle an AMI

1. Log in to the Windows instance and make any desired changes.



Note

We highly recommend that you change the password of the AMI. If you use the Amazon EC2-provided password, write it down so you can access instances launched from this AMI. You cannot get the password of new instances using the `ec2-get-password` command.

2. If you want to reduce your startup time, delete any temporary files on your instance using the Disk Cleanup tool, defragment your system using Disk Defragmenter, and zero out free space using `sdelete -c C:\`.



Note

The `sdelete` utility is available from the [sdelete Download Page](#) or the [Microsoft Web Site](#).

3. On the host where you have installed the API tools, enter the following command:

```
PROMPT> ec2-bundle-instance <instance_id> -b <bucket_name> -p <bundle_name>  
-o <access_key_id> -w <secret_access_key>
```

The `<instance_id>` is the name of the instance, `<bucket_name>` is the name of the bucket in which to store the AMI, and `<bundle_name>` is the common name for the files to store in Amazon S3.

Amazon EC2 shuts down the instance, saves it as an AMI, and restarts it. You can launch copies of the AMI at any time in the future.

Example

```
PROMPT> ec2-bundle-instance i-eb977f82 -b mybucket -p myimage -  
o 10QMXFEV71ZS32XQFTR2 -w ew91dHVIZS5jb20vd2F0Y2g/djlSU3NKMTlzeTNKSQ==  
BUNDLE bun-e3a4418a i-eb977f82 mybucket myimage  
2008-10-02T09:31:44+0000 2008-10-02T09:31:44+0000 pending
```

Monitoring a Bundled AMI

Before you launch an AMI, you must wait for the bundling to complete and then register it. The bundling task moves from the "pending" state, to the "bundling" state, to the "storing" state, and finally to the "complete" state.

To view the status

- Enter the following command:

```
PROMPT> ec2-describe-bundle-tasks
```

Amazon EC2 returns output similar to the following:

```
BUNDLE bun-e3a4418a eb977f82 mybucket winami complete  
2008-08-28T00:59:13+0000 2008-08-28T01:34:30+0000
```

Registering the AMI

You must register your image with Amazon EC2, so we can locate it and run instances based on it.



Note

If you make any changes to the source image stored in Amazon S3, you must re-register the image.

To register the AMI that Amazon EC2 created and uploaded to Amazon S3

- Execute the following command:

```
PROMPT> ec2-register <your-s3-bucket>/sampleimage.manifest.xml  
IMAGE ami-2bb65342
```

Amazon EC2 returns an AMI identifier, the value next to the `IMAGE` tag (`ami-2bb65342` in the example) that you can use to run instances.

Migrating a Windows AMI

To move an AMI between regions, you must use the `ec2-migrate-image` API tool.

To migrate an AMI

- Execute the following command:

```
$ ec2-migrate-image --cert certificate --privatekey key -o 495219933132 -  
w ew91dHVIZS5jb20vd2F0Y2g/djlSU3NKMTlzeTNKSQ== --bucket source_bucket --  
destination-bucket target_bucket --manifest manifest --location location
```

Amazon EC2 returns the status of the migration.

Sharing AMIs

Topics

- [Protecting a Shared AMI \(Linux and UNIX\) \(p. 33\)](#)
- [Sharing AMIs \(p. 37\)](#)
- [Making an AMI Public \(p. 37\)](#)
- [Sharing an AMI with Specific Users \(p. 38\)](#)
- [Publishing Shared AMIs \(p. 39\)](#)

This section describes how to build and share AMIs.

Shared AMIs are AMIs that developers build and make available for other AWS developers to use. Building safe, secure, useable AMIs for public consumption is a fairly straightforward process, if you follow a few simple guidelines.

For information on building shared AMIs, see [Protecting a Shared AMI \(Linux and UNIX\) \(p. 33\)](#). For information on sharing AMIs, see [Sharing AMIs \(p. 37\)](#)

Protecting a Shared AMI (Linux and UNIX)

These guidelines are not requirements and you are welcome to follow or ignore them. However, following these guidelines produces a better user experience, helps ensure your users' *instances* are secure, and can protect you.

To build a shared AMI, follow these guidelines:

Shared AMI Guidelines

1	Update the AMI Tools at Boot Time (p. 34)
2	Disable Password-Based Logins for Root (p. 34)
3	Install Public Key Credentials (p. 35)
4	Disable sshd DNS Checks (optional) (p. 36) .
5	Identify Yourself (p. 36) .
6	Protect Yourself (p. 36) .
7	Protect Paid AMIs (p. 37) .



Note

These guidelines are written for Fedora distributions, but the principles apply to any AMI. You might need to modify the provided examples for other distributions. For other distributions, review their documentation or search the [AWS forums](#) in case someone else has done it already.

Update the AMI Tools at Boot Time

We recommend that your AMIs download and upgrade the Amazon EC2 AMI creation tools during startup. This ensures that new AMIs based on your shared AMIs will have the latest AMI tools.

To update the AMI tools at startup on Fedora

- Add the following to `rc.local`:

```
# Update the Amazon EC2 AMI creation tools
echo " + Updating ec2-ami-tools"
wget http://s3.amazonaws.com/ec2-downloads/ec2-ami-tools.noarch.rpm && \
rpm -Uvh ec2-ami-tools.noarch.rpm && \
echo " + Updated ec2-ami-tools"
```

Use this method to automatically update other software on your image.



Note

When deciding which software to automatically update, consider the amount of WAN traffic that the update will generate (your users will be charged for it) and the risk of the update breaking other software on the AMI.



Note

The preceding procedure applies to Fedora distributions. For other distributions:

- On most Red Hat systems, add these steps to your `/etc/rc.d/rc.local` script.
- On Gentoo systems, add them to `/etc/conf.d/local.local`.
- On Ubuntu systems, add them to `/etc/rc.local`.
- On Debian, you might need to create a start up script in `/etc/init.d` and use `update-rc.d <scriptname> defaults 99` (where `<scriptname>` is the name of the script you created) and add the steps to this script.

Disable Password-Based Logins for Root

Using a fixed root password for a public AMI is a security risk that can quickly become known. Even relying on users to change the password after the first login opens a small window of opportunity for potential abuse.

To solve this problem, disable password-based logins for the root user. Additionally, we recommend you randomize the root password at boot.

To disable password-based logins for root

1. Open the `/etc/ssh/sshd_config` file with a text editor and locate the following line:

```
#PermitRootLogin yes
```

2. Change the line to:

```
PermitRootLogin without-password
```

The location of this configuration file might differ for your distribution, or if you are not running OpenSSH. If this is the case, consult the relevant documentation.

3. To randomize the root password, add the following to your boot process:

```
if [ -f "/root/firstrun" ] ; then
```

```
dd if=/dev/urandom count=50|md5sum|passwd --stdin root
rm -f /root/firstrun
else
  echo "* Firstrun *" && touch /root/firstrun
fi
```



Note

This step assumes that a `/root/firstboot` file is bundled with the image. If file was not created, the root password will never be randomized and will be set to the default.



Note

If you are using a distribution other than Fedora, you might need to consult the documentation that accompanied the distribution.

Remove SSH Host Key Pairs

If you plan to share an AMI derived from a public AMI, remove the existing SSH host key pairs located in `/etc/ssh`. This forces SSH to generate new unique SSH key pairs when someone launches an instance using your AMI, improving security and reducing the likelihood of "man-in-the-middle" attacks.

The following list shows the SSH files to remove.

- `ssh_host_dsa_key`
- `ssh_host_dsa_key.pub`
- `ssh_host_key`
- `ssh_host_key.pub`
- `ssh_host_rsa_key`
- `ssh_host_rsa_key.pub`

Install Public Key Credentials

After configuring the AMI to prevent logging in using a password, you must make sure users can log in using another mechanism.

Amazon EC2 allows users to specify a public-private key pair name when launching an instance. When a valid key pair name is provided to the `RunInstances` API call (or through the command line API tools), the public key (the portion of the key pair that Amazon EC2 retains on the server after a call to `CreateKeyPair`) is made available to the instance through an HTTP query against the instance metadata.

To login through SSH, your AMI must retrieve the key value at boot and append it to `/root/.ssh/authorized_keys` (or the equivalent for any other user account on the AMI). Users will be able to launch instances of your AMI with a key pair and log in without requiring a root password.

```
if [ ! -d /root/.ssh ] ; then
  mkdir -p /root/.ssh
  chmod 700 /root/.ssh
fi
# Fetch public key using HTTP
curl http://169.254.169.254/2008-12-01/meta-data/public-keys/0/openssh-key
  > /tmp/my-key
if [ $? -eq 0 ] ; then
  cat /tmp/my-key >> /root/.ssh/authorized_keys
```

```
chmod 600 /root/.ssh/authorized_keys
rm /tmp/my-key
fi
```

This can be applied to any user account; you do not need to restrict it to root.



Note

Rebundling an instance based on this image includes the key with which it was launched. To prevent the key's inclusion, you must clear out (or delete) the `authorized_keys` file or exclude this file from rebundling.

Disable sshd DNS Checks (optional)

Disabling sshd DNS checks slightly weakens your sshd security. However, if DNS resolution fails, SSH logins will still work. If you do not disable sshd checks, DNS resolution failures prevent all logins.

To disable sshd DNS checks

1. Open the `/etc/ssh/sshd_config` file with a text editor and locate the following line:

```
#UseDNS yes
```

2. Change the line to:

```
UseDNS no
```



Note

The location of this configuration file can differ for your distribution or if you are not running OpenSSH. If this is the case, consult the relevant documentation.

Identify Yourself

Currently, there is no easy way to know who provided a shared AMI as each AMI is represented by a numeric user ID.

We recommend that you post a description of your AMI, and the AMI ID, in the Amazon EC2 developer forum. This provides a convenient central location for users who are interested in trying new shared AMIs.

Protect Yourself

The previous sections described how to make your shared AMIs safe, secure, and useable for the users who launch them. This section describes guidelines to protect yourself from the users of your AMI.

We recommend against storing sensitive data or software on any AMI that you share. Users who launch a shared AMI might be able to rebundle it and register it as their own. Follow these guidelines to help you to avoid some easily overlooked security risks:

- Always delete the shell history before bundling. If you attempt more than one bundle upload in the same image, the shell history contains your secret access key.
- Bundling a running instance requires your private key and X.509 certificate. Put these and other credentials in a location that is not bundled (such as the instance store).
- Exclude the ssh authorized keys when bundling the image. The Amazon public images store the public key used to launch an instance with its ssh authorized keys file.



Note

Unfortunately, it is not possible for this list of guidelines to be exhaustive. Build your shared AMIs carefully and take time to consider where you might expose sensitive data.

Protect Paid AMIs

The simplest way to prevent users from rebundling Paid AMIs that you create is to not provide root access to the AMI and to pay attention to security announcements that involve privilege escalations. Amazon EC2 requires you to have root access any AMI that you rebundle.

If you must provide root access to an AMI, Amazon EC2 tools are designed to protect the product code. Although this is effective, it is not guaranteed and users might create AMIs using other tools.

To ensure users cannot rebundle your paid AMIs, we recommend that you configure your application to check the instance metadata to verify that the product code is intact.

Sharing AMIs

Amazon EC2 enables users to share their AMIs with other users. This section describes how to share AMIs using the Amazon EC2 command line tools.



Note

Before proceeding, make sure to read the security considerations of sharing AMIs in the [Protecting a Shared AMI \(Linux and UNIX\) \(p. 33\)](#) section.

AMIs have a `launchPermission` property that controls which users, besides the owner, are allowed to launch instances of that AMI. By modifying an AMI's `launchPermission` property, you can allow all users to launch the AMI (make the AMI public) or only allow a few specific users to launch the AMI.

The `launchPermission` attribute is a list of users and *launch groups*. *Launch permissions* can be granted by adding or removing items from the list. Explicit launch permissions for users are granted or revoked by adding or removing their AWS account IDs. The only launch group currently supported is the `all` group, which makes the AMI public. The rest of this section refers to launch groups simply as groups. Launch groups are not the same as security groups and the two should not be confused. An AMI can have both public and explicit launch permissions.



Note

You are not billed when your AMI is launched by other users. Users launching the AMI are billed.

Select from the following:

- [Making an AMI Public \(p. 37\)](#)
- [Sharing an AMI with Specific Users \(p. 38\)](#)
- [Publishing Shared AMIs \(p. 39\)](#)

Making an AMI Public

To make an AMI public

- Add the `all` group to the AMI's `launchPermission` attribute using the [ec2-modify-image-attribute \(p. 307\)](#) command, where `<ami_id>` is the ID of the AMI.

```
PROMPT> ec2-modify-image-attribute <ami_id> --launch-permission -a all
```

To check the launch permissions of an AMI

- Enter the `ec2-describe-image-attribute` (p. 290) command, where `<ami_id>` is the ID of the AMI.

```
PROMPT> ec2-describe-image-attribute <ami_id> -l
```

To make an AMI private again

- Remove the `all` group from its launch permissions, where `<ami_id>` is the ID of the AMI.

```
PROMPT> ec2-modify-image-attribute <ami_id> -l -r all
```

This will not affect any explicit launch permissions for the AMI or any running instances of the AMI.

Example

This example makes the `ami-2bb65342` AMI public.

```
PROMPT> ec2-modify-image-attribute ami-2bb65342 --launch-permission -a all
launchPermission      ami-2bb65342      ADD      group      all
```

This examples displays the launch permissions of the `ami-2bb65342` AMI.

```
PROMPT> ec2-describe-image-attribute ami-2bb65342 -l
launchPermission      ami-2bb65342      group      all
```

This example removes the `all` group from the permissions of the `ami-2bb65342` AMI, making it private.

```
PROMPT> ec2-modify-image-attribute ami-2bb65342 -l -r all
launchPermission      ami-2bb65342      REMOVE    group      all
```

Sharing an AMI with Specific Users

You can share an AMI with specific users without making the AMI public. All you need is the user's AWS user's account ID, which is available on the AWS Account Activity page.

To grant explicit launch permissions

- Enter the following command:

```
PROMPT> ec2-modify-image-attribute <ami_id> -l -a <user_id>
```

The `<ami_id>` is the ID of the AMI and `<user_id>` is the user's account ID, without hyphens.

To remove launch permissions for a user

- Enter the following command:

```
PROMPT> ec2-modify-image-attribute <ami_id> -l -r <user_id>
```

The `<ami_id>` is the ID of the AMI and `<user_id>` is the user's account ID, without hyphens.

To remove all launch permissions

- Enter the following command to remove all public and explicit launch permissions:

```
PROMPT> ec2-reset-image-attribute <ami_id> -l
```

The `<ami_id>` is the ID of the AMI.



Note

The AMI owner always has rights to the AMI and will be unaffected by the [ec2-reset-image-attribute](#) (p. 311) command.

Example

The following example grants launch permissions to the 495219933132 user for the ami-2bb65342 AMI:

```
PROMPT> ec2-modify-image-attribute ami-2bb65342 -l -a 495219933132  
launchPermission      ami-2bb65342      ADD      userId  495219933132
```

The following example removes launch permissions from the 495219933132 user for the ami-2bb65342 AMI:

```
PROMPT> ec2-modify-image-attribute ami-2bb65342 -l -r 495219933132  
launchPermission      ami-2bb65342      REMOVE   userId  495219933132
```

The following example removes all public and explicit launch permissions from the ami-2bb65342 AMI:

```
PROMPT> ec2-reset-image-attribute ami-2bb65342 -l  
launchPermission      ami-2bb65342      RESET
```

Publishing Shared AMIs

After creating a shared AMI, other developers can find it in the [EC2 Resource Center](#).

To publish your AMI, post it in the Public AMIs Folder of the [Amazon Web Services Resource Center](#).

You must include the following information when publishing AMIs:

- AMI ID
- AMI manifest

We recommend including the following information when publishing AMIs:

- Publisher
- Publisher URL
- OS / Distribution
- Key Features
- Description
- Daemons / Services
- Release Notes

You can cut and paste the following template into the document. You must be in HTML edit mode.

```
<strong>AMI&nbsp;ID: </strong>[ami-id]<br />  
<strong>AMI&nbsp;Manifest: </strong>[bucket/image.manifest.xml]<br />  
<h2>About this &AMI;</h2>  
<ul>  
  
    <li>Published by [Publisher] (<a href="http://www.mysite.com">[http://  
www.mysite.com]</a>).<br />  
    </li>
```

Creating Paid AMIs

- [Amazon DevPay and Paid AMIs \(p. 40\)](#)
- [Product Registration \(p. 43\)](#)
- [Associating a Product Code with an AMI \(p. 44\)](#)
- [Sharing Your Paid AMI with Select Users or the Public \(p. 44\)](#)
- [Confirming an Instance Is Running an AMI Associated with a Product Code \(p. 45\)](#)
- [Getting the Product Code from Within an Instance \(p. 45\)](#)
- [Supported AMIs \(p. 46\)](#)

Amazon DevPay and Paid AMIs

Amazon DevPay is a billing and account management service that enables you to get paid for an AMI you create and that other Amazon EC2 users use. Amazon DevPay creates and manages the order pipeline and billing system for you. Your customers sign up for your AMI, and Amazon DevPay automatically meters their usage of Amazon EC2, bills them based on the pricing you set, and collects their payments. DevPay offers the following:

- 40

- If your customers don't pay their bills, DevPay turns off their access to your AMI for you.
- Amazon Payments handles payment processing.



Basic DevPay Flow

1	Your customer uses an Amazon.com account to sign up and pay for your AMI. The sign-up page indicates that you have teamed up with Amazon Payments to make billing easy and secure.
2	Your customer pays the price you've defined to use your product.
3	DevPay subtracts a fixed transaction fee and pays you the difference.
4	You pay the costs of Amazon EC2 that your AMI used, and a percentage-based DevPay fee.

For more information about Amazon DevPay, refer to the *Amazon DevPay Developer Guide*.

Summary of How Paid AMIs Work

With a paid AMI, your customers:

- Must be signed up to use Amazon EC2 themselves
- Buy your paid AMI and then launch instances of it
- Always use *their own* AWS credentials when launching instances; you don't launch instances of your paid AMI for them with your credentials
- Pay the price you set for the paid AMI, and not the normal Amazon EC2 rates

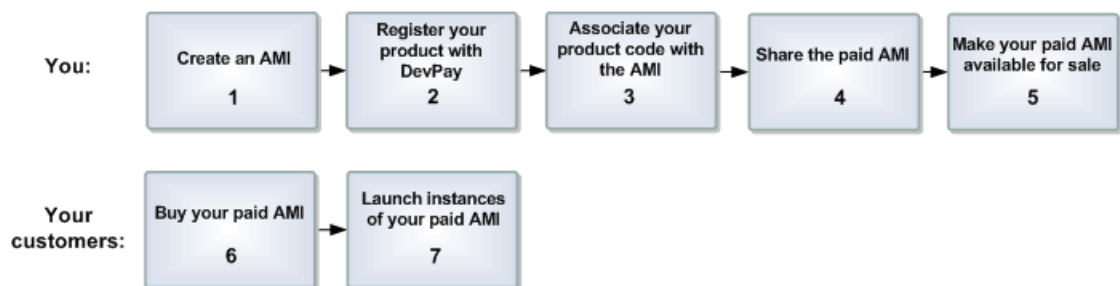
The other way to use Amazon EC2 and Amazon DevPay together is with a *supported AMI*. For more information about supported AMIs, see [Supported AMIs \(p. 46\)](#).

The following figure and table summarize the basic flow for creating and using paid AMIs:




Note

Detailed information about most of the following steps is provided in the *Amazon DevPay Developer Guide*.



Paid AMI Process

1	You create an AMI as described elsewhere in this guide.
2	<p>You register a product with Amazon DevPay.</p> <p>For more information, see Product Registration (p. 43). As part of this process, you provide a product description, product pricing, etc. This registration process creates a product code for the product and a URL where customers can sign up to use the product (called the <i>purchase URL</i>).</p>
3	<p>You use an Amazon EC2 command or API call to associate the product code with your AMI.</p> <p>For more information, see Associating a Product Code with an AMI (p. 44). This makes the AMI a paid AMI.</p>
4	<p>You use an Amazon EC2 command or API call to share the AMI with select customers or the public.</p> <p>For more information, see Sharing Your Paid AMI with Select Users or the Public (p. 44).</p> <div>  <p>Note</p> <p>Even if you share a paid AMI and it has a product code, no one can use the AMI until they sign up for it (see the following steps).</p> </div>
5	<p>You make your paid AMI available for sale.</p> <p>You can advertise your paid AMI in the Solutions Catalog on the AWS Developer Connection site and on the Amazon Machine Images (AMIs) page on the AWS Resource Center.</p>
6	<p>Customers use the purchase URL you provide to sign up for and purchase your product. If they're not already signed up for Amazon EC2, they'll be prompted to sign up. They purchase your product with their Amazon.com accounts. They must have the credentials needed to launch Amazon EC2 instances. At this point, they have the AMI ID (from step 5).</p>
7	<p>Customers then launch an Amazon EC2 instance specifying the AMI ID.</p> <p>Because you associated the shared AMI with the product code, the customers are charged at the rate you set. For more information, see Paying for AMIs (p. 62).</p>

Each customer's bill for the AMI is displayed on their Application Billing page, which shows the activity for DevPay products. Also, at any time, you can confirm the customer is still currently subscribed to your product. For more information, refer to the *Amazon DevPay Developer Guide*.

Association of the Product Code with the Customer's Instance

If you give the customer root access to your paid AMI, the customer can rebundle it. If your customer uses AWS tools to rebundle the AMI, the rebundled AMI inherits the product code. When launching

instances of the rebundled AMI, the customer is still billed for usage based on your price. However, if the customer doesn't use the AWS tools when rebundling, the rebundled AMI won't inherit the product code, and the customer will pay normal Amazon EC2 prices and not your price. Also, a customer with root access could find some other way to remove the product code from the AMI.

When a customer contacts you for support for a paid AMI, you can confirm your product code is associated with the AMI and the customer's instance is currently running the AMI. For more information, see [Confirming an Instance Is Running an AMI Associated with a Product Code \(p. 45\)](#).

If you have software installed on the AMI, the software can retrieve the instance metadata to determine if the product code is associated with the instance. For more information, see [Getting the Product Code from Within an Instance \(p. 45\)](#).

Keep in mind that the preceding methods for confirming the association of the product code with the instance are not foolproof because a customer with root access to the instance could return false information indicating the product code is associated with the instance.

Product Registration

You must register a product with Amazon DevPay. The product can cover a single AMI that you want to sell or multiple AMIs (only if you want to sell them all at the same price). During registration, you provide product information such as pricing, and you receive information you need to sell your product.



Note

AWS must approve your product after you register it. The approval process takes several business days.

You provide the following information during registration:

- Company name
- Product name
- Product description (as you want your customers to see it)
- Redirect URL (the page you want customers to see after they have purchased the product)
- Any terms and conditions you want displayed (optional)
- Contact e-mail address and telephone number (to be used by AWS and not displayed to customers)
- Contact e-mail or URL (to be displayed to customers)
- Pricing for use of the product

The information you display at the redirect URL should give information about the AMI.

Registration provides you with the following information:

- Product code
- Product token
- Purchase URL

You need the product code and purchase URL to integrate your product with DevPay as described in [Summary of How Paid AMIs Work \(p. 41\)](#) and [Supported AMIs \(p. 46\)](#). You need the product token if you're going to set up your system to later verify whether a customer is still subscribed to your product. For more information, refer to the *Amazon DevPay Developer Guide*.



Important

The *Amazon DevPay Developer Guide* covers the procedure for registering your product with Amazon DevPay. Before you register your product, we recommend you read the information

in that guide about how to set your AMI's price and how billing for Amazon DevPay products works.

Associating a Product Code with an AMI

You must be the owner of an AMI to associate a product code with it. Each AMI can have only a single product code associated with it, but you can associate a single product code with more than one AMI. You might do this if you have similar versions of an AMI (for example, a 32-bit version and a 64-bit version), you've assigned them all the same price, and you'd like to minimize the number of Amazon DevPay product codes you have (to make your bookkeeping easier).

To associate a product code with an AMI

- Enter the following command:

```
PROMPT> ec2-modify-image-attribute <ami_id> --product-code <product_code>
```

The `<ami_id>` is the AMI ID and `<product_code>` is the product code.

To verify the product code is associated with the AMI

- Enter the following command:

```
PROMPT> ec2-describe-image-attribute <ami_id> --product-code
```

You can't change or remove the `productCodes` attribute after you've set it. If you want to use the same image without the product code or associate a different product code with the image, you must reregister the image to obtain a new AMI ID. You can then use that AMI without a product code or associate the new product code with the AMI ID.

Example

The following example associates the `ami-2bb65342` AMI with the `774F4FF8` product code.

```
PROMPT> ec2-modify-image-attribute ami-2bb65342 --product-code 774F4FF8
```

```
productCodes      ami-2bb65342      productCode      774F4FF8
```

This example verifies that the product code is associated with the AMI.

```
PROMPT> ec2-describe-image-attribute ami-2bb65342 --product-code
```

```
productCodes      ami-2bb65342      productCode      774F4FF8
```

Sharing Your Paid AMI with Select Users or the Public

After you associate the product code with the AMI, you need to share the AMI with select customers or the public by using the `ec2-modify-image-attribute` command.

To share the AMI

- Enter the following command:

```
PROMPT> ec2-modify-image-attribute <ami_id> --launch-permission -a all
```

The `<ami_id>` is the AMI ID.

Even though you've shared the AMI, no one can use it until they sign up for your product by going to the purchase URL. Once customers sign up, any instances of the paid AMI they launch will be billed at the rate you specified during product registration.

Example

The following example shares the ami-2bb65342 AMI with the public.

```
PROMPT> ec2-modify-image-attribute ami-2bb65342 --launch-permission -a all  
launchPermission      ami-2bb65342      ADD      group      all
```

Confirming an Instance Is Running an AMI Associated with a Product Code

If you have created a product for others to use with their AMIs (the supported AMI scenario), you might want to confirm that a particular AMI is associated with your product code and a particular instance is currently running that AMI.



Note

You must be the owner of the product code to successfully call **ec2-confirm-product-instance** with that product code.

Because your customers don't own the product code, they should describe their instances to confirm their instances are running with your product code.

To confirm an instance is running an AMI associated with your product code

- Enter the following command:

```
PROMPT> ec2-confirm-product-instance <product_code> -i <instance>
```

The *<product_code>* is the product code and *<instance>* is the instance.

If the AMI is associated with the product code, `true` is returned with the AMI owner's account ID. Otherwise, `false` is returned.

Example

The following example confirms whether the i-10a64379 instance is running the 6883959E product code.

```
PROMPT> ec2-confirm-product-instance 6883959E -i i-10a64379  
6883959E i-10a64379 true 495219933132
```

Getting the Product Code from Within an Instance

A running Amazon EC2 instance can determine if has an Amazon DevPay product code. The instance retrieves the product code similarly to how retrieves other metadata. For more information about retrieving metadata, see [Instance Metadata \(p. 49\)](#).

To retrieve a product code, query a web server with this REST-like API call:

```
GET http://169.254.169.254/2007-03-01/meta-data/product-codes
```

Amazon EC2 returns a response similar to the following:

```
774F4FF8
```

Supported AMIs

Supported AMIs are different from paid AMIs. With a supported AMI, you charge for software or a service you provide that customers use with their own AMIs. The following figure and table summarizes the flow for creating and using supported AMIs.



Supported AMI Process

1	You register a product with Amazon DevPay. For more information, see Product Registration (p. 43) . As part of this process, you provide a product description, product pricing, etc. This registration process creates a product code for the product and a URL where customers can sign up to use the product (called the <i>purchase URL</i>).
2	You make your product available for sale.
3	Customers use the purchase URL to sign up for and purchase your product. If they're not already signed up for Amazon EC2, they'll be prompted to sign up. They purchase your product with their Amazon.com accounts. They must have the credentials needed to launch Amazon EC2 instances. At this point, they have the product code (from step 2).
4	Customers then use an Amazon EC2 command or API call to associate the product code with their AMIs. For more information, see Associating a Product Code with an AMI (p. 44) .
5	Customers then launch one or more instances of the AMIs. Because the customers associated their AMIs with the product code, they are charged at the rate you set.

Each customer's bill for the AMI is displayed on their Application Billing page, which shows the activity for DevPay products. For more information, refer to the *Amazon DevPay Developer Guide*.

When a customer contacts you for support for an AMI, you can confirm your product code is associated with the AMI and the customer's instance is currently running the AMI. For more information, see [Confirming an Instance Is Running an AMI Associated with a Product Code \(p. 45\)](#).

Launching and Using Instances

Topics

- [Instance Usage \(p. 47\)](#)
- [Instance Types \(p. 47\)](#)
- [Instance Metadata \(p. 49\)](#)
- [Instance Storage \(p. 55\)](#)
- [Regions and Availability Zones \(p. 57\)](#)

- [Using Shared AMIs \(p. 61\)](#)
- [Paying for AMIs \(p. 62\)](#)
- [Get Console Output and Reboot Instances \(p. 64\)](#)

This section describes how to launch *instances* and retrieve instance-specific data from within the instance. It also covers launching *shared AMIs* and security risks associated with running shared AMIs.



Note

If you create an instance in one region, you cannot launch it in another region without migrating it. For information on regions, see [Regions and Availability Zones \(p. 57\)](#). For information on migrating AMIs, see [ec2-migrate-image \(p. 305\)](#).

Instance Usage

The instance is your basic computation building block. Amazon EC2 offers multiple instance types from which you can choose. You can run as many or as few instances as you need at any given time.

For information about available instance types, see [Instance Types \(p. 47\)](#).

Once launched, an instance looks very much like a traditional host. You have complete control of your instances; you have root access to each one and you can interact with them as you would any machine.

Here are some suggestions for making the best use of Amazon EC2 instances:

- Do not rely on an instance's local storage for valuable, long-term data.
When instances fail, the data on the local disk is lost. Use a replication strategy across multiple instances to keep your data safe or store your persistent data in Amazon S3
- Define images based on the type of work they perform.
For "Internet applications," you might define one image for database instances and another for web servers. Image creation and storage are cheap and easy operations, so you can individualize and customize as necessary. Specialized images can result in smaller AMI sizes, which boot considerably faster.
- Monitor the health of your instances.
You can make your instances work for you by configuring them to monitor each other. For example, you could create an image that contains a monitoring tool (e.g., the open-source Nagios or OpenNMS on Linux and UNIX). Then, your other instances could report their health to the monitoring instance.
- Keep your Amazon EC2 firewall permissions as restrictive as possible.
Only open up permissions that you require. Use separate *groups* to deal with instances that have different security requirements. Consider using additional security measures inside your instance (such as using your own firewall). If you need to log in interactively (ssh), consider creating a bastion security group that allows external login and keep the remainder of your instances in a group that does not allow external login.

Instance Types

Amazon EC2 instances are grouped into two families: standard and High-CPU. Standard instances have memory to CPU ratios suitable for most general purpose applications; High-CPU instances have proportionally more CPU resources than memory (RAM) and are well suited for compute-intensive applications. When selecting instance types, you might want to use less powerful instance types for your web server instances and more powerful instance types for your database instances. Additionally, you might want to run CPU instance types for CPU-intensive data processing tasks.

One of the advantages of EC2 is that you pay by the instance hour, which makes it convenient and inexpensive to test the performance of your application on different instance families and types. One good way to determine the most appropriate instance family and instance type is to launch test instances and benchmark your application.

Available Instance Types

The instance types described in the following table are available.

Type	CPU	Memory	Storage	Platform	I/O	Name
Small	1 EC2 Compute Unit (1 virtual core with 1 EC2 Compute Unit)	1.7 GB	160 GB instance storage (150 GB plus 10 GB root partition)	32-bit	Moderate	m1.small
Large	4 EC2 Compute Units (2 virtual cores with 2 EC2 Compute Units each)	7.5 GB	850 GB instance storage (2 x 420 GB plus 10 GB root partition)	64-bit	High	m1.large
Extra Large	8 EC2 Compute Units (4 virtual cores with 2 EC2 Compute Units each)	15 GB	1690 GB instance storage (4 x 420 GB plus 10 GB root partition)	64-bit	High	m1.xlarge
High-CPU Medium	5 EC2 Compute Units (2 virtual cores with 2.5 EC2 Compute Units each)	1.7 GB	350 GB instance storage (340 GB plus 10 GB root partition)	32-bit	Moderate	c1.medium
High-CPU Extra Large	20 EC2 Compute Units (8 virtual cores with 2.5 EC2 Compute Units each)	7 GB	1,690 GB instance storage (4 x 420 GB plus 10 GB root partition)	64-bit	High	c1.xlarge



Note

The *small* instance type is the original Amazon EC2 instance type available since the launch of Amazon EC2. It is the default instance type for all customers. To use other instance types, you must specify them through the `RunInstances` operation.



Important

We strongly recommend using the 2.6.18 Xen stock kernel with the c1.medium and c1.xlarge instances. Although the default Amazon EC2 kernels work, the new kernels provide greater stability and performance for these instance types. For more information about kernels, see [Kernels, RAM Disks, and Block Device Mappings](#) (p. 330).

Measuring Compute Resources

Transitioning to a utility computing model changes how developers are trained to think about CPU resources. Instead of purchasing or leasing a particular processor to use for several months or years,

you are renting capacity by the hour. Because Amazon EC2 is built on commodity hardware, over time there might be several different types of physical processors underlying different virtual EC2 instances. Our goal is to provide a consistent amount of CPU capacity regardless of the actual underlying hardware.

Amazon EC2 uses a variety of measures to provide each instance with a consistent and predictable amount of CPU capacity. To make it easy for developers to compare CPU capacity between different instance types, we defined an Amazon EC2 Compute Unit.



Note

We use several internal benchmarks and tests to manage the consistency and predictability of the performance of an Amazon EC2 Compute Unit. For more information, go to the [Instance page](#).

To find out which instance works best for your application, we recommend launching an instance and using your own benchmark application. This helps you determine which instance type works best for your specific use case.

I/O Resources

Amazon EC2 provides virtualized server instances. While some resources like CPU, memory and instance storage are dedicated to a particular instance, other resources like the network and the disk subsystem are shared amongst instances. If each instance on a physical host tries to use as much of one of these shared resources as possible, each receives an equal share of that resource. However, when a resource is under-utilized you are often able to consume a higher share of that resource while it is available.

The different instance types provide higher or lower minimum performance from the shared resources depending on their size. Each of the instance types has an I/O performance indicator (moderate or high). Instance types with high I/O performance have a larger allocation of shared resources. Allocating larger share of shared resources also reduces the variance of I/O performance. For most applications, moderate I/O performance is more than enough. However, for applications that require greater or more consistent I/O performance, consider instances with high I/O performance.

Instance Metadata

Amazon EC2 instances can access instance-specific metadata as well as data supplied when launching the instances. This data can be used to build more generic AMIs that can be modified by configuration files supplied at launch time.

If you run web servers for various small businesses, they can all use the same AMI and retrieve their content from the Amazon S3 bucket you specify at launch.

To add a new customer at any time, simply create a bucket for the customer, add their content, and launch your AMI.

Categories of Available Data

The data available to instances is categorized into metadata and user-supplied data.

Metadata is specific to an instance and is described in the following table.

Data	Description	Version Introduced
ami-id	The AMI ID used to launch the instance.	1.0
ami-launch-index	The index of this instance in the reservation (per AMI).	1.0

Data	Description	Version Introduced
ami-manifest-path	The manifest path of the AMI with which the instance was launched.	1.0
ancestor-ami-ids	The AMI IDs of any instances that were rebundled to create this AMI.	2007-10-10
block-device-mapping	Defines native device names to use when exposing virtual devices.	2007-10-10
instance-id	The ID of this instance.	1.0
instance-type	The type of instance to launch. For more information, see Instance Types (p. 47).	2007-08-29
local-hostname	The local hostname of the instance.	2007-01-19
local-ipv4	Public IP address if launched with direct addressing; private IP address if launched with public addressing.	1.0
kernel-id	The ID of the kernel launched with this instance, if applicable.	2008-02-01
placement/availability-zone	The Availability Zone in which the instance launched.	2008-02-01
product-codes	Product codes associated with this instance.	2007-03-01
public-hostname	The public hostname of the instance.	2007-01-19
public-ipv4	The public IP address	2007-01-19
public-keys/	Public keys. Only available if supplied at instance launch time	1.0
ramdisk-id	The ID of the RAM disk launched with this instance, if applicable.	2008-02-01
reservation-id	ID of the reservation.	1.0
security-groups	Names of the security groups the instance is launched in. Only available if supplied at instance launch time	1.0

User-supplied data is treated as opaque data: what you give us is what you get back.



Note

- All instances launched together get the same user-supplied data. You can use the AMI launch index as an index into the data.
- User data is limited to 16K. This limit applies to the data in raw form, not base64 encoded form.
- The user data must be base64 encoded before being submitted to the API. The API command-line tools perform the base64 encoding for you. The data is in base64 and is decoded before presented to the instance.

Data Retrieval

An instance retrieves the data by querying a web server using a Query API. The base URI of all requests is `http://169.254.169.254/2008-12-01/` where 2008-12-01 indicates the API version.



Note

Amazon EC2 Version 1.0 is part of a legacy versioning scheme. Newer versions follow a date based versioning scheme. For more information on the versioning scheme used by Amazon EC2, see [API Versioning](#) (p. 94).

The latest version of the API is always available using the URI `http://169.254.169.254/latest`.

Security of Launch Data

Although only your specific instance can access launch data, the data is not protected by cryptographic methods. You should take suitable precautions to protect sensitive data (such as long lived encryption keys).



Note

You are not billed for HTTP requests used to retrieve metadata and user-supplied data.

Retrieving Metadata

Requests for a specific metadata resource returns the appropriate value or a 404 HTTP error code if the resource is not available. All metadata is returned as text (content type `text/plain`).

Requests for a general metadata resource (i.e. an URI ending with a `/`) return a list of available resources or a 404 HTTP error code if there is no such resource. The list items are on separate lines terminated by line feeds (ASCII 10).

Example

The following examples list HTTP GET requests and responses. You can use a tool such as curl or wget to make these types of requests.

This example gets the available API versions.

```
GET http://169.254.169.254/
1.0
2007-01-19
2007-03-01
2008-12-01
```

This example gets the top-level metadata items.

```
GET http://169.254.169.254/2008-12-01/meta-data/
ami-id
ami-launch-index
ami-manifest-path
block-device-mapping/
hostname
instance-id
instance-type
local-hostname
local-ipv4
placement/
public-hostname
public-ipv4
public-keys/
reservation-id
security-groups
```

This example gets the value of each metadata item from the preceding example.

```
GET http://169.254.169.254/2008-12-01/meta-data/ami-manifest-path
my-amis/spamd-image.manifest.xml
GET http://169.254.169.254/2008-12-01/meta-data/ami-manifest-path
my-amis/spamd-image.manifest.xml
GET http://169.254.169.254/2008-12-01/meta-data/ami-id
ami-2bb65342
GET http://169.254.169.254/2008-12-01/meta-data/reservation-id
r-fea54097
GET http://169.254.169.254/2008-12-01/meta-data/hostname
ec2-67-202-51-223.compute-1.amazonaws.com
```

This example gets the list of available public keys.

```
GET http://169.254.169.254/2008-12-01/meta-data/public-keys/
0=my-public-key
```

This example shows the formats in which public key 0 is available.

```
GET http://169.254.169.254/2008-12-01/meta-data/public-keys/0/
openssh-key
```

This example gets public key 0 (in the OpenSSH key format).

```
GET http://169.254.169.254/2008-12-01/meta-data/public-keys/0/openssh-key
ssh-rsa AAAA.....wZef my-public-key
```

This example gets the product code.

```
GET http://169.254.169.254/2008-12-01/meta-data/product-codes
774F4FF8
```

Retrieving User Data

Requests for the user data returns the data as-is (content type `application/x-octetstream`).



Note

All user-supplied data is treated as opaque data; what you give us is what you get back. It is the responsibility of the instance to interpret this data appropriately.

Example

This shows an example of returning comma-separated user-supplied data.

```
GET http://169.254.169.254/2008-12-01/user-data
1234,fred,reboot,true | 4512,jimbo, | 173,,,
```

This shows an example of returning line-separated user-supplied data.

```
GET http://169.254.169.254/2008-12-01/user-data
[general]
instances: 4

[instance-0]
s3-bucket: fred

[instance-1]
reboot-on-error: yes
```

Use Case: AMI Launch Index Value

In this example, Alice wants to launch four instances of her favorite database AMI with the first acting as master and the remainder acting as replicas.

The master database configuration specifies various database parameters (e.g., the size of store) while the replicas' configuration specifies different parameters, such as the replication strategy. Alice decides to provide this data as an ASCII string with a pipe symbol (|) delimiting the data for the various instances:

```
store-size=123PB backup-every=5min | replicate-every=1min | replicate-
every=2min | replicate-every=10min | replicate-every=20min
```

The `store-size=123PB backup-every=5min` defines the master database configuration, `replicate-every=1min` defines the first replicant's configuration, `replicate-every=2min` defines the second replicant's configuration, and so on.

Alice launches four instances.

```
PROMPT> ec2-run-instances ami-2bb65342 -n 4 -d "store-size=123PB backup-
every=5min | replicate-every=1min | replicate-every=2min | replicate-
every=10min | replicate-every=20min"
```

```
RESERVATION    r-fea54097          598916040194    default
INSTANCE i-3ea74257 ami-2bb65342 pending 0 m1.small 2007-08-07T11:29:58+0000
us-east-1c
INSTANCE i-31a74258 ami-2bb65342 pending 1 m1.small 2007-08-07T11:29:58+0000
us-east-1c
INSTANCE i-31a74259 ami-2bb65342 pending 2 m1.small 2007-08-07T11:29:58+0000
us-east-1c
INSTANCE i-31a7425a ami-2bb65342 pending 3 m1.small 2007-08-07T11:29:58+0000
us-east-1c
```

Once launched, all instances have a copy of the user data and the common metadata shown here:

- AMI id: ami-2bb65342
- AMI manifest path: ec2-public-images/getting-started.manifest.xml
- Reservation ID: r-fea54097
- Public keys: none
- Security group names: default
- Instance type: m1.small

However each instance has certain unique metadata.

Instance 1

Metadata	Value
instance-id	i-3ea74257
ami-launch-index	0
public-hostname	ec2-67-202-51-223.compute-1.amazonaws.com
public-ipv4	67.202.51.223
local-hostname	ip-10-251-50-35.ec2.internal
local-ipv4	10.251.50.35

Instance 2

Metadata	Value
instance-id	i-31a74258
ami-launch-index	1
public-hostname	ec2-67-202-51-224.compute-1.amazonaws.com
public-ipv4	67.202.51.224
local-hostname	ip-10-251-50-36.ec2.internal
local-ipv4	10.251.50.36

Instance 3

Metadata	Value
instance-id	i-31a74259
ami-launch-index	2
public-hostname	ec2-67-202-51-225.compute-1.amazonaws.com
public-ipv4	67.202.51.225
local-hostname	ip-10-251-50-37.ec2.internal
local-ipv4	10.251.50.37

Instance 4

Metadata	Value
instance-id	i-31a7425a
ami-launch-index	3
public-hostname	ec2-67-202-51-226.compute-1.amazonaws.com
public-ipv4	67.202.51.226
local-hostname	ip-10-251-50-38.ec2.internal
local-ipv4	10.251.50.38

Therefore, an instance can determine its portion of the user-supplied data through the following process.

Metadata Discovery Process

1	Determine the instance in the launch group. <code>GET http://169.254.169.254/2008-12-01/meta-data/ami-launch-index 1</code>
2	Retrieve the user data. <code>GET http://169.254.169.254/2008-12-01/user-data store-size=123PB backup-every=5min replicate-every=1min replicate-every=2min replicate-every=10min replicate- every=20min</code>
3	Extract the appropriate part of the user data. <code>user_data.split(' ')[ami_launch_index]</code>

Instance Storage

Every instance includes a fixed amount of storage space on which you can store data. Within this document, it is referred to as the "instance store" as it is not designed to be a permanent storage solution.

If an instance reboots (intentionally or unintentionally), the data on the instance store will survive. If the underlying drive fails or the instance is terminated, the data will be lost.

We highly recommend backing up important data to Amazon S3.

Storage Locations

Storage is exposed on the instance types as described in the following table.

Location	Description
/dev/sda1	Formatted and mounted as root (/) on all Linux and UNIX instance types. Formatted and mounted as C:\ on all Windows instance types.
/dev/sda2 or xvdb (Windows)	Formatted and mounted as /mnt on m1.small and c1.medium instances. Formatted and mounted on small Windows instance types.
/dev/sda3	Formatted and mounted as /swap on m1.small and c1.medium instances on all Linux and UNIX instance types. Not available on Windows instances.

Location	Description
/dev/sdb or xvdb (Windows)	Formatted and mounted as /mnt on m1.large, m1.xlarge, and c1.xlarge Linux and UNIX instances. Formatted and mounted on m1.large, m1.xlarge, and c1.xlarge Windows instances.
/dev/sdc or xvdc (Windows)	Available on m1.large, m1.xlarge, and c1.xlarge Linux and UNIX instances. Formatted and mounted on m1.large, m1.xlarge, and c1.xlarge Windows instances.
/dev/sdd or xvdd (Windows)	Available on m1.xlarge and c1.xlarge Linux and UNIX instances. Formatted and mounted on m1.xlarge and c1.xlarge Windows instances.
/dev/sde or xvde (Windows)	Available on m1.xlarge and c1.xlarge Linux and UNIX instances. Formatted and mounted on m1.xlarge and c1.xlarge Windows instances.

Making Instance Stores Available

Inside the instance, instance stores are exposed as normal block devices and can be formatted as any file system and mounted.

Linux and UNIX

Depending on the instance type, some instance stores are not mounted or formatted. To mount and format an instance store, use the Linux and UNIX `mount` and `mkfs` commands.

For added security and safety, we recommend using an encrypted file system.

Windows

To initialize a volume

1. Log in to your instance using Remote Desktop.
2. On the taskbar, click **Start**, and then click **Run**.
3. Type `diskmgmt.msc` and click **OK**. The Disk Management utility opens.
4. Right-click the Amazon EBS volume, select **Initialize**, and follow the on-screen prompts.



Note

If the **Initialize** option does not appear, select **Format**.

Disk Performance Optimization

Due to how Amazon EC2 virtualizes disks, the first write to any location on an instance's drives performs slower than subsequent writes. For most applications, amortizing this cost over the lifetime of the instance is acceptable. However, if you require high disk performance, we recommend initializing drives by writing once to every drive location before production use.

To initialize the stores, use the following commands on the m1.large, m1.xlarge, and c1.xlarge instance types:

```
dd if=/dev/zero of=/dev/sdb bs=1M
dd if=/dev/zero of=/dev/sdc bs=1M
dd if=/dev/zero of=/dev/sdd bs=1M (m1.xlarge only)
dd if=/dev/zero of=/dev/sde bs=1M (m1.xlarge only)
```

To perform the initialization on all drives at the same time, use the following command:

```
dd if=/dev/zero bs=1M|tee /dev/sdb|tee /dev/sdc|tee /dev/sde > /dev/sdd
```



Note

Make sure to unmount the drive before performing this command..

Initialization can take a long time (about 8 hours for an extra large instance).

RAID Configuration

Configuring drives for RAID initializes them by writing to every drive location. When configuring software-based RAID, make sure to change the minimum reconstruction speed:

```
echo $((30*1024)) > /proc/sys/dev/raid/speed_limit_min
```



Note

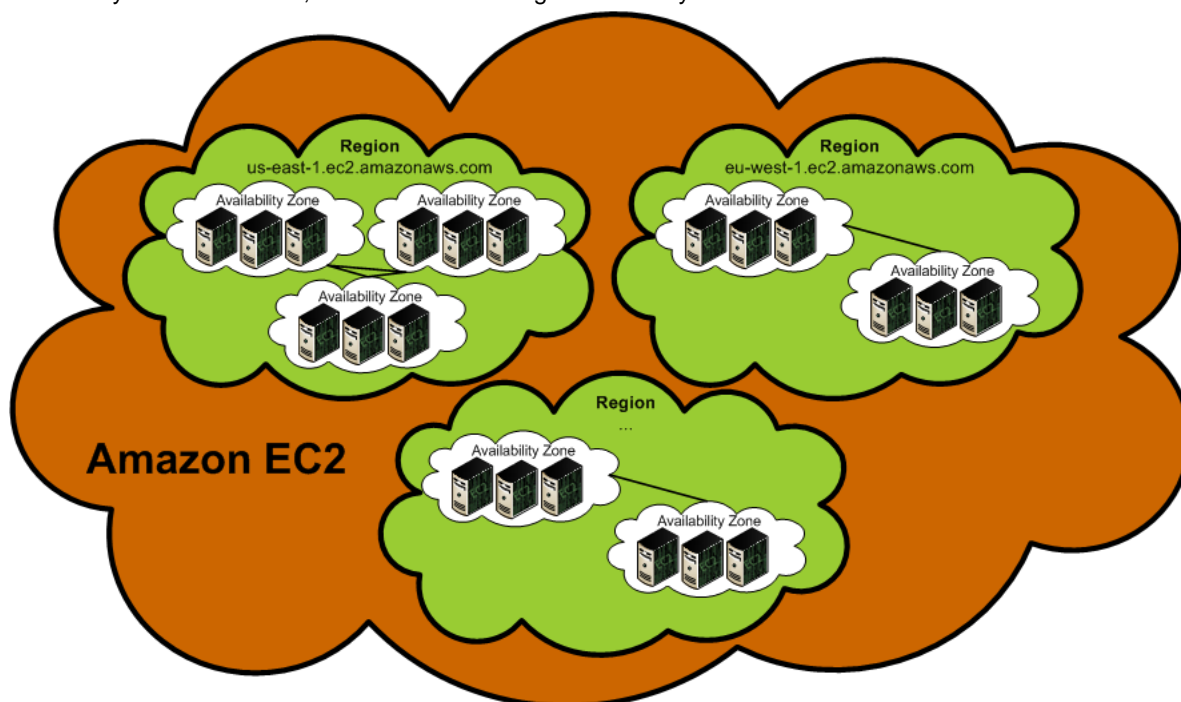
You cannot use iostat (part of the sar System Activity Reporting package) to watch performance. You also cannot watch 'cat /proc/mdstat'.

Regions and Availability Zones

Amazon EC2 provides the ability to place instances in multiple locations. Amazon EC2 locations are composed of Availability Zones and regions. Regions are dispersed and located in separate geographic areas (e.g., US and EU). Availability Zones are distinct locations within a region that are engineered to be insulated from failures in other Availability Zones and provide inexpensive, low latency network connectivity to other Availability Zones in the same region.

By launching instance in separate regions, you can design your application to be closer to specific customers or to meet legal or other requirements. By launching instances in separate Availability Zones, you can protect your applications from the failure of a single location.

The following graphic shows the Amazon EC2 cloud. Each region is completely independent. Each Availability Zone is isolated, but connected through low-latency links.



Regions

Amazon EC2 provides multiple regions so you can launch Amazon EC2 instances in locations that meet your requirements. For example, you might want to launch instances in Europe to be closer to your European customers or to meet legal requirements.

Each Amazon EC2 region is designed to be completely isolated from the other Amazon EC2 regions. This achieves the greatest possible failure independence and stability, and it makes the locality of each EC2 resource unambiguous.

To launch or work with instances, you must specify the correct regional URL endpoint. For example, to access the United States region, you make service calls to the `us-east-1.ec2.amazonaws.com` service endpoint. To access the region in Europe, you make service calls to the `eu-west-1.ec2.amazonaws.com` service endpoint.

Example

This shows an example of describing the Availability Zones within the EU region.

```
ec2-describe-availability-zones --region eu-west-1
AVAILABILITYZONE      eu-west-1a      available      eu-west-1
AVAILABILITYZONE      eu-west-1b      available      eu-west-1
```

Region Selection

This section describes how to find available regions and how to select one.

To view the available regions

- Enter the following command:

```
PROMPT> ec2-describe-regions

REGION      us-east-1      us-east-1.ec2.amazonaws.com
REGION      eu-west-1      eu-west-1.ec2.amazonaws.com
```



Note

Data transfer between regions is charged at the Internet data transfer rate for both the sending and the receiving region. For detailed information on Amazon EC2 charges, go to the [Amazon EC2 Product Page](#).

The `us-east-1.ec2.amazonaws.com` region is the original Amazon EC2 region and is selected by default.

To select a specific region using the command line tools

- Change the `EC2_URL` environment variable.



Note

You can also use the `--region` command line option, or override the URL endpoint using the `-U` flag.

To select a specific region for Query or SOAP

- Configure your application to use the appropriate service endpoint.

Availability Zones

Amazon operates state-of-the-art, highly available data center facilities. However, failures can occur that affect the availability of instances that are in the same location. Although this is rare, if you host all your Amazon EC2 instances in a single location that is affected by such a failure, your instances will be unavailable.

For example, if you have instances distributed across three Availability Zones and one of them fails, you can design your application so the instances in the remaining Availability Zones handle any requests.



Note

You can use Availability Zones in conjunction with elastic IP addresses to remap IP addresses across Availability Zones. For information on elastic IP addresses, see [Elastic IP Addresses](#) (p. 70).

Availability Zone Selection

When you launch an instance, you can optionally specify an Availability Zone. If you do not specify an Availability Zone, Amazon EC2 selects one for you in the region that you are using. When launching your initial instances, we recommend accepting the default Availability Zone, which allows Amazon EC2 to select the best Availability Zone for you based on system health and available capacity. Even if you have other instances running, you might consider not specifying an Availability Zone if your new instances do not need to be close to, or separated from, your existing instances.

To view the Availability Zones available to you

- Enter the following command:

```
PROMPT> ec2-describe-availability-zones
AVAILABILITYZONE    us-east-1a    available
AVAILABILITYZONE    us-east-1b    available
AVAILABILITYZONE    us-east-1c    available
```



Note

Availability Zones are not the same across accounts. The Availability Zone us-east-1a for account A is not necessarily the same as us-east-1a for account B. Zone assignments are mapped independently for each account.

After determining the Availability Zones that are available to you, you can launch instances in any of the zones.



Note

You are charged a small bandwidth charge for data that crosses Availability Zones. For more information, go to the [Amazon EC2 product page](#).

Resources

The following table describes which Amazon EC2 resources are global, regional, or Availability Zone-based.

Resource	Type	Description
AWS Account	Global	You use the same AWS account in all regions.

Resource	Type	Description
DevPay Product Codes	Global	You use the same DevPay product codes throughout all regions.
Amazon EC2 System Identifiers	Regional	Includes the AMI ID, Instance ID, EBS Volume ID, EBS Snapshot ID, and so on.
Instances	Availability Zone	Instances are tied to Availability Zones. However, the instance ID is tied to the region.
AMIs	Regional	AMIs are tied to the region where its files are located within Amazon S3.
Security Groups	Regional	Security groups are not copied across regions. Instances within the region cannot communicate with instances outside the region using group-based firewall rules. Traffic from instances in another region is seen as WAN bandwidth.
SSH Key Pairs	Regional	Key pairs (to connect to instances) are region-specific.
User-Supplied Identifiers	Regional	Includes security group names, SSH key pair names, and so on. Although you can create the same names in multiple regions, they have no relationship to each other.
Elastic IP Addresses	Regional	Elastic IP addresses are tied to a region and cannot be mapped across regions.
EBS Volumes	Availability Zone	An Amazon EBS volume must be located within the same Availability Zone as the instance to which it attaches.
EBS Snapshots	Regional	Snapshots are tied to regions and can only be used for volumes within the same region.

Using Shared AMIs

This section describes how to find and safely use shared AMIs. One of the easiest ways to get started with Amazon EC2 is to use a shared AMI that has the components you need and add custom content.

Finding Shared AMIs

To find shared AMIs

- Enter the **ec2-describe-images** command (or the abbreviated **ec2dim** command) with a flag to filter the results.

Example

This command displays a list of all public AMIs.

```
PROMPT> ec2dim -x all
```

The `-x all` flag shows AMIs executable by all users. This includes AMIs you own.

This command displays a list of AMIs for which you have explicit *launch permissions*.

```
PROMPT> ec2dim -x self
```

AMIs that you own are excluded from the list.

This command displays a list of AMIs owned by Amazon.

```
PROMPT> ec2dim -o amazon
```

This command displays a list of AMIs owned by a particular user.

```
PROMPT> ec2dim -o <target_uid>
```

The `<target_uid>` is the account ID of the user who owns the AMIs for which you are looking.

Safe Use of Shared AMIs

AMIs are launched at the user's own risk. Amazon cannot vouch for the integrity or security of AMIs shared by other users. Therefore, you should treat shared AMIs as you would any foreign code that you might consider deploying in your own data center and perform the appropriate due diligence.

Ideally, you should get the AMI ID from a trusted source (a website, another user, etc). If you do not know the source of an AMI, we recommended that you search the forums for comments on the AMI before launching it. Conversely, if you have questions or observations about a shared AMI, feel free to use the [AWS forums](#) to ask or comment.

Amazon's public images have an aliased owner and display `amazon` in the `userId` field. This allows you to find Amazon's public images easily.



Note

Users cannot alias an AMI's owner.

If you plan to use a shared AMI, review the following table to confirm the AMI is not doing anything malicious.

Launch Confirmation Process

1	Check the ssh authorized keys file. The only key in the file should be the key you used to launch the AMI.
---	--

2	Check open ports and running services.
3	Change the root password if it is not randomized on startup. For more information on randomizing the root password on startup, see Disable Password-Based Logins for Root (p. 34) .
4	Check if ssh allows root password logins. See Disable Password-Based Logins for Root (p. 34) for more information on disabling root based password logins.
5	Check whether there are any other user accounts that might allow backdoor entry to your instance. Accounts with super user privileges are particularly dangerous.
6	Verify that all cron jobs are legitimate.

Paying for AMIs

- [Finding Paid AMIs \(p. 62\)](#)
- [Purchasing a Paid AMI \(p. 63\)](#)
- [Launching Paid AMIs \(p. 63\)](#)
- [Paying for Support \(p. 64\)](#)
- [Bills for Paid and Supported AMIs \(p. 64\)](#)

Amazon EC2 integrates with Amazon DevPay, allowing developers to charge users for the use of their AMIs or to provide support for instances. To learn more about Amazon DevPay refer to the *Amazon DevPay Developer Guide*. For more information about charging for your use of your AMIs, or providing support, see [Creating Paid AMIs \(p. 40\)](#)

This section describes how to discover paid AMIs, launch paid AMIs, and launch instances with a support product code. Paid AMIs are AMIs you can purchase from other developers.

Finding Paid AMIs

There are several ways you can determine what paid AMIs are available for you to purchase. You can look for information about them on the Amazon EC2 resource center and forums. Alternatively, a developer might give you information about a paid AMI directly.

You can also tell if an AMI is a paid AMI by describing the image with the **ec2-describe-images** command. This command lists the product code associated with an AMI (see the following example). If the AMI is a paid AMI, it has a product code. Otherwise, it does not. You can then go to the Amazon EC2 resource center and forums, which might have more information about the paid Amazon EC2 and where you can sign up to use it.



Note

You must sign up for a paid AMI before you can launch it.

To check if an AMI is paid

- Enter the following command:

```
PROMPT> ec2-describe-images <ami_id>
```

The `<ami_id>` is the AMI ID.

The command returns the following:

```
IMAGE <ami_id> <manifest> <user_id>, <status> {private | public}  
<product_code>
```

The `<ami_id>` is the AMI ID, `<manifest>` is the manifest location, `<user_id>` is the ID of the user that owns the AMI, `<status>` indicates whether the AMI is available, and `<product_code>` is the product code associated with the AMI. If a product code is present, the AMI is a paid AMI.

Example

This example shows an **ec2-describe-images** call describing a paid AMI. The product code is 774F4FF8.

```
PROMPT> ec2-describe-images ami-2bb65342  
IMAGE ami-2bb65342 awesome-ami/webserver.manifest.xml 495219933132 available  
private 774F4FF8
```

Purchasing a Paid AMI

You must sign up for (purchase) the paid AMI before you can launch it.

Typically a seller of a paid AMI presents you with information about the AMI, its price, and a link where you can buy it. When you click the link, you're first asked to log in with an Amazon.com login, and then you are taken to a page where you see the paid AMI's price and you confirm you want to purchase the AMI.

Launching Paid AMIs

This section describes how to launch paid AMIs and launch instances with a support product code.

After you purchase a paid AMI, you can launch instances of it. Launching a paid AMI is the same as launching any other AMI. No additional parameters are required. The instance will be charged according to the rates set by the owner of the AMI (which will be more than the base Amazon EC2 rate).

To launch a paid AMI

- Enter the following command:

```
PROMPT> ec2-run-instances <ami_id>
```

The `<ami_id>` is the AMI ID.



Note

The owner of a paid AMI will be able to confirm if a particular instance was launched using their paid AMI.

Example

This example shows the command used to launch the ami-2bb65342 AMI.

```
PROMPT> ec2-run-instances ami-2bb65342  
RESERVATION r-a034c7c9 924417782495 default  
INSTANCE i-400df629 ami-2bb65342 pending 0 m1.small 2008-03-21T18:49:33+0000  
us-east-1c
```

Paying for Support

The paid AMI feature also allows developers to offer support for software (or derived AMIs). Developers can create support products that you can sign up to use. With this model, the developer provides you with a product. During sign-up for the product, the developer gives you a product code for that product, which you must then associate with your own AMI. This allows the developer to confirm that your instance is eligible for support. It also ensures that when you run instances of the product, you are charged according to the developer's terms for the product.

To associate the product code with your AMI

- Enter the **ec2-modify-image-attribute** command:

```
PROMPT> ec2-modify-image-attribute <ami_id> --product-code <product_code>
```

The *<ami_id>* is the AMI ID and *<product_code>* is the product code.



Important

Once set, the product code attribute cannot be changed or removed.

To launch a paid AMI, no additional parameters are required for the `run-instances`. The instance is charged according to the rates set by the AMI owner.

Example

The following command associates the *ami-2bb65342* AMI with the *774F4FF8* product code.

```
PROMPT> ec2-modify-image-attribute ami-2bb65342 --product-code 774F4FF8
productCodes      ami-2bb65342      productCode      774F4FF8
```

The following command launches the *ami-2bb65342* paid AMI.

```
PROMPT> ec2-run-instances ami-2bb65342
RESERVATION r-a034c7c9 924417782495 default
INSTANCE i-400df629 ami-2bb65342 pending 0 m1.small 2008-03-21T18:49:33+0000
us-east-1c
```

Bills for Paid and Supported AMIs

At the end of each month, you receive an e-mail with the amount your credit card has been charged for using the paid or supported AMIs during the month. This bill is separate from your regular Amazon EC2 bill.

At any time, you can view the usage information for your paid and supported AMIs (go to <http://www.amazon.com/dp-applications>).

Get Console Output and Reboot Instances

Console output is a valuable tool for problem diagnosis. It is especially useful for troubleshooting kernel problems and service configuration issues that could cause an instance to terminate or become unreachable before its SSH daemon can be started.

Similarly, the ability to reboot instances that are otherwise unreachable is valuable for both troubleshooting and general instance management.

Amazon EC2 instances do not have a physical monitor through which you can view their console output. They also lack physical controls that allow you to power up, reboot, or shut them down. To

allow these actions, we provide them through the Amazon EC2 SOAP API, Query API, and command-line tools.

Get Console Output

For Linux and UNIX instances, the Amazon EC2 instance console output displays the exact console output that would normally be displayed on a physical monitor attached to a machine. This output is buffered because the instance produces it and then posts it to a store where the instances owner can retrieve it.

For Windows instances, the Amazon EC2 instance console output displays the last three system event log errors.

The posted output is not continuously updated; only when it is likely to be of the most value. This includes shortly after instance boot, after reboot, and when the instance terminates.



Note

Only the most recent 64 KB of posted output is stored, which is available for at least 1 hour after the last posting.

You can retrieve the console output for an instance through the SOAP API call described in [GetConsoleOutput \(p. 174\)](#), the Query API call described in [GetConsoleOutput \(p. 232\)](#), and the command line tool described in [ec2-get-console-output \(p. 302\)](#).



Note

Only the instance owner can access the console output.

Reboot Instances

Just as you can reset a machine by pressing the reset button, you can reset Amazon EC2 instances through the SOAP API described in [RebootInstances \(p. 177\)](#), the Query API described in [RebootInstances \(p. 235\)](#), and the command line tool described in [ec2-reboot-instances \(p. 309\)](#).



Caution

For Windows instances, this operation performs a hard reboot that might result in data corruption.

Accessing Instances

Topics

- [Accessing Instances in Linux and UNIX \(p. 65\)](#)
- [Accessing Instances in Windows \(p. 67\)](#)

This section describes how to access instances that you launched. For information on launching instances, see [Launching and Using Instances \(p. 46\)](#)

Accessing Instances in Linux and UNIX

Authorizing Network Access to Your Instances

To authorize access to your instance

1. Enter the `ec2-authorize` command to allow all IP addresses to access your instance through the port 80 (public web) IP address.

```
PROMPT> ec2-authorize default -p 80
PERMISSION      default  ALLOWS  tcp      80      80      FROM     CIDR
0.0.0.0/0
```

2. Get the public IP address of your local machine by going to a search engine, entering "what is my IP address," and using one of the provided services.
3. Enter the `ec2-authorize` command to open port 22 (SSH port) to your IP address.

```
PROMPT> ec2-authorize default -p 22 -s your_ip_address/32
PERMISSION      default  ALLOWS  tcp      22      22      FROM     CIDR
your_ip_address/32
```

This command allows access from your IP address only. If your IP address is dynamic, you need to use this command each time it changes. To allow additional IP address ranges, use this command for each range.

Connecting to your Instance

To connect to your instance

1. Open a web browser and go to `http://<hostname>/`, where `<hostname>` is your instance's public hostname as returned by `ec2-describe-instances` (`ec2-67-202-51-223.compute-1.amazonaws.com` in the example).
A webpage welcoming you to your instance displays.



Note

If the website times out, your instance might not have finished starting up. Wait a couple of minutes and try again.

2. Whenever you launch a public AMI that you have not rebundled, run the `ec2-get-console-output` command and locate the `SSH HOST KEY FINGERPRINTS` section.

```
PROMPT> ec2-get-console-output instance_id

...
ec2: -----BEGIN SSH HOST KEY FINGERPRINTS-----
ec2: 2048 bc:89:29:c6:45:4b:b3:e2:c1:41:81:22:cb:3c:77:54
   /etc/ssh/ssh_host_key.pub
ec2: 2048 fc:8d:0c:eb:0e:a6:4a:6a:61:50:00:c4:d2:51:78:66
   /etc/ssh/ssh_host_rsa_key.pub
ec2: 1024 b5:cd:88:6a:18:7f:83:9d:1f:3b:80:03:10:17:7b:f5
   /etc/ssh/ssh_host_dsa_key.pub
ec2: -----END SSH HOST KEY FINGERPRINTS-----
...
```

Note the fingerprints. You will need to compare them in the next step.

3. Use the following command to login as root and exercise full control over this instance as you would any host.

```
$ ssh -i id_rsa-gsg-keypair
root@ec2-67-202-51-223.compute-1.amazonaws.com
```

```
The authenticity of host 'ec2-67-202-51-223.compute-1.amazonaws.com
(216.182.225.42)' can't be established.
RSA key fingerprint is fc:8d:0c:eb:0e:a6:4a:6a:61:50:00:c4:d2:51:78:66.
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? yes
Warning: Permanently added
'ec2-67-202-51-223.compute-1.amazonaws.com' (RSA) to the list of known
hosts.
Last login: Wed Jun 21 08:02:08 2006
root@ec2-67-202-51-223 #
```

If you are launching a public AMI, verify the fingerprint matches one of the fingerprints from the output of the `ec2-get-console-output` command. If it doesn't, someone might be attempting a "man-in-the-middle" attack.



Note

Your machine might have a different name for the preceding **ssh** command or use different command line options.

Accessing Instances in Windows

This section describes how to access instances running Windows.

Getting the Instance Password

To access an instance, you must get its administrator password.

To get the administrator password

1. Enter the following command:

```
PROMPT> ec2-get-password -k gsg-keypair
```

Amazon EC2 returns the Windows password.



Note

Unless the key pair is in the current directory, you must specify the full key pair path.

2. Write down or save the password.
After logging in, you can change it.

Getting the RDP Certificate

To verify you are connecting to the correct server, you must get the RDP certificate.

To get the RDP certificate

1. Enter the following command:

```
PROMPT> ec2-get-console-output instance_id
```

```
date_time <RDPCERTIFICATE><DN>CN=instance_id, OU=EC2, O=Amazon.com</
DN><THUMBPRINT>rdp_certificate</THUMBPRINT></RDPCERTIFICATE>
```

Amazon EC2 returns the RDP certificate information.

2. Write down or save the information.

Accessing the Instance

This section describes how to connect to your instance.

To connect to your instance

1. Get the public IP address of your local machine by going to a search engine, entering "what is my IP address," and using one of the provided services.
2. Authorize the security group to allow Remote Desktop access:

```
PROMPT> ec2-authorize default -p 3389 -s your_ip_address/32
PERMISSION    default  ALLOWS  tcp      3389      3389      FROM      CIDR
              your_ip_address/32
```

3. Retrieve the FQDN of your instance.

This example retrieves the FQDN of the i-ae0bf0c7 instance.

```
PROMPT> ec2-describe-instances i-ae0bf0c7
RESERVATION   r-7430c31d  924417782495  default
INSTANCE      i-ae0bf0c7  ami-2bb65342
ec2-67-202-7-236.compute-1.amazonaws.com  ip-10-251-31-162.ec2.internal
running  gsg-keypair  0              ml.small
2008-03-21T16:19:25+0000  us-east-1a
```

In this example, the FQDN is ec2-67-202-7-236.compute-1.amazonaws.com

4. On the taskbar, click **Start**, point to **Programs**, point to **Accessories**, point to **Communications**, and click **Remote Desktop Connection**.
The **Remote Desktop Connection** dialog box appears.
5. Enter the FQDN in the **Computer** field.
6. Click the **Advanced** or **Security** tab.
7. Select **Warn me** or **Attempt authentication** from the list box.
8. Click **Connect**.
The Amazon EC2 instance returns a security alert.
9. To verify the instance, click **View Certificate**.
The **Certificate** page appears.
10. Click the **Details** tab.
The **Details** page appears.
11. Select the **Thumbprint** and verify it against the value you wrote down in previous procedure.
12. If it matches, click **OK** and then **Yes**.
The Remote Desktop Connection client connects to the instance.
13. Enter "administrator" as the user name and the instance password. .
You can now use the Amazon EC2 instance as you would any Windows-based system.



Note

If you plan to allow other users to remotely access the instance, you must add them to the Remote Desktop Users group.

Instance Addressing and Network Security

Topics

- [Instance Addressing](#) (p. 69)
- [Network Security](#) (p. 71)

This section provides information on the IP addresses that are assigned to instances and how to configure the firewall provided by Amazon EC2.

Instance Addressing

All Amazon EC2 instances are assigned two IP addresses at launch: a private address (RFC 1918), and a public address. The public IP address is directly mapped to the private address through Network Address Translation (NAT). Private addresses are only reachable from within the Amazon EC2 network. Public addresses are reachable from the Internet.

Amazon EC2 also provides an internal DNS name and a public DNS name which map to the private and public IP addresses respectively. The internal DNS name can only be resolved within Amazon EC2. The public DNS name resolves to the public IP address outside the Amazon EC2 network and the private IP address within the Amazon EC2 network.



Note

If you require persistent Internet routable IP addresses that can be assigned to and removed from instances as necessary, use elastic IP addresses. For more information, see [Elastic IP Addresses](#) (p. 70).

Private (RFC 1918) Addresses

All Amazon EC2 instances are allocated a private address by DHCP. These ranges are defined in RFC 1918, are only routable within Amazon EC2, and are used for communication between instances. For more information, go to [RFC 1918](#).

This private address is associated exclusively with the instance for its lifetime and is only returned to Amazon EC2 when the instance terminates.

Always use the internal address when you are communicating between Amazon EC2 instances. This ensures that your network traffic follows the highest bandwidth, lowest cost, and lowest latency path through our network.

To determine your IP address in Linux and UNIX

1. Connect to the instance.
2. Enter one of the following commands:
 - `# ifconfig eth0`
 - `# curl http://169.254.169.254/latest/meta-data/local-ipv4`

The second option refers to the instance data. For more information, see [Instance Metadata](#) (p. 49).

To determine your IP address in Windows

1. Connect to the instance.
2. On the taskbar, click **Start**, right-click **My Computer**, and select **Properties**.
3. Click the **Computer Name** tab. The IP address appears in the **Full computer name** field.

Internal DNS Name

Each instance is provided an internal DNS name in the form `ip-10-251-157-188.ec2.internal`. It will resolve to the private IP address of the instance from within Amazon EC2; it will not resolve outside of Amazon EC2.

Public Addresses

At launch, a public address is also associated with each Amazon EC2 instance using Network Address Translation (NAT). For more information about NAT, go to ["RFC 1631: The IP Network Address Translator \(NAT\)"](#).

This public address is associated exclusively with the instance until it is terminated or replaced with an elastic IP address.



Important

Amazon EC2 instances that access other instances through their public NAT IP address are charged for regional data transfer.

The following example shows how you can determine your public IP address from your instance by referring to the instance data.

```
PROMPT> curl http://169.254.169.254/latest/meta-data/public-ipv4
```

Public DNS

Each instance is provided an external DNS name in the form `ec2-72-44-45-204.compute-1.amazonaws.com`. This DNS name resolves to the public IP address of the instance outside the Amazon EC2 network and the private IP address from within Amazon EC2 network.

Elastic IP Addresses

By default, all Amazon EC2 instances are assigned two IP addresses at launch: a private (RFC 1918) address and a public address that is mapped to the private IP address through Network Address Translation (NAT).

If you use dynamic DNS to map an existing DNS name to a new instance's public IP address, it might take up to 24 hours for the IP address to propagate through the Internet. As a result, new instances might not receive traffic while terminated instances continue to receive requests.

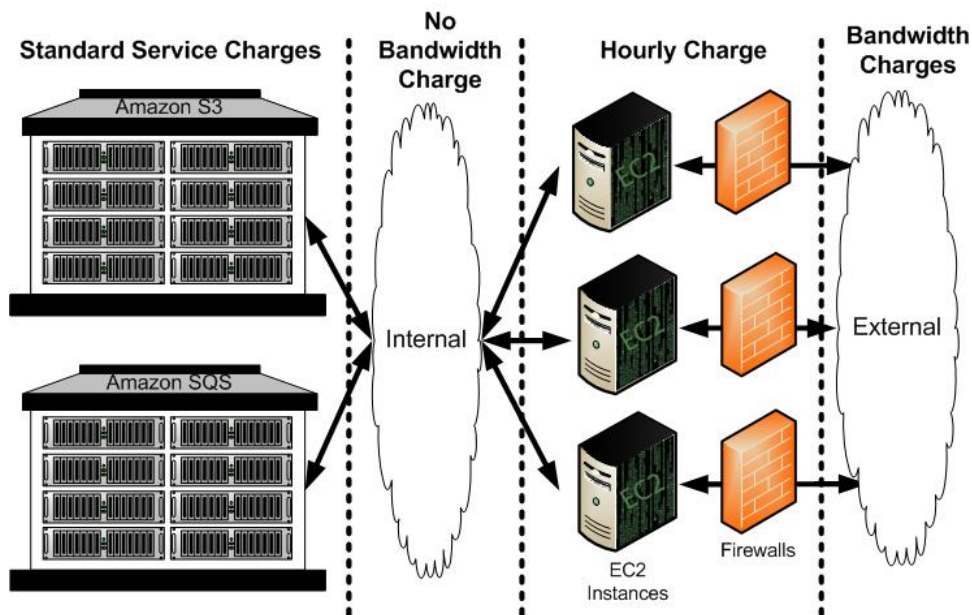
To solve this problem, Amazon EC2 provides elastic IP addresses. Elastic IP addresses are static IP addresses designed for dynamic cloud computing. Elastic IP addresses are associated with your account, not specific instances. Any elastic IP addresses that you associate with your account remain associated with your account until you explicitly release them. Unlike traditional static IP addresses, however, elastic IP addresses allow you to mask instance or Availability Zone failures by rapidly remapping your public IP addresses to any instance in your account.



Note

You can only associate one elastic IP address with one instance at a time.

In the following example, web servers are connected to the Internet through elastic IP addresses and to database servers through their private IP addresses.



The administrator decides to replace a web server with a larger instance type. To do this, the administrator starts a new instance using a larger instance type (1), disassociates an elastic IP address from a running instance (2), associates the elastic IP address with the new instance (3), and terminates the old instance (4).

The following code snippet demonstrates how to set up these tasks.

```
PROMPT> ec2-run-instances ami-6ba54002 -n 1 --availability-zone us-east-1a
RESERVATION r-a034c7c9 924417782495 default
INSTANCE i-3ea74257 ami-6ba54002 pending 0 m1.large 2007-07-11T16:40:44+0000
us-east-1a
```

```
PROMPT> ec2-disassociate-address 67.202.55.255
ADDRESS 67.202.55.255
```

```
PROMPT> ec2-associate-address -i i-3ea74257 67.202.55.255
ADDRESS 67.202.55.255 i-43a4412a
```

```
PROMPT> ec2-terminate-instances i-4bc32334
INSTANCE i-4bc32334 running shutting-down
```



Note

To ensure our customers are efficiently using elastic IP addresses, we impose a small hourly charge when these IP addresses are not mapped to an instance. When these IP addresses are mapped to an instance, they are free of charge.

When you associate an elastic IP address with an instance, its current public IP address is released to the Amazon EC2 public IP address pool. If you disassociate an elastic IP address from the instance, the instance is automatically assigned a new public IP address within a few minutes.

Network Security

Topics

- [Concepts \(p. 72\)](#)

- [Examples \(p. 72\)](#)

The Amazon EC2 service allows you to dynamically add and remove instances. However, this flexibility can complicate firewall configuration and maintenance which traditionally relies on IP addresses, subnet ranges or DNS host names as the basis for the firewall rules.

The Amazon EC2 firewall allows you to assign your instances to user-defined *groups* and define firewall rules for these groups. As instances are added or removed, the appropriate rules are enforced. Similarly, if you change a rule for a group, the changes are automatically applied to all members of the group.

Concepts

Security Groups

A security group is a named collection of access rules. These access rules specify which ingress (i.e., incoming) network traffic should be delivered to your instance. All other ingress traffic will be discarded.

You can modify rules for a group at any time. The new rules are automatically enforced for all running instances and instances launched in the future.



Note

You can create up to 100 security groups.

Group Membership

When you launch an AMI instance, you can assign it to as many groups as you like.

If no groups are specified, the instance is assigned to the `default` group. By default, this group allows all network traffic from other members of this group and discards traffic from other IP addresses and groups. If this does not meet your needs, you can modify the rule settings of the `default` group.

Group Access Rights

The access rules define source based access either for named security groups or for IP addresses (i.e., CIDR-based rules). For CIDR-based rules, you can also specify the protocol and port range (or ICMP type/code).

Examples

This section provides two examples of how to use the Amazon EC2 firewall.



Note

These examples use the [Command Line Tools Reference \(p. 247\)](#). You can also achieve these results using the SOAP API. For more information, see [Using the SOAP API \(p. 86\)](#).

Default Group

This example shows Albert modifying the default group to meet his security needs.

Albert Modifies the Default Group

1	Albert launches a copy of his favorite public AMI .
---	---

	<pre>PROMPT> ec2-run-instances ami-eca54085 RESERVATION r-a034c7c9 924417782495 default INSTANCE i-cfd732a6 ami-eca54085 pending 0 m1.small 2007-07-11T16:40:44+0000 us-east-1c</pre>
2	<p>After a little wait for image launch to complete. Albert, who is a cautious type, checks the access rules of the default group.</p> <pre>PROMPT> ec2-describe-group default GROUP 598916040194 default default group PERMISSION default ALLOWS all FROM USER 598916040194 GRPNAME default</pre> <p>Albert notices that it only accepts ingress network connections from other members of the default group for all protocols and ports.</p>
3	<p>Albert, being paranoid as well as cautious, uses the Linux and UNIX <code>nmap</code> command to port scan his instance.</p> <pre>\$ nmap -P0 -p1-100 ec2-67-202-51-105.compute-1.amazonaws.com Starting nmap 3.81 (http://www.insecure.org/nmap/) at 2006-08-07 15:42 SAST All 100 scanned ports on ec2-67-202-51-105.compute-1.amazonaws.com (67.202.51.105) are: filtered Nmap finished: 1 IP address (1 host up) scanned in 31.008 seconds</pre>
4	<p>Albert decides he should be able to SSH into his instance, but only from his own machine.</p> <pre>PROMPT> ec2-authorize default -P tcp -p 22 -s 126.52.1.130/32 GROUP default PERMISSION default ALLOWS tcp 22 22 FROM CIDR 126.52.1.130/32</pre>
5	<p>Albert repeats the Linux and UNIX <code>nmap</code> port scan.</p> <pre>\$ nmap -P0 -p1-100 ec2-67-202-51-105.compute-1.amazonaws.com Starting nmap 3.81 (http://www.insecure.org/nmap/) at 2006-08-07 15:43 SAST Interesting ports on ec2-67-202-51-105.compute-1.amazonaws.com (67.202.51.105): (The 99 ports scanned but not shown are in state: filtered) PORT STATE SERVICE 22/tcp open ssh Nmap finished: 1 IP address (1 host up) scanned in 32.705 seconds Albert is happy (or at least less paranoid). </pre>

Three-Tier Web Service

Mary wants to deploy her public, failure resilient, three-tier web service in Amazon EC2. Her grand plan is to have her web tier start off executing in seven instances of `ami-fba54092`, her application tier executing in twenty instances of `ami-e3a5408a`, and her multi-master database in two instances of `ami-f1a54098`. She's concerned about the security of her subscriber database, so she wants to restrict network access to her middle and back tier machines. When the traffic to her site increases over the holiday shopping period, she adds additional instances to her web and application tiers to handle the extra load.

Launch Process

1	<p>First, Mary creates a group for her Apache web server instances and allows HTTP access to the world.</p> <pre>PROMPT> ec2-add-group apache -d "Mary's Apache group" GROUP apache Mary's Apache group PROMPT> ec2-describe-group apache GROUP 598916040194 apache Mary's Apache group PROMPT> ec2-authorize apache -P tcp -p 80 -s 0.0.0.0/0 GROUP apache PERMISSION apache ALLOWS tcp 80 80 FROM CIDR 0.0.0.0/0 PROMPT> ec2-describe-group apache GROUP 598916040194 apache Mary's Apache group PERMISSION 598916040194 apache ALLOWS tcp 80 80 FROM CIDR 0.0.0.0/0</pre>
2	<p>Mary launches seven instances of her web server AMI as members of the <code>apache</code> group.</p> <pre>PROMPT> ec2run ami-fba54092 -n 7 -g apache RESERVATION r-0592776c 598916040194 default INSTANCE i-cfd732a6 ami-fba54092 pending 0 m1.small 2007-07-11T16:40:44+0000 us-east-1c INSTANCE i-cfd732a7 ami-fba54092 pending 0 m1.small 2007-07-11T16:40:44+0000 us-east-1c INSTANCE i-cfd732a8 ami-fba54092 pending 0 m1.small 2007-07-11T16:40:44+0000 us-east-1c INSTANCE i-cfd732a9 ami-fba54092 pending 0 m1.small 2007-07-11T16:40:44+0000 us-east-1c INSTANCE i-cfd732aa ami-fba54092 pending 0 m1.small 2007-07-11T16:40:44+0000 us-east-1c INSTANCE i-cfd732ab ami-fba54092 pending 0 m1.small 2007-07-11T16:40:44+0000 us-east-1c INSTANCE i-cfd732ac ami-fba54092 pending 0 m1.small 2007-07-11T16:40:44+0000 us-east-1c PROMPT> ec2din i-cfd732a6 RESERVATION r-0592776c 598916040194 INSTANCE i-cfd732a6 ami-fba54092 ec2-67-202-51-245.compute-1.amazonaws.com running 0 m1.small 2007-07-11T16:40:44+0000</pre>
3	<p>Being as paranoid as Albert, Mary uses the Linux and UNIX <code>nmap</code> command to confirm the permissions she just configured.</p> <pre>\$ nmap -P0 -p1-100 ec2-67-202-51-245.compute-1.amazonaws.com Starting nmap 3.81 (http://www.insecure.org/nmap/) at 2006-08-07 16:21 SAST Interesting ports on ec2-67-202-51-245.compute-1.amazonaws.com (67.202.51.245): (The 99 ports scanned but not shown are in state: filtered) PORT STATE SERVICE 80/tcp open http</pre>

	Nmap finished: 1 IP address (1 host up) scanned in 33.409 seconds
4	<p>Mary verifies her web server can be reached.</p> <pre>\$ telnet ec2-67-202-51-245.compute-1.amazonaws.com 80 Trying 67.202.51.245... Connected to ec2-67-202-51-245.compute-1.amazonaws.com (67.202.51.245). Escape character is '^]'.</pre> <p>Mary can reach her web server.</p>
5	<p>Mary creates a separate group for her application server.</p> <pre>PROMPT> ec2-add-group appserver -d "Mary's app server" GROUP appserver Mary's app server</pre>
6	<p>Mary starts twenty instances as members of appserver group.</p> <pre>PROMPT> ec2run ami-e3a5408a -n 20 -g appserver</pre>
7	<p>Mary grants network access between her web server group and the application server group.</p> <pre>PROMPT> ec2-authorize appserver -o apache -u 495219933132 GROUP appserver PERMISSION appserver ALLOWS all FROM USER 495219933132 GRPNAME apache</pre>
8	<p>Mary verifies access to her app server is restricted by port scanning one of the application servers using the Linux and UNIX nmap command.</p> <pre>\$ nmap -P0 -p1-100 ec2-67-202-51-162.compute-1.amazonaws.com Starting nmap 3.81 (http://www.insecure.org/nmap/) at 2006-08-07 15:42 SAST All 100 scanned ports on ec2-67-202-51-162.compute-1.amazonaws.com (67.202.51.162) are: filtered</pre> <p>Nmap finished: 1 IP address (1 host up) scanned in 31.008 seconds</p>
9	<p>Mary confirms that her web servers have access to her application servers.</p> <p>A. She (temporarily) grants SSH access from her workstation to the web server group:</p> <pre>PROMPT> ec2-authorize apache -P tcp -p 22 -s 126.52.1.130/32</pre> <p>B. She logs in to one of her web servers and connects to an application server on TCP port 8080.</p> <pre>\$ telnet ec2-67-202-51-162.compute-1.amazonaws.com 8080 Trying 67.202.51.162... Connected to ec2-67-202-51-162.compute-1.amazonaws.com (67.202.51.162). Escape character is '^]'</pre> <p>C. Satisfied with the setup, she revokes SSH access to the web server group.</p> <pre>PROMPT> ec2-revoke apache -P tcp -p 22 -s 126.52.1.130/32</pre>
10	<p>Mary repeats these steps to create the database server group and to grant access between the application server and database server groups.</p>



Note

In addition to the distributed firewall, you can maintain your own firewall on any of your instances. This can be useful if you have specific requirements not met by the Amazon EC2 distributed firewall.

Amazon Elastic Block Store

Topics

- [Overview \(p. 77\)](#)
- [Amazon EBS Concepts \(p. 77\)](#)
- [Amazon EBS Use Cases \(p. 77\)](#)
- [Amazon EBS API Overview \(p. 79\)](#)
- [Creating Amazon EBS Volumes and Snapshots \(p. 80\)](#)

This section provides a high level overview of Amazon Elastic Block Store (Amazon EBS).

Overview

Amazon Elastic Block Store (Amazon EBS) is a new type of storage designed specifically for Amazon EC2 instances. Amazon EBS allows you to create volumes that can be mounted as devices by Amazon EC2 instances. Amazon EBS volumes behave like raw unformatted external block devices. They have user supplied device names and provide a block device interface. You can load a file system on top of Amazon EBS volumes, or use them just as you would use a block device.

You can create up to twenty Amazon EBS volumes of any size (from one GiB up to one TiB). Each Amazon EBS volume can be attached to any Amazon EC2 instance in the same Availability Zone or can be left unattached.

Amazon EBS provides the ability to create snapshots of your Amazon EBS volumes to Amazon S3. You can use these snapshots as the starting point for new Amazon EBS volumes and can protect your data for long term durability.

Amazon EBS Concepts

Amazon EBS volumes provide the following:

- Off-instance storage
- Persistence beyond the lifetime of instances
- High availability and reliability
- Ability to attach to and detach from a running instance
- Exposure as a device within an instance

Amazon EBS snapshots provide the following:

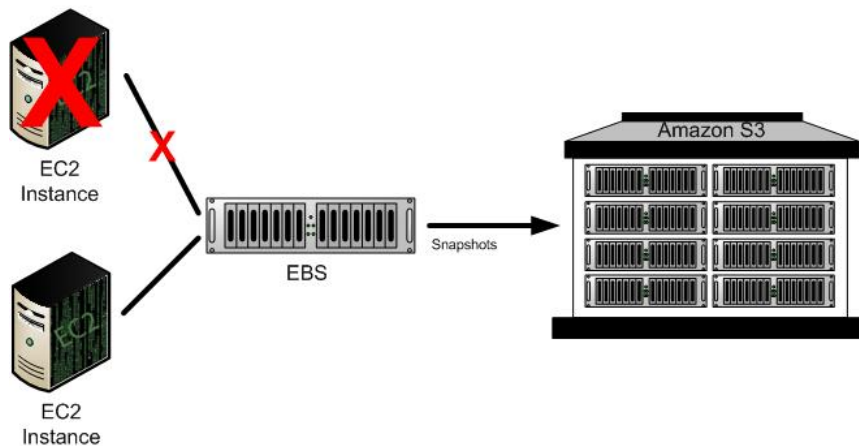
- Ability to capture the current state of a volume
- Data backup
- A method for instantiating new volumes that contain the exact contents of a snapshot

Amazon EBS Use Cases

This section describes common Amazon EBS use cases.

Data Survival of Instance Failure

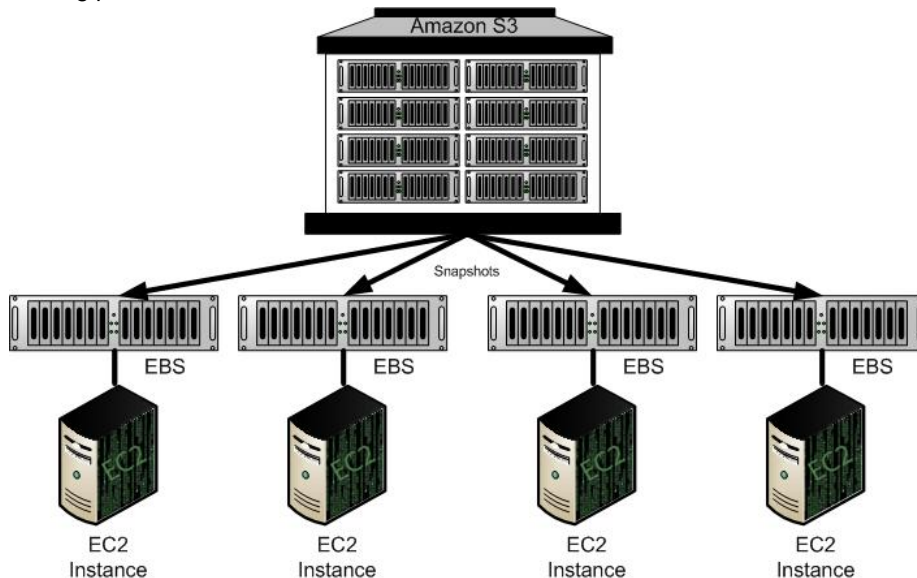
Amazon EBS is designed to allow you to attach any instance to a storage volume. In the event you experience an instance failure, your Amazon EBS volume automatically detaches with your data intact. You can then reattach the volume to a new instance and quickly recover.



1. You are running an Amazon EC2 instance that is attached to an Amazon EBS volume, when your Amazon EC2 instance fails or is experiencing problems.
2. To recover, you detach the Amazon EBS volume from your instance (if it has not already automatically detached), launch a new Amazon EC2 instance, and attach the Amazon EBS volume to the new instance.
3. In the unlikely event the Amazon EBS volume fails, you can create a new Amazon EBS volume based on the most recent snapshot of your failed volume.

Volume Instantiation Using Snapshots

Amazon EBS snapshots allow you to quickly launch new volumes, using a previous snapshot as a starting point for those new volumes.



1. You are running a web service with a large data set.
2. When the data is ready, you can store a snapshot of your volume to Amazon S3 for long term durability.
3. When traffic and resource usage increases, you can launch a new volume from the snapshot, launch a new instance, and then attach the new volume to the new instance.

4. If traffic decreases, you can shut down one or more Amazon EC2 instances and delete their Amazon EBS volumes.

Data Persistence After Shutting Down Instances

Amazon EBS volumes exist separately from the actual instances and persist until you delete them. This allows you to store your data without leaving an Amazon EC2 instance running.

1. You run an instance periodically to perform a batch processing job on a large and growing data set.
2. At the end of your job, you shut down the Amazon EC2 instance, but leave your Amazon EBS volume running.
3. The next time you process the data set, you launch a new Amazon EC2 instance and reattach it to your existing Amazon EBS volume.

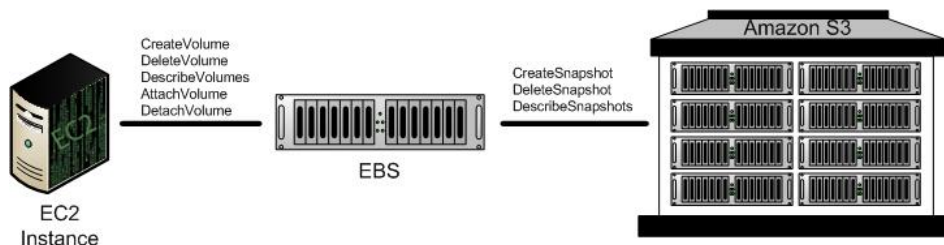
Using this model, you can process and store your data set indefinitely, only using the processing and storage resources that you require

Large Data Sets

Amazon EBS offers larger volumes than provided by Amazon EC2 instances. You can create up to one TiB Amazon EBS volumes.

Amazon EBS API Overview

To configure and use Amazon EBS, we provide eight new API functions. This section provides a brief overview of each function.



API List

- **CreateVolume**—Creates a new Amazon EBS volume using the specified size or creates a new volume based on a previously created snapshot.
- **DeleteVolume**—Deletes the specified volume.
This function does not delete any snapshots that were created from this volume.
- **DescribeVolumes**—Describes all volumes, including size, source snapshot, Availability Zone, creation time, and status (*available*, *in-use*).
- **AttachVolume**—Attaches the specified volume to a specified instance, exposing the volume using the specified device name.
A volume can only be attached to a single instance at any time. The volume and instance must be in the same Availability Zone and the instance must be running.
- **DetachVolume**—Detaches the specified volume from the instance to which it is attached.
This operation does not delete the volume. The volume can be attached to another instance and will have the same data as when it was detached.
- **CreateSnapshot**—Creates a snapshot of the volume you specify.
Once created, you can use the snapshot to create volumes that contain exactly the same data as the original volume.

- **DeleteSnapshot**—Deletes the specified snapshot.
This function does not affect currently running Amazon EBS volumes, regardless of whether they were used to create the snapshot or were derived from the snapshot.
- **DescribeSnapshots**—Describes all snapshots, including their source volume, snapshot initiation time, progress (percentage complete), and status (pending, completed).

Creating Amazon EBS Volumes and Snapshots

Topics

- [Creating an Amazon EBS Volume \(p. 80\)](#)
- [Attaching the Volume to an Instance \(p. 80\)](#)
- [Describing Volumes and Instances \(p. 81\)](#)
- [Using an Amazon EBS Volume within an Instance \(p. 82\)](#)
- [Creating an Amazon EBS Snapshot \(p. 83\)](#)
- [Describing Snapshots \(p. 83\)](#)
- [Detaching an Amazon EBS Volume from an Instance \(p. 83\)](#)
- [Deleting an Amazon EBS Snapshot \(p. 84\)](#)
- [Deleting an Amazon EBS Volume \(p. 84\)](#)

This section provides examples of how to create and use Amazon EBS volumes.

Creating an Amazon EBS Volume

To use Amazon EBS, you first create a volume that can be attached to any Amazon EC2 instance within the same Availability Zone. This example creates an 800 GiB Amazon EBS volume.

To create an Amazon EBS volume

1. Enter the following command.

```
PROMPT> ec2-create-volume --size 800 --zone us-east-1a
```

Amazon EBS returns information about the volume similar to the following example.

```
VOLUME vol-4d826724 800 us-east-1a available 2008-02-14T00:00:00+0000
```

2. To check whether the volume is ready, use the following command.

```
PROMPT> ec2-describe-volumes vol-4d826724
```

Amazon EBS returns information about the volume similar to the following example.

```
VOLUME vol-4d826724 800 us-east-1a available 2008-07-29T08:49:25+0000
```

Attaching the Volume to an Instance

This section describes how to attach a volume that you created to an instance.

To attach an Amazon EBS volume

- Enter the following command.

```
PROMPT> ec2-attach-volume volume_id -i instance_id -d device
```

Amazon EBS returns information similar to the following.

```
ATTACHMENT volume_id instance_id device attaching date_time
```

Example

This example attaches volume `vol-4d826724` to instance `i-6058a509` in Linux and UNIX and exposes it as device `/dev/sdh`.

```
PROMPT> ec2-attach-volume vol-4d826724 -i i-6058a509 -d /dev/sdh
```

```
ATTACHMENT vol-4d826724 i-6058a509 /dev/sdh attaching  
2008-02-14T00:15:00+0000
```

This example attaches volume `vol-4d826724` to instance `i-6058a509` in Windows and exposes it as device `xvdf`.

```
PROMPT> ec2-attach-volume vol-4d826724 -i i-6058a509 -d xvdf
```

```
ATTACHMENT vol-4d826724 i-6058a509 xvdf attaching 2008-02-14T00:15:00+0000
```



Note

Windows instances currently support devices `xvda` through `xvdp`. Devices `xvda` and `xvdb` are reserved by the operating system, `xvdc` is assigned to drive `C:\`, and, depending on the instance type, devices `xvdd` through `xvde` might be reserved by the instance stores. Any device that is not reserved can be attached to an Amazon EBS volume. For a list of devices that are reserved by the instance stores, see [Instance Storage \(p. 55\)](#).

Describing Volumes and Instances

After creating Amazon EBS volumes and attaching them to instances, you can list them using the `DescribeVolumes` and the `DescribeInstances` operations.

`DescribeVolumes` returns the volume ID, capacity, status (in-use or available) and creation time of each volume. If the volume is attached, an attachment line shows the volume ID, the instance ID to which the volume is attached, the device name exposed to the instance, its status (attaching, attached, detaching, detached), and when it attached.

`DescribeInstances` lists volumes that are attached to running instances.

To describe volumes

- Enter the following command.

```
PROMPT> ec2-describe-volumes
```

Amazon EBS returns information about all volumes that you own.

```
VOLUME vol-4d826724 us-east-1a 800 in-use 2008-02-14T00:00:00+0000  
ATTACHMENT vol-4d826724 i-6058a509 /dev/sdh attached  
2008-02-14T00:00:17+0000  
VOLUME vol-50957039 13 us-east-1a available 2008-02-09T00:00:00+0000  
VOLUME vol-6682670f 1 us-east-1a in-use 2008-02-11T12:00:00+0000  
ATTACHMENT vol-6682670f i-69a54000 /dev/sdh attached  
2008-02-11T13:56:00+0000
```

To describe instances

- Enter the following command.


```
PROMPT> ec2-describe-instances
```

Amazon EBS returns information about all running instances and volumes attached to those instances.

```
RESERVATION r-e112fc88 416161254515 default
  INSTANCE i-3b887c52 ami-3fd13456
ec2-67-202-27-216.compute-1.amazonaws.com
domU-12-31-38-00-35-94.compute-1.internal
  running gsg-keypair 0 m1.small 2007-11-26T13:20:35+0000 windows
vol-4d826724
RESERVATION r-e612fc8f 416161254515 default
  INSTANCE i-21b63c22 ami-3fd13456
ec2-67-202-18-227.compute-1.amazonaws.com
domU-12-31-38-00-39-28.compute-1.internal
  running gsg-keypair 0 m1.small 2007-11-26T13:21:51+0000 windows
vol-6682670f
```

Using an Amazon EBS Volume within an Instance

Inside the instance, the Amazon EBS volume is exposed as a normal block device and can be formatted as any file system and mounted.

Linux and UNIX

This section describes how to make a volume available to the Linux and UNIX operating system.

To create an ext3 file system on the Amazon EBS volume and mount it as `/mnt/data-store`

1. Enter the following command.

```
$ yes | mkfs -t ext3 /dev/sdh
```

2. Enter the following command.

```
$ mkdir /mnt/data-store
```

3. Enter the following command.

```
$ mount /dev/sdh /mnt/data-store
```

Any data written to this file system is written to the Amazon EBS volume and is transparent to applications using the device.

Windows

This section describes how to make a volume available to the Windows operating system.

To use an Amazon EBS volume

1. Log in to your instance using Remote Desktop.
2. On the taskbar, click **Start**, and then click **Run**.
3. Type **diskmgmt.msc** and click **OK**. The Disk Management utility opens.
4. Right-click the Amazon EBS volume, select **New Volume**, and follow the on-screen prompts.



Note

If the **New Volume** option does not appear, select **Format**.

Any data written to this file system is written to the Amazon EBS volume and is transparent to applications using the device.

Creating an Amazon EBS Snapshot

After writing data to an Amazon EBS volume, you can periodically create a snapshot of the volume to use as a baseline for new volumes or for data backup.

This example creates a snapshot of the `vol-4d826724` Amazon EBS volume using the `CreateSnapshot` function.

To create a snapshot

- Enter the following command.

```
PROMPT> ec2-create-snapshot vol-4d826724
```

Amazon EBS returns information similar to the following example.

```
SNAPSHOT snap-78a54011 vol-4d826724 pending 2008-02-15T09:03:58+0000
```

The snapshot occurs asynchronously and the volume's status indicates "pending" until it completes.



Note

For information on creating an Amazon EBS volume from a snapshot, see [Amazon Elastic Block Store \(p. 77\)](#).

Describing Snapshots

This example describes snapshots using the `CreateSnapshot` function.

To describe snapshots

- Enter the following command.

```
PROMPT> ec2-describe-snapshots snap-78a54011
```

Amazon EBS returns information about all snapshots that you own.

```
SNAPSHOT snap-78a54011 vol-4d826724 pending 2008-02-15T09:03:58+0000 60%
```

When the snapshot is complete, its status will change to `completed` and the percentage will change to 100%.

Detaching an Amazon EBS Volume from an Instance

An Amazon EBS volume can be detached from an instance by either explicitly detaching the volume or terminating the instance. This example unmounts the volume and explicitly detaches it from the instance.



Caution

A volume must be unmounted inside the instance before being detached. Failure to do so will result in damage to the file system or the data it contains.

To detach an Amazon EBS volume

- Enter the following commands.

```
# umount -d /dev/sdh
PROMPT> ec2-detach-volume vol-4d826724
```

Amazon EBS returns information similar to the following example.

```
ATTACHMENT vol-4d826724 i-6058a509 /dev/sdh detaching
2008-02-14T00:00:17+0000
```

To detach an Amazon EBS volume by terminating the instance

- Enter the following command.

```
# umount -d /dev/sdh
PROMPT> ec2-terminate-instances i-6058a509
```

Amazon EBS returns information similar to the following example.

```
INSTANCE      i-6058a509      running shutting-down
```

To verify the volume is no longer attached to the instance, use the `DescribeVolumes`.

Deleting an Amazon EBS Snapshot

After a snapshot is no longer needed, it can be deleted. This example deletes a snapshot.

To delete a snapshot

- Enter the following command.

```
PROMPT> ec2-delete-snapshot snap-78a54011
```

Amazon EBS returns information similar to the following example.

```
SNAPSHOT snap-78a54011
```

Deleting an Amazon EBS Volume

After a volume is no longer needed, it can be deleted. Once deleted, its data is deleted and it cannot be attached to any instance. However, you can store a snapshot of the volume that you can use to recreate it later.

This example deletes a volume.

To delete a volume

- Enter the following command.

```
PROMPT> ec2-delete-volume vol-4282672b
```

Amazon EBS returns information similar to the following example.

```
VOLUME vol-4282672b
```

Using the APIs

Topics

- [Using the SOAP API \(p. 86\)](#)
- [Using the Query API \(p. 89\)](#)

This section provides an overview of the SOAP and Query APIs.

Using the SOAP API

Topics

- [WSDL and Schema Definitions \(p. 86\)](#)
- [Programming Language Support in Amazon EC2 \(p. 87\)](#)
- [Request Authentication \(p. 87\)](#)
- [The Response Structure \(p. 88\)](#)
- [Web Services References \(p. 89\)](#)

WSDL and Schema Definitions

The Amazon EC2 web service can be accessed using the SOAP web services messaging protocol. This interface is described by a Web Services Description Language (WSDL) document which defines the operations and security model for the service. The WSDL references an XML Schema document which strictly defines the data types that might appear in SOAP requests and responses. For more information on WSDL and SOAP, see [Web Services References \(p. 89\)](#).

All schemas have a version number (the latest is 2008-12-01). The version number appears in the URL of a schema file, and in a schema's target namespace. This makes upgrading easy by differentiating requests based on the version number.



Note

In addition to the latest version, the service will support the older versions for some time, allowing customers plenty of time to upgrade.

The Amazon EC2 services API WSDL is available from the web at 'http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/<version>/ec2.wsdl' where *version* is the version of the API. At the time this document was

released, the current API version was 2008-12-01, which is available at <http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01/AmazonEC2.wSDL>

Programming Language Support in Amazon EC2

Since the SOAP requests and responses in the Amazon EC2 Web Service follow current standards, any programming language with the appropriate library support can be used. Languages known to have this support include C++, C#, Java, Perl, Python and Ruby.

Request Authentication

The Amazon EC2 web service requires all SOAP requests to be sent over HTTPS. In addition, the service complies with the current WS-Security standard, requiring SOAP request messages to be hashed and signed for integrity and non-repudiation. WS-Security defines profiles which are used to implement various levels of security. Amazon EC2 secure SOAP messages use the BinarySecurityToken profile, consisting of an X.509 certificate with an RSA public key.

The following is the content of an insecure `RunInstances` operation:

```
<RunInstances xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <instancesSet>
    <item>
      <imageId>ami-60a54009</imageId>
      <minCount>1</minCount>
      <maxCount>3</maxCount>
    </item>
  </instancesSet>
</groupSet/>
</RunInstances>
```

To secure the request, we add the `BinarySecurityToken` element. The Java libraries we supply rely on the Apache Axis project for XML security, canonicalization, and SOAP support. The Sun Java Web Service Developer's Pack supplies libraries of equivalent functionality.

The secure version of the request begins with the following:

```
<SOAP-ENV:Envelope xmlns:SOAP-ENV="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/">
  <SOAP-ENV:Header>
    <wsse:Security xmlns:wsse="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecurity-secext-1.0.xsd">
      <wsse:BinarySecurityToken
        xmlns:wsu="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecurity-utility-1.0.xsd"
        EncodingType="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-soap-message-security-1.0#Base64Binary"
        ValueType="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-x509-token-profile-1.0#X509v3"
        wsu:Id="CertId-1064304">...many, many lines of base64 encoded
        X.509 certificate...</wsse:BinarySecurityToken>
      <ds:Signature xmlns:ds="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#">
        <ds:SignedInfo>
          <ds:CanonicalizationMethod Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-exc-c14n#"></ds:CanonicalizationMethod>
          <ds:SignatureMethod Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#rsa-sha1"></ds:SignatureMethod>
          <ds:Reference URI="#id-17984263">
            <ds:Transforms>
```

```

        <ds:Transform Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-exc-
c14n#"></ds:Transform>
        </ds:Transforms>
        <ds:DigestMethod Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/
xmldsig#sha1"></ds:DigestMethod>
        <ds:DigestValue>0pjZ1+TvgPf6uG7o+Yp3l2YdGZ4=</ds:DigestValue>
        </ds:Reference>
        <ds:Reference URI="#id-15778003">
        <ds:Transforms>
        <ds:Transform Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-exc-
c14n#"></ds:Transform>
        </ds:Transforms>
        <ds:DigestMethod Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/
xmldsig#sha1"></ds:DigestMethod>
        <ds:DigestValue>HhRbxBBmc200348f8nLNZyo4AOM=</ds:DigestValue>
        </ds:Reference>
        </ds:SignedInfo>

        <ds:SignatureValue>bmVx24Qom4kd9QQtclxWIlgLk4QsQBPaKESi79x479xgb09PEStXMiHZuBAi9luuKdNTcfQ
d
        jjHKZKEQRCOLLVy0Dn5ZL1RlMHsv+OzJzzvIJFTq3LQKNrzJzsNe</
ds:SignatureValue>
        <ds:KeyInfo Id="KeyId-17007273">
        <wsse:SecurityTokenReference
            xmlns:wsu="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-
wss-wssecurity-utility-1.0.xsd" wsu:Id="STRId-22438818">
            <wsse:Reference URI="#CertId-1064304"
                ValueType="http://docs.oasis-open.org/
wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-x509-token-profile-1.0#X509v3">
            </wsse:Reference>
        </wsse:SecurityTokenReference>
        </ds:KeyInfo>
        </ds:Signature>
        <wsu:Timestamp
            xmlns:wsu="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-
wssecurity-utility-1.0.xsd" wsu:Id="id-17984263">
            <wsu:Created>2006-06-09T10:57:35Z</wsu:Created>
            <wsu:Expires>2006-06-09T11:02:35Z</wsu:Expires>
        </wsu:Timestamp>
        </wsse:Security>
    </SOAP-ENV:Header>

```

If you are matching this against requests generated by Amazon EC2 supplied libraries, or those of another vendor, the following are the most important elements:

Elements

- **BinarySecurityToken**—Contains the X.509 certificate in base64 encoded PEM format
- **Signature**—Contains an XML digital signature created using the canonicalization, signature algorithm, and digest method
- **Timestamp**—Requests to Amazon EC2 are valid within 5 minutes of this value to help prevent replay attacks

The Response Structure

In response to a request, the Amazon EC2 web service returns an XML data structure that conforms to an XML schema defined as part of the Amazon EC2 [WSDL](#). The structure of a XML response

is specific to the associated request. In general, the response data types are named according to the operation performed and whether the data type is a container (can have children). Examples of containers include `groupSet` for security groups and `instancesSet` for instances. Item elements are children of containers and their contents vary according to the container's role.

The following is an example response:

```
<RunInstancesResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <reservationId>r-47a5402e</reservationId>
  <ownerId>UYY3TLBUXIEON5NQVUUX6OMPWBZIQNFM</ownerId>
  <groupSet>
    <item>
      <groupId>default</groupId>
    </item>
  </groupSet>
  <instancesSet>
    <item>
      <instanceId>i-2ba64342</instanceId>
      <imageId>ami-60a54009</imageId>
      <instanceState>
        <code>0</code>
      </instanceState>
      <name>pending</name>
      <dnsName></dnsName>
    </item>
    <item>
      <instanceId>i-2bc64242</instanceId>
      <imageId>ami-60a54009</imageId>
      <instanceState>
        <code>0</code>
      </instanceState>
      <name>pending</name>
      <dnsName>ec2-67-202-51-176.compute-1.amazonaws.com </dnsName>
    </item>
    <item>
      <instanceId>i-2be64332</instanceId>
      <imageId>ami-60a54009</imageId>
      <instanceState>
        <code>0</code>
      </instanceState>
      <name>pending</name>
      <dnsName>ec2-67-202-51-122.compute-1.amazonaws.com</dnsName>
      <keyName>example-key-name</keyName>
      <instanceType>m1.small</instanceType>
      <launchTime>2007-08-07T11:54:42.000Z</launchTime>
    </item>
  </instancesSet>
</RunInstancesResponse>
```

Web Services References

- [Web Service Description Language \(WSDL\)](#)
- [WS-Security BinarySecurityToken Profile](#)

Using the Query API

Topics

- [Query Parameters \(p. 90\)](#)
- [Query API Authentication \(p. 90\)](#)

Query requests are HTTP or HTTPS requests that use the HTTP verb GET or POST and a Query parameter named Action or Operation. Action is used throughout this documentation, although Operation is supported for backward compatibility with other AWS Query APIs.

Query Parameters

Each Query request must include some common parameters to handle authentication and selection of an action. For more information, see [Common Query Parameters \(p. 188\)](#).

Some operations take lists of parameters. These lists are specified using the *param.n* notation. Values of *n* are integers starting from 1.

Query API Authentication

You can send Query requests over either HTTP or HTTPS. Regardless of which protocol you use, you must include a signature in every Query request. This section describes how to create the signature. The method described in the following procedure is known as *signature version 2*.



Caution

If you are currently using signature version 1: Version 1 is deprecated, and you should move to signature version 2 as soon as possible. For information about the deprecation schedule and the differences between signature version 2 and version 1, go to [Making Secure Requests to Amazon Web Services](#).

To create the signature

1. Create the canonicalized query string that you need later in this procedure:
 - a. Sort the UTF-8 query string components by parameter name with natural byte ordering.
The parameters can come from the GET URI or from the POST body (when `Content-Type` is `application/x-www-form-urlencoded`).
 - b. URL encode the parameter name and values according to the following rules:
 - Do not URL encode any of the unreserved characters that RFC 3986 defines.
These unreserved characters are A-Z, a-z, 0-9, hyphen (-), underscore (_), period (.), and tilde (~).
 - Percent encode all other characters with %XY, where X and Y are hex characters 0-9 and uppercase A-F.
 - Percent encode extended UTF-8 characters in the form %XY%ZA....
 - Percent encode the space character as %20 (and not +, as common encoding schemes do).



Note

Currently all AWS service parameter names use unreserved characters, so you don't need to encode them. However, you might want to include code to handle parameter names that use reserved characters, for possible future use.

- c. Separate the encoded parameter names from their encoded values with the equals sign (=) (ASCII character 61), even if the parameter value is empty.
 - d. Separate the name-value pairs with an ampersand (&) (ASCII code 38).
2. Create the string to sign according to the following pseudo-grammar (the "\n" represents an ASCII newline).

```
StringToSign = HTTPVerb + "\n" +  
               ValueOfHostHeaderInLowercase + "\n" +  
               HTTPRequestURI + "\n" +  
               CanonicalizedQueryString <from the preceding step>
```

The HTTPRequestURI component is the HTTP absolute path component of the URI up to, but not including, the query string. If the HTTPRequestURI is empty, use a forward slash (/).

3. Calculate an RFC 2104-compliant HMAC with the string you just created, your Secret Access Key as the key, and SHA256 or SHA1 as the hash algorithm.
For more information, go to <http://www.rfc.net/rfc2104.html>.
4. Convert the resulting value to base64.
5. Use the resulting value as the value of the *Signature* request parameter.



Important

The final signature you send in the request must be URL encoded as specified in RFC 3986 (for more information, go to <http://www.rfc.net/rfc3986.html>). If your toolkit URL encodes your final request, then it handles the required URL encoding of the signature. If your toolkit doesn't URL encode the final request, then make sure to URL encode the signature before you include it in the request. Most importantly, make sure the signature is URL encoded *only once*. A common mistake is to URL encode it manually during signature formation, and then again when the toolkit URL encodes the entire request.

Example DescribeImages Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/  
?Action=DescribeImages  
&ImageId.1=ami-2bb65342  
&Version=2008-12-01  
&Expires=2008-02-10T12%3A00%3A00Z  
&SignatureVersion=2  
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256  
&AWSAccessKeyId=<Your AWS Access Key ID>
```

Following is the string to sign.

```
GET\  
ec2.amazonaws.com\  
/\nAWSAccessKeyId=<Your AWS Access Key ID>  
&Action=DescribeImages  
&Expires=2008-02-10T12%3A00%3A00Z  
&ImageId.1=ami-2bb65342  
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256  
&SignatureVersion=2  
&Version=2008-12-01
```

Following is the signed request.

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/  
?Action=DescribeImages  
&ImageId.1=ami-2bb65342  
&Version=2008-12-01  
&Expires=2008-02-10T12%3A00%3A00Z  
&Signature=<URLEncode(Base64Encode(Signature))>  
&SignatureVersion=2  
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256  
&AWSAccessKeyId=<Your AWS Access Key ID>
```

API Reference

Topics

- [API Conventions \(p. 93\)](#)
- [API Versioning \(p. 94\)](#)
- [API Error Codes \(p. 95\)](#)
- [Data Types \(p. 99\)](#)
- [Amazon EC2 SOAP API \(p. 129\)](#)
- [Amazon EC2 Query API \(p. 187\)](#)

Amazon EC2 provides two APIs: [Using the SOAP API \(p. 86\)](#) and [Using the Query API \(p. 89\)](#), which allow you to launch and control instances from your own applications.

This section discusses the operations available in the Amazon EC2 APIs, their semantics, and their required parameters. Examples of requests and responses are also provided.



Note

The same XML body is returned in both the Query API and SOAP API.

Before using the API, we recommend that you familiarize yourself with their [API Conventions \(p. 93\)](#).

API Conventions

Overview

This section describes Amazon EC2 API conventions.

Actions

Actions encapsulate the possible interactions with Amazon EC2. These can be viewed as remote procedure calls and consist of a request and response message pair. Requests must be signed, allowing Amazon EC2 to [Request Authentication \(p. 87\)](#). For clarity, the sample requests and responses illustrating each of the operations described in this reference are not signed.

Data Types and the Amazon EC2 WSDL

The current version of the Amazon EC2 WSDL is available at: <http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01/AmazonEC2.wsdl>. Some libraries can generate code directly from the WSDL. Other libraries require a little more work on your part.

Values provided as parameters to the various operations must be of the indicated type. Standard XSD types (like `string`, `boolean`, `int`) are prefixed with `xsd:`. Complex types defined by the Amazon EC2 WSDL are prefixed with `ec2:`.

Parameters that consist of lists of information are defined within our WSDL to require `<info>` tags around each member. Throughout the API, type references for parameters that accept such a list of values are specified using the notation `type[]`. The type referred to in these instances is the type *nested within the `<info>` tag* (for Amazon EC2 types this is defined in the WSDL).

For example, the `<imagesSet>` element in the following XML snippet is of type `xsd:string[]`.

```
<imagesSet>
  <item>
    <imageId>ami-61a54008</imageId>
  </item>
  <item>
    <imageId>ami-61b54608</imageId>
  </item>
</imagesSet>
```

The `<instancesSet>` element in the following XML snippet is of type `xsd:string[]`.

```
<instancesSet>
  <item>
    <imageId>ami-60a54009</imageId>
    <minCount>10</minCount>
    <maxCount>30</maxCount>
  </item>
  <item>
    <imageId>ami-60b54209</imageId>
    <minCount>5</minCount>
    <maxCount>20</maxCount>
  </item>
</instancesSet>
```

API Versioning

Because features and changes can introduce incompatible API changes, all Amazon EC2 API updates are versioned. By including a version in the request, clients receive responses they can process.

Each API revision is assigned a version in date form (the current API version is 2008-12-01). This version is included in the request as part of the document namespace when using our SOAP API and as a `Version` parameter when using our Query API. The response that Amazon EC2 returns honors the version included in the request.

SOAP clients that retrieve the Amazon EC2 WSDL at runtime and generate their requests dynamically using that WSDL should reference the WSDL for the version of the API that the client was developed against. This ensures that the client software continues to work even if backwards incompatible API changes are introduced. The WSDL for each supported API version is available from the following URI:

<http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/<api-version>/AmazonEC2.wsdl>

The WSDL for latest version of our API is available from the following URI:

<http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01/AmazonEC2.wsdl>



Note

The WSDL should be treated as a moving target as it will always map to the latest release of the Amazon EC2 SOAP API. If your software depends on retrieving the WSDL at runtime, we strongly recommend you reference the specific version of the WSDL you are developing against.

API Error Codes

Overview

There are two types of error codes: client and server.

Client error codes suggest that the error was caused by something the client did, such as an authentication failure or an invalid AMI identifier. In the SOAP API, These error codes are prefixed with `Client`. For example: `Client.AuthFailure`. In the Query API, these errors are accompanied by a 400-series HTTP response code.

Server error codes suggest a server-side issue caused the error and should be reported. In the SOAP API, these error codes are prefixed with `Server`. For example: `Server.Unavailable`. In the Query API, these errors are accompanied by a 500-series HTTP response code.

Summary of Client Error Codes

Error Code	Description	Notes
<code>AddressLimitExceeded</code>	User has the maximum number of allowed IP addresses.	Each user has an IP address limit. For new users, this limit is 5. If you need more than 5 Elastic IP addresses, please complete the Amazon EC2 Elastic IP Address Request Form . We will ask you to think through your use case and help us understand your need for additional addresses.
<code>AttachmentLimitExceeded</code>	The limit on the number of Amazon EBS volumes attached to one instance has been exceeded.	
<code>AuthFailure</code>	User not authorized.	You might be trying to run an AMI for which you do not have permission.
<code>IncorrectState</code>	Volume is in incorrect state	To attach to an instance, it must be in the 'available' state.

Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud Developer Guide
Summary of Client Error Codes

Error Code	Description	Notes
InstanceLimitExceeded	User has max allowed concurrent running instances.	Each user has a concurrent running instance limit. For new users, this limit is 20. If you need more than 20 instances, please complete the Amazon EC2 Instance Request Form and your request will be considered.
InvalidAMIAttributeItemValue	The value of an item added to, or removed from, an image attribute is invalid.	If you are specifying a <code>userId</code> , check that it is in the form of an AWS account ID.
InvalidAMIID.Malformed	Specified AMI ID is not valid.	
InvalidAMIID.NotFound	Specified AMI ID does not exist.	
InvalidAMIID.Unavailable	Specified AMI ID has been deregistered and is no longer available.	
InvalidAttachment.NotFound	The instance cannot detach from a volume to which it is not attached.	
InvalidDevice.InUse	The device to which you are trying to attach (i.e. /dev/sdh) is already in use on the instance.	
InvalidInstanceID.Malformed	Specified instance ID is not valid.	
InvalidInstanceID.NotFound	Specified instance ID does not exist.	
InvalidKeyPair.NotFound	Specified key pair name does not exist.	
InvalidKeyPair.Duplicate	Attempt to create a duplicate key pair.	
InvalidGroup.NotFound	Specified group name does not exist.	
InvalidGroup.Duplicate	Attempt to create a duplicate group.	
InvalidGroup.InUse	Specified group cannot be deleted because it is in use.	
InvalidGroup.Reserved	Specified group name is a reserved name.	

Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud Developer Guide
Summary of Client Error Codes

Error Code	Description	Notes
InvalidManifest	Specified AMI has an unparsable Manifest.	
InvalidParameterValue	The value supplied for a parameter was invalid.	Requests that could cause this error include (for example) supplying an invalid image attribute to the <code>DescribeImageAttribute</code> request or an invalid version or encoding value for the <code>userData</code> in a <code>RunInstances</code> request.
InvalidPermission.Duplicate	Attempt to authorize a permission that has already been authorized.	
InvalidPermission.Malformed	Specified permission is invalid.	
InvalidReservationID.Malformed	Specified reservation ID is invalid.	
InvalidReservationID.NotFound	Specified reservation ID does not exist.	
InvalidParameterCombination	<code>RunInstances</code> was called with <code>minCount</code> and <code>maxCount</code> set to 0 or <code>minCount</code> > <code>maxCount</code> .	
InvalidSnapshotID.Malformed	The snapshot ID that was passed as an argument was malformed.	
InvalidSnapshotID.NotFound	The specified snapshot does not exist.	
InvalidUserID.Malformed	The user ID is neither in the form of an AWS account ID or one of the special values accepted by the <code>owner</code> or <code>executableBy</code> flags in the <code>DescribeImages</code> call.	
InvalidVolumeID.Malformed	The volume ID that was passed as an argument was malformed.	
InvalidVolumeID.NotFound	The volume specified does not exist.	
InvalidVolumeID.Duplicate	The volume already exists in the system.	

Error Code	Description	Notes
<code>InvalidVolumeID.ZoneMismatch</code>	The specified volume ID and instance ID are in different Availability Zones.	
<code>InvalidZone.NotFound</code>	The specified zone does not exist.	
<code>NonEBSInstance</code>	The instance specified does not support EBS.	Please restart the instance and try again. This will ensure that the code is run on an instance with updated code.
<code>PendingSnapshotLimitExceeded</code>	The limit on the number of Amazon EBS snapshots in the pending state has been exceeded.	
<code>SnapshotLimitExceeded</code>	The limit on the number of Amazon EBS snapshots has been exceeded.	
<code>UnknownParameter</code>	An unknown or unrecognized parameter was supplied.	Requests that could cause this error include supplying a misspelled parameter or a parameter that is not supported for the specified API version.
<code>VolumeLimitExceeded</code>	The limit on the number of Amazon EBS volumes has been exceeded.	

Summary of Server Error Codes

Error Code	Description	Notes
<code>InternalError</code>	Internal Error.	This error should not occur. If it does, please try to reproduce it and let us know by posting a message on the AWS forums .
<code>InsufficientAddressCapacity</code>	Not enough available addresses to satisfy your minimum request.	Reduce the number of addresses you are requesting or wait for additional capacity to become available.
<code>InsufficientInstanceCapacity</code>	Not enough available instances to satisfy your minimum request.	Reduce the number of instances in your request or wait for additional capacity to become available.

Error Code	Description	Notes
Unavailable	The server is overloaded and cannot handle the request.	

Data Types

Common Data Types

The Amazon EC2 API contains several data types that various operations use. This section describes each data type in detail.

Since both the Query and SOAP APIs return the same XML body, the data types described in the WSDL are used in both.

- [AvailabilityZoneItemType](#) (p. 99)
- [BlockDeviceMappingItemType](#) (p. 100)
- [BundleInstanceTaskS3StorageType](#) (p. 100)
- [BundleInstanceTaskStorageType](#) (p. 101)
- [BundleInstanceTaskType](#) (p. 101)
- [DescribeImagesResponseItemType](#) (p. 101)
- [DescribeKeyPairsResponseItemType](#) (p. 102)
- [EmptyElementType](#) (p. 103)
- [GroupSetType](#) (p. 103)
- [InstanceStateType](#) (p. 103)
- [IpPermissionType](#) (p. 104)
- [LaunchPermissionItemType](#) (p. 105)
- [LaunchPermissionOperationType](#) (p. 105)
- [PlacementRequestType](#) (p. 106)
- [PlacementResponseType](#) (p. 106)
- [ProductCodeItemType](#) (p. 106)
- [ProductInstanceResponseItemType](#) (p. 107)
- [RegionItemType](#) (p. 107)
- [ReservationInfoType](#) (p. 108)
- [RunInstancesItemType](#) (p. 108)
- [RunningInstancesItemType](#) (p. 109)
- [SecurityGroupItemType](#) (p. 111)
- [TerminateInstancesResponseInfoType](#) (p. 111)
- [UserDataType](#) (p. 112)
- [UserIdGroupPairType](#) (p. 112)

AvailabilityZoneItemType

The AvailabilityZoneItemType data type.

Relevant Operations

- [DescribeAvailabilityZones](#) (p. 154)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in AvailabilityZoneItemType.

Name	Description
zoneName	Name of the Availability Zone. Type: xsd:string
zoneState	State of the Availability Zone. Type: xsd:string

BlockDeviceMappingItemType

The BlockDeviceMappingItemType data type.

Relevant Operations

- [DescribeImageAttribute](#) (p. 157)
- [RunInstances](#) (p. 182)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in BlockDeviceMappingItemType.

Name	Description
virtualName	Virtual name assigned to the device. Type: xsd:string
deviceName	Name of the device within Amazon EC2. Type: xsd:string

BundleInstanceTaskS3StorageType

The BundleInstanceTaskS3StorageType data type.

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in BundleInstanceTaskS3StorageType.

Name	Description
bucket	Amazon S3 bucket to store the AMI. Type: BundleInstanceTaskS3StorageType
prefix	Prefix applied to AMIs stored in Amazon S3.

Name	Description
	Type: BundleInstanceTaskS3StorageType

BundleInstanceTaskStorageType

The BundleInstanceTaskStorageType data type.

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in BundleInstanceTaskStorageType.

Name	Description
s3	S3 storage parameters. Type: BundleInstanceTaskS3StorageType

BundleInstanceTaskType

The BundleInstanceTaskType data type.

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in BundleInstanceTaskType.

Name	Description
bundleId	Identifier for this task. Type: xsd:string
instanceId	Instance associated with this bundle task. Type: xsd:string
state	The state of the task. Options include pending, waiting-for-shutdown, bundling, storing, canceling, complete, and failed. Type: xsd:string
startTime	The time this task was created. Type: xsd:dateTime
updateTime	The time of the most recent update for the task. Type: xsd:dateTime
storage	The storage description for the task. Type: BundleInstanceTaskStorageType
progress	A percentage description of the progress of the task, such as 20%. Type: xsd:string
error	If a task fails, a description of the error. Type: BundleInstanceTaskErrorType

DescribeImagesResponseItem

The `DescribeImagesResponseItemType` data type.

Relevant Operations

- [DescribeImages](#) (p. 159)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in `DescribeImagesResponseItemType`.

Name	Description
<code>imageId</code>	Unique ID of the AMI described. Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>imageState</code>	Current state of the AMI. If the operation returns <code>available</code> , the image is successfully registered and available for launching. If the operation returns <code>deregistered</code> , the image is deregistered and no longer available for launching. For more information, see DeregisterImage (p. 152). Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>imageOwnerId</code>	AWS Access Key ID of the image owner. Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>isPublic</code>	Returns <code>true</code> if this image has public launch permissions. Returns <code>false</code> if it only has implicit and explicit launch permissions. Type: <code>xsd:boolean</code>
<code>productCodes</code>	Product codes associated with this image. Type: ProductCodeItemType (p. 106)[]
<code>architecture</code>	The architecture of the image (<code>i386</code> or <code>x86_64</code>). Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>imageType</code>	The type of image (<code>machine</code> , <code>kernel</code> , or <code>ramdisk</code>). Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>kernelId</code>	The kernel associated with the image, if any. Only applicable for machine images. Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>ramdiskId</code>	The RAM disk associated with the image, if any. Only applicable for machine images. Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>platform</code>	The operating platform of the instance. Type: <code>xsd:string</code>

DescribeKeyPairsResponseItemType

The `DescribeKeyPairsResponseItemType` data type.

Relevant Operations

- [DeleteKeyPair](#) (p. 148)
- [DescribeKeyPairs](#) (p. 163)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in `DescribeKeyPairsResponseItemType`.

Name	Description
<code>keyName</code>	The user supplied name for this key pair. Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>keyFingerprint</code>	A fingerprint for the private key of this key pair. This is computed as the SHA-1 digest of the DER encoded form of the private key. Type: <code>xsd:string</code>

EmptyElementType

The `EmptyElementType` data type.

Relevant Operations

- [ResetImageAttribute](#) (p. 180)
- [DescribeImageAttribute](#) (p. 157)

Contents

The empty element has no contents.

GroupSetType

The `GroupSetType` data type.

Relevant Operations

- [RunInstances](#) (p. 182)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in `GroupSetType`.

Name	Description
<code>groupId</code>	Name of a security group. Type: <code>xsd:string</code>

InstanceStateType

The `InstanceStateType` data type.

Relevant Operations

- [RunInstances](#) (p. 182)
- [DescribeInstances](#) (p. 161)
- [TerminateInstances](#) (p. 186)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in InstanceStateType.

Name	Description
code	<p>A 16-bit unsigned integer. The high byte is an opaque internal value and should be ignored. The low byte is set based on the state represented:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: pending• 16: running• 32: shutting-down• 48: terminated <p>Type: xsd:int</p>
state	<p>The current state of the instance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>pending</code>: the instance is in the process of being launched• <code>running</code>: the instance launched (although the boot process might not be completed)• <code>shutting-down</code>: the instance started shutting down• <code>terminated</code>: the instance terminated <p>Type: xsd:string</p>

IpPermissionType

The IpPermissionType data type.

Relevant Operations

- [AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 135)
- [DescribeSecurityGroups](#) (p. 165)
- [RevokeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 181)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in IpPermissionType.

Name	Description
ipProtocol	IP protocol.

Name	Description
	Type: xsd:string
fromPort	Start of port range for the TCP and UDP protocols, or an ICMP type number. An ICMP type number of -1 indicates a wildcard (i.e., any ICMP type number). Type: xsd:int
toPort	End of port range for the TCP and UDP protocols, or an ICMP code. An ICMP code of -1 indicates a wildcard (i.e., any ICMP code). Type: xsd:int
groups	List of security group and user ID pairs. Type: UserIdGroupPairType (p. 112)[]
ipRanges	List of CIDR IP range specifications. Type: xsd:string

LaunchPermissionItemType

The LaunchPermissionItemType data type.

Relevant Operations

- [ModifyImageAttribute](#) (p. 175)
- [DescribeImageAttribute](#) (p. 157)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in LaunchPermissionItemType.

Name	Description	Required
group	A launch permission for a group. Currently only <code>all</code> is supported, which gives public launch permissions. Type: xsd:string	Choice between <code>group</code> and <code>userId</code>
userId	A launch permission for a user. <code>userId</code> is an AWS account ID. Type: xsd:string	Choice between <code>group</code> and <code>userId</code>

LaunchPermissionOperationType

The LaunchPermissionOperationType data type.

Relevant Operations

- [ModifyImageAttribute](#) (p. 175)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in LaunchPermissionOperationType.

Name	Description	Required
add	Adds launch permissions. Type: LaunchPermissionItemType (p. 105)[]	Choice between add and remove
remove	Removes launch permissions. Type: LaunchPermissionItemType (p. 105)[]	Choice between add and remove

PlacementRequestType

The PlacementRequestType data type.

Relevant Operations

- [RunInstances](#) (p. 182)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in PlacementRequestType.

Name	Description
availabilityZone	The Availability Zone in which to launch the instance(s). Type: xsd:string

PlacementResponseType

The PlacementResponseType data type.

Relevant Operations

- [DescribeInstances](#) (p. 161)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in PlacementResponseType.

Name	Description
availabilityZone	The Availability Zone in which to launch the instance(s). Type: xsd:string

ProductCodeItemType

The ProductCodeItemType data type.

Relevant Operations

- [ModifyImageAttribute](#) (p. 175)

- [DescribeImageAttribute](#) (p. 157)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in ProductCodeItemType.

Name	Description	Required
productCode	A product code. Type: xsd:string	Yes

ProductInstanceResponseItemType

The ProductInstanceResponseItemType data type.

Relevant Operations

- [ConfirmProductInstance](#) (p. 141)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in ProductInstanceResponseItemType.

Name	Description
productCode	The product code attached to the instance that matches one of the product codes in the ConfirmProductInstance request. Type: xsd:string
instanceId	Unique ID of the instance. Type: xsd:string
ownerId	The account ID of the owner of the instance. Type: xsd:string

RegionItemType

The RegionItemType data type.

Relevant Operations

- [DescribeRegions](#) (p. 164)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in RegionItemType.

Name	Description
regionName	Name of the region. Type: xsd:string

ReservationInfoType

The ReservationInfoType data type.

Relevant Operations

- [RunInstances](#) (p. 182)
- [DescribeInstances](#) (p. 161)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in ReservationInfoType.

Name	Description
reservationId	Unique ID of the reservation described. Type: xsd:string
ownerId	AWS Access Key ID of the user who owns the reservation. Type: xsd:string
groupSet	Set of security groups these instances were launched in. Type: GroupSetType (p. 103)
instancesSet	Information about instances started. Type: RunningInstancesItemType (p. 109)

RunInstancesItemType

The RunInstancesItemType data type.

Relevant Operations

- [RunInstances](#) (p. 182)
- [DescribeInstances](#) (p. 161)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in RunInstancesItemType.

Name	Description
amiLaunchIndex	Optional. The AMI launch index, which can be used to find this instance within the launch group. For more information, see Instance Metadata (p. 49). Type: xsd:string
dnsName	The public DNS name assigned to the instance. This DNS name is contactable from outside the Amazon EC2 network. This element remains empty until the instance enters a running state. For more information, see Instance Addressing and Network Security (p. 68). Type: xsd:string

Name	Description
imageId	Image ID of the AMI used to launch the instance. Type: xsd:string
instanceId	Unique ID of the instance launched. Type: xsd:string
instanceState	The current state of the instance. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>pending</code>: the instance is in the process of launching • <code>running</code>: the instance launched (although it the boot process might not be complete) • <code>shutting-down</code>: the instance is shutting down • <code>terminated</code>: the instance terminated Type: InstanceStateType (p. 103)
instanceType	The instance type. For more information on instance types, see Instance Types (p. 47). Type: xsd:string
keyName	Optional. If this instance was launched with an associated key pair, this displays the key pair name. Type: xsd:string
kernelId	Optional. Kernel associated with this instance. Type: xsd:string
launchTime	The time the instance launched. Type: xs:dateTime
placement	The location where the instance launched. Type: PlacementResponseType
privateDnsName	The private DNS name assigned to the instance. This DNS name can only be used inside the Amazon EC2 network. This element remains empty until the instance enters a running state. For more information, see Instance Addressing and Network Security (p. 68). Type: xsd:string
productCodes	Optional. Product codes attached to this instance. Type: ProductCodeItemType (p. 106)[]
ramdiskId	Optional. RAM disk associated with this instance. Type: xsd:string
reason	Optional. Reason for the most recent state transition. This might be an empty string. Type: xsd:string
requestId	Optional. The ID of the request. Type: xsd:string

RunningInstancesItemType

The `RunningInstancesItemType` data type.

Relevant Operations

- [RunInstances](#) (p. 182)
- [DescribeInstances](#) (p. 161)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in `RunningInstancesItemType`.

Name	Description
<code>amiLaunchIndex</code>	Optional. The AMI launch index, which can be used to find this instance within the launch group. For more information, see Instance Metadata (p. 49). Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>dnsName</code>	The public DNS name assigned to the instance. This DNS name is contactable from outside the Amazon EC2 network. This element remains empty until the instance enters a running state. For more information, see Instance Addressing and Network Security (p. 68). Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>imageId</code>	Image ID of the AMI used to launch the instance. Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>instanceId</code>	Unique ID of the instance launched. Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>instanceState</code>	The current state of the instance. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>pending</code>: the instance is in the process of launching• <code>running</code>: the instance launched (although it the boot process might not be complete)• <code>shutting-down</code>: the instance is shutting down• <code>terminated</code>: the instance terminated Type: InstanceStateType (p. 103)
<code>instanceType</code>	The instance type. For more information on instance types, see Instance Types (p. 47). Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>keyName</code>	Optional. If this instance was launched with an associated key pair, this displays the key pair name. Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>kernelId</code>	Optional. Kernel associated with this instance. Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>launchTime</code>	The time the instance launched. Type: <code>xs:dateTime</code>

Name	Description
placement	The location where the instance launched. Type: PlacementResponseType
privateDnsName	The private DNS name assigned to the instance. This DNS name can only be used inside the Amazon EC2 network. This element remains empty until the instance enters a running state. For more information, see Instance Addressing and Network Security (p. 68) . Type: xsd:string
productCodes	Optional. Product codes attached to this instance. Type: ProductCodeItemType (p. 106) []
ramdiskId	Optional. RAM disk associated with this instance. Type: xsd:string
reason	Optional. Reason for the most recent state transition. This might be an empty string. Type: xsd:string

SecurityGroupItemType

The SecurityGroupItemType data type.

Relevant Operations

- [DescribeSecurityGroups \(p. 165\)](#)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in SecurityGroupItemType.

Name	Description
ownerId	AWS Access Key ID of the owner of the security group. Type: xsd:string
groupName	Name of the security group. Type: xsd:string
groupDescription	Description of the security group. Type: xsd:string
ipPermissions	Set of IP permissions associated with the security group. Type: IpPermissionType (p. 104) []

TerminateInstancesResponseInfoType

The TerminateInstancesResponseInfoType data type.

Relevant Operations

- [TerminateInstances \(p. 186\)](#)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in `TerminateInstancesResponseInfoType`.

Name	Description
<code>instanceId</code>	Instance ID returned from previous call to RunInstances (p. 182) Type: <code>xsd:string</code>

UserDataType

The `UserDataType` data type.

Relevant Operations

- [RunInstances](#) (p. 182)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in `UserDataType`.

Name	Description
<code>data</code>	The user data. Type: <code>xsd:string</code>

Notes

- The `version` and `encoding` attributes are required.
- The user data is base64-encoded as described in [RFC3548](#) with the following additional restrictions:
 - Implementations MUST NOT add line feeds to encoded data.
 - Implementations MUST pad the end of the encoded data with '=' if required.
 - Implementations MUST ignore characters in the encoded stream that are not in the encoding alphabet. This differs from RFC3548, but provides more leeway for clients.
 - Implementation MUST use the encoding alphabet in table 1 of [RFC3548](#) (i.e. A-Za-z0-9+/-).
 - Implementation MUST follow the user data size limit before base64 encoding.

UserIdGroupPairType

The `UserIdGroupPairType` data type.

Relevant Operations

- [AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 135)
- [DescribeSecurityGroups](#) (p. 165)
- [RevokeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 181)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in `UserIdGroupPairType`.

Name	Description
<code>userId</code>	AWS User ID of an account. Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>groupName</code>	Name of a security group. Type: <code>xsd:string</code>

Amazon EBS Data Types

- [AttachVolumeResponseType](#) (p. 114)
- [AttachVolumeType](#) (p. 115)
- [CreateSnapshotResponseType](#) (p. 116)
- [CreateSnapshotType](#) (p. 117)
- [CreateVolumeResponseType](#) (p. 118)
- [CreateVolumeType](#) (p. 119)
- [DeleteSnapshotResponseType](#) (p. 120)
- [DeleteSnapshotType](#) (p. 121)
- [DeleteVolumeResponseType](#) (p. 122)
- [DeleteVolumeType](#) (p. 123)
- [DescribeSnapshotsResponseType](#) (p. 124)
- [DescribeSnapshotsType](#) (p. 125)
- [DescribeVolumesResponseType](#) (p. 126)
- [DescribeVolumesType](#) (p. 127)
- [DetachVolumeResponseType](#) (p. 128)
- [DetachVolumeType](#) (p. 129)

AttachVolumeResponseType

The AttachVolumeResponseType data type.

Relevant Operations

- [AttachVolume](#) (p. 134)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in AttachVolumeResponseType.

Name	Description
volumeId	The ID of the volume Type: xsd:string
instanceId	The ID of the instance Type: xsd:string
device	The device as it is exposed to the instance Type: xsd:string
status	Attachment state (e.g., <i>attaching</i> , <i>attached</i> , <i>detached</i> , <i>busy</i>) Type: xsd:string
attachTime	Time stamp when the attachment was initiated Type: xsd:dateTime

AttachVolumeType

The AttachVolumeType data type.

Relevant Operations

- [AttachVolume](#) (p. 134)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in AttachVolumeType.

Name	Description
volumeld	The ID of the Amazon EBS volume Type: xsd:string Default: none Valid Values: ID of a volume that you own Constraints: The volume and instance must be within the same Availability Zone and the instance must be running
instanceId	The ID of the instance that attaches to the volume Type: xsd:string Default: none Valid Values: ID of an instance that you own Constraints: The volume and instance must be within the same Availability Zone and the instance must be running
device	Specifies how the device is exposed inside the instance (e.g., Linux and UNIX: <code>/dev/sdh</code>). For information on standard storage locations, see Storage Locations (p. 55). Type: xsd:string Default: none Valid Values: Valid device ID Constraints: The specified device ID cannot be in use by another device or an instance store

CreateSnapshotResponseType

The CreateSnapshotResponseType data type.

Relevant Operations

- [CreateSnapshot](#) (p. 145)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in CreateSnapshotResponseType.

Name	Description
snapshotId	The ID of the snapshot Type: xsd:string
volumeId	The ID of the volume Type: xsd:string
status	Snapshot state (e.g., pending, completed) Type: xsd:string
startTime	Time stamp when the snapshot was initiated Type: xsd:dateTime
progress	The progress of the snapshot, in percentage Type: xsd:string

CreateSnapshotType

The CreateSnapshotType data type.

Relevant Operations

- [CreateSnapshot](#) (p. 145)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in CreateSnapshotType.

Name	Description
volumeld	The ID of the Amazon EBS volume to snapshot Type: xsd:string Default: none Valid Values: ID of a volume that you own Constraints: ID of a volume that you own

CreateVolumeResponseType

The CreateVolumeResponseType data type.

Relevant Operations

- [CreateVolume](#) (p. 147)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in CreateVolumeResponseType.

Name	Description
volumeId	The ID of the volume Type: xsd:string
size	The size of the volume, in GiB Type: xsd:string
status	Volume state (e.g., <i>creating</i> , <i>available</i> , <i>in-use</i> , <i>deleting</i>) Type: xsd:string
createTime	Time stamp when volume creation was initiated Type: xsd:dateTime
zone	Availability Zone in which the volume is running Type: xsd:string
snapshotId	Snapshot from which the volume was created, if applicable Type: xsd:string

CreateVolumeType

The CreateVolumeType data type.

Relevant Operations

- [CreateVolume](#) (p. 147)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in CreateVolumeType.

Name	Description
size	The size of the volume, in GiB Type: xsd:string Default: none Valid Values: 1 to 1024 Constraints: none
snapshotId	The snapshot on which to base the new volume. Type: xsd:string Default: none Valid Values: ID of a snapshot that you own Constraints: none
zone	Availability Zone in which to create the volume. Type: xsd:string Default: none Valid Values: A valid Availability Zone Constraints: none

DeleteSnapshotResponseType

The DeleteSnapshotResponseType data type.

Relevant Operations

- [DeleteSnapshot](#) (p. 151)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in DeleteSnapshotResponseType.

Name	Description
return	true if deletion succeeded. Type: xsd:boolean

DeleteSnapshotType

The DeleteSnapshotType data type.

Relevant Operations

- [DeleteSnapshot](#) (p. 151)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in DeleteSnapshotType.

Name	Description
snapshotId	The ID of the Amazon EBS snapshot to delete Type: xsd:string Default: none Valid Values: ID of a snapshot that you own Constraints: none

DeleteVolumeResponseType

The DeleteVolumeResponseType data type.

Relevant Operations

- [DeleteVolume](#) (p. 152)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in DeleteVolumeResponseType.

Name	Description
return	true if deletion succeeded. Type: xsd:boolean

DeleteVolumeType

The DeleteVolumeType data type.

Relevant Operations

- [DeleteVolume](#) (p. 152)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in DeleteVolumeType.

Name	Description
volumeld	The ID of the volume to delete Type: xsd:string Default: none Valid Values: ID of a volume that you own Constraints: none

DescribeSnapshotsResponseType

The DescribeSnapshotsResponseType data type.

Relevant Operations

- [DescribeSnapshots](#) (p. 168)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in DescribeSnapshotsResponseType.

Name	Description
snapshotId	The ID of the snapshot Type: xsd:string Default: Describes all snapshots that you own Valid Values: ID of a snapshot that you own Constraints: none
volumeId	The ID of the volume Type: xsd:string
status	Snapshot state (e.g., pending, completed) Type: xsd:string
startTime	Time stamp when the snapshot was initiated Type: xsd:dateTime
progress	The progress of the snapshot, in percentage Type: xsd:string

DescribeSnapshotsType

The DescribeSnapshotsType data type.

Relevant Operations

- [DescribeSnapshots](#) (p. 168)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in DescribeSnapshotsType.

Name	Description
snapshotId	The ID of the Amazon EBS snapshot Type: xsd:string Default: Describes all snapshots that you own Valid Values: IDs of one or more snapshots that you own Constraints: none

DescribeVolumesResponseType

The DescribeVolumesResponseType data type.

Relevant Operations

- [DescribeVolumes](#) (p. 170)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in DescribeVolumesResponseType.

Name	Description
volumeId	The ID of the volume Type: xsd:string
size	The size of the volume, in GiBs Type: xsd:string
status	Volume state (e.g., creating, available, in-use, deleting) Type: xsd:string
createTime	Time stamp when volume creation was initiated Type: xsd:dateTime
zone	Availability Zone in which the instance launched Type: xsd:string
snapshotId	Snapshot from which the volume is based, if applicable Type: xsd:string
attachmentSet	Specifies an attachment of a volume to an instance Type: AttachmentSet
volumeId	The ID of the volume Type: xsd:string Ancestor: attachmentSet
instanceId	The ID of the instance Type: xsd:string Ancestor: attachmentSet
status	Attachment state (e.g., attaching, attached, detaching, or detached) Type: xsd:string Ancestor: attachmentSet
attachTime	Time stamp when the attachment was initiated Type: xsd:dateTime Ancestor: attachmentSet

DescribeVolumesType

The DescribeVolumesType data type.

Relevant Operations

- [DescribeVolumes](#) (p. 170)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in DescribeVolumesType.

Name	Description
volumeld	The ID of the volume to list Type: xsd:string Default: Describes all volumes that you own Valid Values: IDs of one or more volumes that you own Constraints: none

DetachVolumeResponseType

The DetachVolumeResponseType data type.

Relevant Operations

- [DetachVolume](#) (p. 172)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in DetachVolumeResponseType.

Name	Description
volumeId	The ID of the volume Type: xsd:string
instanceId	The ID of the instance Type: xsd:string
device	The device as it is exposed to the instance Type: xsd:string
status	Attachment state (e.g., attaching, detached, detaching, busy) Type: xsd:string
attachTime	Time stamp when detaching was initiated Type: xsd:dateTime

DetachVolumeType

The DetachVolumeType data type.

Relevant Operations

- [DetachVolume](#) (p. 172)

Contents

The following table describes the elements contained in DetachVolumeType.

Name	Description
volumeld	The ID of the Amazon EBS volume Type: xsd:string Default: none Valid Values: ID of a volume that you own Constraints: none
instancetype	The ID of the instance from which the volume will detach Type: xsd:string Default: none Valid Values: ID of the instance attached to the volume Constraints: none
device	The device name Type: xsd:string Default: none Valid Values: Valid device ID Constraints: none
force	Forces detachment if the previous detachment attempt did not occur cleanly (logging into an instance, unmounting the volume, and detaching normally). This option can lead to data loss or a corrupted file system. Use this option only as a last resort to detach a volume from a failed instance. The instance will not have an opportunity to flush file system caches nor file system meta data. If you use this option, you must perform file system check and repair procedures. Type: xsd:boolean Default: none Valid Values: none Constraints: none

Amazon EC2 SOAP API

The Amazon EC2 API consists of web service operations for every task the service can perform. This section describes each operation in detail.

- [AllocateAddress](#) (p. 132)

- [AssociateAddress](#) (p. 132)
- [AttachVolume](#) (p. 134)
- [AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 135)
- [BundleInstance](#) (p. 136)
- [CancelBundleTask](#) (p. 139)
- [ConfirmProductInstance](#) (p. 141)
- [CreateKeyPair](#) (p. 142)
- [CreateSecurityGroup](#) (p. 143)
- [CreateSnapshot](#) (p. 145)
- [CreateVolume](#) (p. 147)
- [DeleteKeyPair](#) (p. 148)
- [DeleteSecurityGroup](#) (p. 149)
- [DeleteSnapshot](#) (p. 151)
- [DeleteVolume](#) (p. 152)
- [DeregisterImage](#) (p. 152)
- [DescribeAddresses](#) (p. 153)
- [DescribeAvailabilityZones](#) (p. 154)
- [DescribeBundleTasks](#) (p. 156)
- [DescribeImageAttribute](#) (p. 157)
- [DescribeImages](#) (p. 159)
- [DescribeInstances](#) (p. 161)
- [DescribeKeyPairs](#) (p. 163)
- [DescribeRegions](#) (p. 164)
- [DescribeSecurityGroups](#) (p. 165)
- [DescribeSnapshots](#) (p. 168)
- [DescribeVolumes](#) (p. 170)
- [DetachVolume](#) (p. 172)
- [DisassociateAddress](#) (p. 173)
- [GetConsoleOutput](#) (p. 174)
- [ModifyImageAttribute](#) (p. 175)
- [RebootInstances](#) (p. 177)
- [RegisterImage](#) (p. 177)
- [ReleaseAddress](#) (p. 178)
- [ResetImageAttribute](#) (p. 180)
- [RevokeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 181)
- [RunInstances](#) (p. 182)
- [TerminateInstances](#) (p. 186)

List of Operations by Function

Images

- [RegisterImage](#) (p. 177)
- [DescribeImages](#) (p. 159)
- [DeregisterImage](#) (p. 152)

Instances

- [RunInstances](#) (p. 182)
- [DescribeInstances](#) (p. 161)
- [TerminateInstances](#) (p. 186)
- [ConfirmProductInstance](#) (p. 141)

Key Pairs

- [CreateKeyPair](#) (p. 142)
- [DescribeKeyPairs](#) (p. 163)
- [DeleteKeyPair](#) (p. 148)

Image Attributes

- [ModifyImageAttribute](#) (p. 175)
- [DescribeImageAttribute](#) (p. 157)
- [ResetImageAttribute](#) (p. 180)

Security Groups

- [CreateSecurityGroup](#) (p. 143)
- [DescribeSecurityGroups](#) (p. 165)
- [DeleteSecurityGroup](#) (p. 149)
- [AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 135)
- [RevokeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 181)

Elastic IP Addresses

- [AllocateAddress](#) (p. 132)
- [DescribeAddresses](#) (p. 153)
- [ReleaseAddress](#) (p. 178)
- [AssociateAddress](#) (p. 132)
- [DisassociateAddress](#) (p. 173)

Availability Zones

- [DescribeAvailabilityZones](#) (p. 154)

Amazon EBS

- [CreateVolume](#) (p. 147)
- [DescribeVolumes](#) (p. 170)
- [DeleteVolume](#) (p. 152)
- [AttachVolume](#) (p. 134)
- [DetachVolume](#) (p. 172)
- [CreateSnapshot](#) (p. 145)
- [DescribeSnapshots](#) (p. 168)
- [DeleteSnapshot](#) (p. 151)

AllocateAddress

The `AllocateAddress` operation acquires an elastic IP address for use with your account.

Request Parameters

The `AllocateAddress` operation does not have any request parameters.

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `AllocateAddress` responses.

Name	Description
<code>publicIp</code>	Returned IP address. Type: xsd:string

Sample Request

```
<AllocateAddress/>
```

Sample Response

```
<AllocateAddressResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01/">
  <publicIp>67.202.55.255</publicIp>
</AllocateAddressResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [DescribeAddresses](#) (p. 153)
- [ReleaseAddress](#) (p. 178)
- [AssociateAddress](#) (p. 132)
- [DisassociateAddress](#) (p. 173)

AssociateAddress

The `AssociateAddress` operation associates an elastic IP address with an instance. If the IP address is currently assigned to another instance, the IP address is assigned to the new instance. This is an idempotent operation. If you enter it more than once, Amazon EC2 does not return an error.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `AssociateAddress`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<code>instanceId</code>	The instance to which the IP address is assigned. Type: xsd:string	Yes
<code>publicIp</code>	IP address that you are assigning to the instance.	Yes

Name	Description	Required
	Type: xsd:string	

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `AssociateAddress` responses.

Name	Description
<code>return</code>	true if the IP address is associated with the instance. Otherwise, false. Type: xsd:boolean

Sample Request

```
<AssociateAddress xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <instanceId>i-28a64341</instanceId>
  <publicIp>67.202.55.255</publicIp>
</AssociateAddress>
```

Sample Response

```
<AssociateAddressResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <return>true</return>
</AssociateAddressResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [AllocateAddress](#) (p. 132)
- [DescribeAddresses](#) (p. 153)
- [ReleaseAddress](#) (p. 178)
- [DisassociateAddress](#) (p. 173)

AttachVolume

The `AttachVolume` operation attaches an Amazon EBS volume to a running instance. For more information about Amazon EBS, see [Amazon Elastic Block Store \(p. 77\)](#).

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `AttachVolume`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<code>volumeId</code>	The ID of the Amazon EBS volume Type: <code>xsd:string</code> Default: none Valid Values: ID of a volume that you own Constraints: The volume and instance must be within the same Availability Zone and the instance must be running	Yes
<code>instanceId</code>	The ID of the instance to which the volume attaches Type: <code>xsd:string</code> Default: none Valid Values: ID of an instance that you own Constraints: The volume and instance must be within the same Availability Zone and the instance must be running	Yes
<code>device</code>	Specifies how the device is exposed to the instance (e.g., <code>/dev/sdh</code>) Type: <code>xsd:string</code> Default: none Valid Values: Valid device ID Constraints: The volume and instance must be within the same Availability Zone and the instance must be running	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `AttachVolume` responses.

Name	Description
<code>volumeId</code>	The ID of the volume Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>instanceId</code>	The ID of the instance Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>device</code>	The device as it is exposed to the instance Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>status</code>	Volume state (e.g., <code>attaching</code> , <code>attached</code>) Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>attachTime</code>	Time stamp when the attachment was initiated

Name	Description
	Type: xsd:dateTime

Sample Request

```
<AttachVolume xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <volumeId>vol-4d826724</volumeId>
  <instanceId>i-6058a509</instanceId>
  <device>/dev/sdh</device>
</AttachVolume>
```

Sample Response

```
<AttachVolumeResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <volumeId>vol-4d826724</volumeId>
  <instanceId>i-6058a509</instanceId>
  <device>/dev/sdh</device>
  <status>attaching</status>
  <attachTime>2008-05-07T11:51:50.000Z</attachTime>
</AttachVolumeResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [CreateVolume](#) (p. 147)
- [DeleteVolume](#) (p. 152)
- [DescribeVolumes](#) (p. 170)
- [DetachVolume](#) (p. 172)

AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress

The `AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress` operation adds permissions to a security group.

Permissions are specified by the IP protocol (TCP, UDP or ICMP), the source of the request (by IP range or an Amazon EC2 user-group pair), the source and destination port ranges (for TCP and UDP), and the ICMP codes and types (for ICMP).

Permission changes are propagated to instances within the security group as quickly as possible. However, depending on the number of instances, a small delay might occur.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>userId</i>	AWS Access Key ID. Type: xsd:string	Yes
<i>groupName</i>	Name of the group to modify. Type: xsd:string	Yes

Name	Description	Required
<i>ipPermissions</i>	Set of permissions to add to the group. Type: IpPermissionType (p. 104)	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress` responses.

Name	Description
<code>return</code>	true if permissions successfully added. Type: <code>xsd:boolean</code>

Sample Request

```
<AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <userId/>
  <groupName>WebServers</groupName>
  <ipPermissions>
    <item>
      <ipProtocol>tcp</ipProtocol>
      <fromPort>80</fromPort>
      <toPort>80</toPort>
      <groups/>
      <ipRanges>
        <item>
          <cidrIp>0.0.0.0/0</cidrIp>
        </item>
      </ipRanges>
    </item>
  </ipPermissions>
</AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress>
```

Sample Response

```
<AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <return>true</return>
</AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [CreateSecurityGroup](#) (p. 143)
- [DescribeSecurityGroups](#) (p. 165)
- [RevokeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 181)
- [DeleteSecurityGroup](#) (p. 149)

BundleInstance

The `BundleInstance` operation bundles an Amazon EC2 instance running Windows. For more information, see [Bundling a Windows AMI \(p. 30\)](#).

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `BundleInstance`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<code>instancetype</code>	The ID of the instance to bundle. Type: String Default: none	Yes
<code>Storage.S3.AWSAccessKeyId</code>	The Access Key ID of the owner of the Amazon S3 bucket. Type: String Default: none	Yes
<code>Storage.S3.Bucket</code>	The bucket in which to store the AMI. Type: String Default: none	Yes
<code>Storage.S3.Prefix</code>	The prefix to append to the AMI. Type: String Default: none	Yes
<code>Storage.S3.UploadPolicy</code>	The Base64 encoded JSON document. Type: String Default: none	Yes
<code>Storage.S3.UploadPolicySignature</code>	The signature of the Base64 encoded JSON document. Type: String Default: none	Yes

Upload Policy JSON Parameters

The upload policy gives Amazon EC2 limited permission to upload items into your Amazon S3 bucket. The following table describes the required parameters for the upload policy JSON document. Parameter names are case sensitive. Please see the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide* for more information about upload policies and how to sign them.

Name	Description	Required
<code>expiration</code>	The expiration of the policy. We recommend 12 hours or longer.	Yes
<code>conditions</code>	A list of restrictions on what can be uploaded to Amazon S3. Must contain the <code>bucket</code> and <code>acl</code> conditions in this table.	Yes
<code>bucket</code>	The bucket to store the AMI.	Yes
<code>acl</code>	This must be set to <code>ec2-bundle-read</code> .	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `BundleInstance` responses.

Name	Description
<code>requestId</code>	The ID of the bundling request. Type: xsd:string
<code>bundleId</code>	Identifier for this task. Type: xsd:string
<code>instanceId</code>	Instance associated with this bundle task. Type: xsd:string
<code>state</code>	The state of the task. Options include <code>pending</code> , <code>waiting-for-shutdown</code> , <code>bundling</code> , <code>storing</code> , <code>canceled</code> , <code>complete</code> , and <code>failed</code> . Type: xsd:string
<code>startTime</code>	The time this task was created. Type: xsd:dateTime
<code>updateTime</code>	The time of the most recent update for the task. Type: xsd:dateTime
<code>storage</code>	The storage description for the task. Type: <code>BundleInstanceTaskStorageType</code>
<code>progress</code>	A percentage description of the progress of the task, such as 20%. Type: xsd:string
<code>error</code>	If a task fails, a description of the error. Type: <code>BundleInstanceTaskErrorType</code>

Sample Request

```
<BundleInstance xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <instanceId>i-e468cd8d</instanceId>
  <storage>
    <S3>
      <bucket>my-bucket</bucket>
      <prefix>winami</prefix>
      <awsAccessKeyId>10QMXFEV71ZS32XQFTR2</awsAccessKeyId>

      <uploadPolicy>eyJleHBpcmF0aW9uIjogIjIwMDgtMDgtMzBUMDg6NDk6MDlaIiwiaWY29uZGl0aW9ucyI6IFt7ImJ1
uploadPolicy>
      <uploadPolicySignature>w6BZu2oxGsiiLZnoBmQSErotuMA=</
uploadPolicySignature>
    </S3>
  </storage>
</BundleInstance>
```

Sample Upload Policy JSON Document

```
{
```

```
"expiration": "2008-08-08T09:41:01Z",
"conditions": [
  {"bucket": "bucket"},
  {"acl": "ec2-bundle-read"},
  ["starts-with", "$key", "my-ami"]
]
}
```

Sample Response

```
<BundleInstanceResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <requestId>bun-cla540a8</requestId>
  <bundleInstanceTask>
    <instanceId>i-12345678</instanceId>
    <bundleId>bun-cla540a8</bundleId>
    <state>bundling</state>
    <startTime>2008-10-07T11:41:50.000Z</startTime>
    <updateTime>2008-10-07T11:51:50.000Z</updateTime>
    <progress>70%</progress>
    <storage>
      <S3>
        <bucket>my-bucket</bucket>
        <prefix>winami</prefix>
      </S3>
    </storage>
  </bundleInstanceTask>
</BundleInstanceResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [CancelBundleTask](#) (p. 139)
- [DescribeBundleTasks](#) (p. 156)

CancelBundleTask

The `CancelBundleTask` operation cancels an Amazon EC2 bundling operation. For more information on bundling instances, see [Bundling a Windows AMI](#) (p. 30).



Note

This operation is for Windows instances only.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `CancelBundleTask`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
bundleId	The ID of the bundle task to cancel. Type: String Default: none	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `CancelBundleTask` responses.

Name	Description
<code>requestId</code>	The ID of the bundling request. Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>instanceId</code>	Instance associated with this bundle task. Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>bundleId</code>	Identifier for this task. Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>state</code>	The state of the task. Options include <code>pending</code> , <code>waiting-for-shutdown</code> , <code>bundling</code> , <code>storing</code> , <code>canceled</code> , <code>complete</code> , and <code>failed</code> . Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>startTime</code>	The time this task was created. Type: <code>xsd:dateTime</code>
<code>updateTime</code>	The time of the most recent update for the task. Type: <code>xsd:dateTime</code>
<code>storage</code>	The storage description for the task. Type: <code>CancelBundleTaskTaskStorageType</code>
<code>progress</code>	A percentage description of the progress of the task, such as <code>20%</code> . Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>error</code>	If a task fails, a description of the error. Type: <code>CancelBundleTaskTaskErrorType</code>

Sample Request

```
<CancelBundleTask xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <bundleId>bun-cla540a8</bundleId>
</CancelBundleTask>
```

Sample Response

```
<CancelBundleTaskResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <bundleInstanceTask>
    <instanceId>i-12345678</instanceId>
    <bundleId>bun-cla540a8</bundleId>
    <state>canceled</state>
    <startTime>2008-10-07T11:41:50.000Z</startTime>
    <updateTime>2008-10-07T11:51:50.000Z</updateTime>
    <progress>20%</progress>
    <storage>
      <S3>
        <bucket>my-bucket</bucket>
        <prefix>my-new-image</prefix>
      </S3>
    </storage>
  </bundleInstanceTask>
</CancelBundleTaskResponse>
```

```
</S3>
</storage>
</bundleInstanceTask>
</CancelBundleTaskResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [BundleInstance](#) (p. 136)
- [DescribeBundleTasks](#) (p. 156)

ConfirmProductInstance

The `ConfirmProductInstance` operation returns true if the specified product code is attached to the specified instance. The operation returns false if the product code is not attached to the instance.

The `ConfirmProductInstance` operation can only be executed by the owner of the AMI. This feature is useful when an AMI owner is providing support and wants to verify whether a user's instance is eligible.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `ConfirmProductInstance`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>productCode</i>	The product code to confirm. Type: xsd:string	Yes
<i>instanceId</i>	The instance for which to confirm the product code. Type: xsd:string	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `ConfirmProductInstance` responses.

Name	Description
<i>return</i>	True if the product code is attached to the instance, false if it is not. Type: xsd:boolean
<i>ownerId</i>	The instance owner's account ID. Only present if the product code is attached to the instance. Type: xsd:string

Sample Request

```
<ConfirmProductInstance
xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <productCode>774F4FF8</productCode>
  <instanceId>i-10a64379</instanceId>
</ConfirmProductInstance>
```

Sample Response

```
<ConfirmProductInstanceResponse
xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <return>true</return>
  <ownerId>254933287430</ownerId>
</ConfirmProductInstanceResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [DescribeInstances](#) (p. 161)
- [RunInstances](#) (p. 182)

CreateKeyPair

The `CreateKeyPair` operation creates a new 2048 bit RSA key pair and returns a unique ID that can be used to reference this key pair when launching new instances. For more information, see [RunInstances](#) (p. 182).

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `CreateKeyPair`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>keyName</i>	A unique name for the key pair. Type: xsd:string	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `CreateKeyPair` responses.

Name	Description
<i>keyName</i>	The key pair name provided in the original request. Type: xsd:string
<i>keyFingerprint</i>	A SHA-1 digest of the DER encoded private key. Type: xsd:string
<i>keyMaterial</i>	An unencrypted PEM encoded RSA private key. Type: xsd:string

Sample Request

```
<CreateKeyPair xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <keyName>example-key-name</keyName>
</CreateKeyPair>
```

Sample Response

```
<CreateKeyPairResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <keyName>example-key-name</keyName>

  <keyFingerprint>1f:51:ae:28:bf:89:e9:d8:1f:25:5d:37:2d:7d:b8:ca:9f:f5:f1:6f</
keyFingerprint>
  <keyMaterial>-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
MIIEoQIBAAKCAQBULFg5ujHrtmljnutSuoO8Xe56LlT+HM8v/xkaa39EstM3/aFxTHgElQiJLChp
HungXQ29VTc8rc1bW0lkdi23OH5eqkMHGhvEwqa0HWASUMl14o3o/IX+0f2UcPoKCOVUR+jx7lSg
5AU52EQfanIn3ZQ8lFW7Edp5a3q4DhjG1UKToHVbicL5E+g45zfB95wIyywWZfEW/UUF3LpGZyq/
ebIUlq1qTbHkLbCC2r7RTn8vpQWp47BGVYgtGSBmPTRP5hnbzquqj3itkiLHjU39S2sJCJOTrJx5
i8BygR4s3mHKBj8l+ePQxG1kGbF6R4yg6sECmXn17MRQVXODNHZbAgMBAAECggEAYltsiUsIwDl5
9lCXirkYGuVfLyLflXenxfI50mDFms/mumTqloHO7tr0oriHDR5K7wMcY/YY5YkcXNo7mvUVDlpM
ZNUJs7rw9gZRTTrf7LylaJ58kOcyajw8TsC4e4LPbFaHwSld6K8rXh64o6WgW4SrsB6ICmrlkGQI7
3wcfgt5ecIu4Tzf00E9IHjn+2eRlsrjBdeORi7KiUNC/pAG23I6MdDOFEQRcCSigCj+4/mciFUSA
SWS4dMbrpb9FNSIcf9dcLxVM7/6KxgJNfZc9XWzUw77Jg8x92Zd0fVhHOux5IZC+UvSKWB4dyfcI
tE8C3p9bbU9VGyY5vLCAiIb4qQKBgQDLiO24GXrIkswF32YtBBMuVgLGcWU9h9HlO9mKAc2m8Cm1
jUE5IpzRjTeduc9I2qiIMUTwtgnw42auSCzbUeYMRPtDqyQ7p6AjMuJp9EPemcSVOK9vXYL0Ptco
xW9MC0dtV6iPkCN7gOqiZXPRKaFbWADp16p8UAIVS/a5XXk5jwKBgQCKkphi2EIShluRkxhljyWC
iDCiK6JBRsMvpLbc0v5dKwP5alo1fmdR5PJaV2qvZSj5CYNpMay1/EDNTY5OSIJU+0KfMqbyhsbm
rdLNLDL4+TcnT7c62/aH01ohYaf/VcBhRtLlBfqGoQc7+sAc8vmKkesnF7CqCEKDyF/dhrxYdQKB
gC0iZzzNAapayz1+JcVTtwEid6j9JqNXbBc+Z2YwMi+T0Fv/P/hwkX/ypeOXnIUcw0Ih/YtGBVAC
DQbsz7LcYlHqXiHKYNWNvXgwwO+oiChjxvEkSdsTTIfnK4VSCvU9BxDbQHjdINDJbL6oar92UN7V
rBYvChJZF7LvUH4YmVpHAoGAbZ2X7XvoeEO+uZ58/BGK0IGHByHBDiXtzMhdJr15HTYjxK7OgTZm
gK+8zp4L9IbVLGDMJO8vft32XPEWuvI8twCzFH+CsWLQADZMZKSsBasOZ/h1FwhdMgCMcY+Qlzd4
JZKjTSu3i7vhvx6RzdSedXEMNTZWN4qlIx3kR5aHcukCgYA9T+ZrvmlF0seQPbLknn7EqhXIjBaT
P8TTvW/6bdPi23ExzxZn7K0drfclYRph1LHMPAONv/x2xALIf91UB+v5ohy1oDoasL0gi1jhouRe
2ERKKdwz0ZL9SWq6VTdhr/5G994CK72fy5WhyERbdjUIdHaK3M849JJuf8cSrvSb4g==
-----END RSA PRIVATE KEY-----</keyMaterial>
</CreateKeyPairResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [DescribeKeyPairs](#) (p. 163)
- [DeleteKeyPair](#) (p. 148)
- [RunInstances](#) (p. 182)

CreateSecurityGroup

The `CreateSecurityGroup` operation creates a new security group.

Every instance is launched in a security group. If no security group is specified during launch, the instances are launched in the default security group. Instances within the same security group have unrestricted network access to each other. Instances will reject network access attempts from other instances in a different security group. As the owner of instances you can grant or revoke specific permissions using the [AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 135) and [RevokeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 181) operations.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `CreateSecurityGroup`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>groupName</i>	Name of the new security group.	Yes

Name	Description	Required
	Type: xsd:string	
<i>groupDescription</i>	Description of the new security group. Type: xsd:string	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `CreateSecurityGroup` responses.

Name	Description
<code>return</code>	true if call succeeded. Type: xsd:boolean

Sample Request

```
<CreateSecurityGroup xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <groupName>WebServers</groupName>
  <groupDescription>Web</groupDescription>
</CreateSecurityGroup>
```

Sample Response

```
<CreateSecurityGroupResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <return>true</return>
</CreateSecurityGroupResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [RunInstances](#) (p. 182)
- [DescribeSecurityGroups](#) (p. 165)
- [AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 135)
- [RevokeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 181)
- [DeleteSecurityGroup](#) (p. 149)

CreateSnapshot

The `CreateSnapshot` operation creates a snapshot of an Amazon EBS volume and stores it in Amazon S3. You can use snapshots for backups, to make identical copies of instance devices, and to save data before shutting down an instance. For more information, see [Amazon Elastic Block Store \(p. 77\)](#).

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `CreateSnapshot`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<code>volumeId</code>	The ID of the Amazon EBS volume to snapshot Type: xsd:string Default: none Valid Values: ID of a volume that you own Constraints: ID of a volume that you own	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `CreateSnapshot` responses.

Name	Description
<code>snapshotId</code>	The ID of the snapshot Type: xsd:string
<code>volumeId</code>	The ID of the volume Type: xsd:string
<code>status</code>	Snapshot state (e.g., pending, completed) Type: xsd:string
<code>startTime</code>	Time stamp when the snapshot was initiated Type: xsd:dateTime
<code>progress</code>	The progress of the snapshot, in percentage Type: xsd:string

Sample Request

```
<CreateSnapshot xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <volumeId>vol-4d826724</volumeId>
</CreateSnapshot>
```

Sample Response

```
<CreateSnapshotResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <snapshotId>snap-78a54011</snapshotId>
  <volumeId>vol-4d826724</volumeId>
  <status>pending</status>
```



```
<startTime>2008-05-07T12:51:50.000Z</startTime>  
<progress></progress>  
</CreateSnapshotResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [DeleteSnapshot](#) (p. 151)
- [DescribeSnapshots](#) (p. 168)

CreateVolume

The `CreateVolume` operation creates a new Amazon EBS volume to which any Amazon EC2 instance can attach within the same Availability Zone. For more information, see [Amazon Elastic Block Store \(p. 77\)](#).



Note

You must specify an Availability Zone when creating a volume. The volume and the instance to which it attaches must be in the same Availability Zone.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `CreateVolume`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>size</i>	The size of the volume, in GiBs. Required if you are not creating a volume from a snapshot. Type: xsd:string Default: none Valid Values: 1 to 1024 Constraints: none Condition: Required if you are not creating a volume from a snapshot.	Conditional
<i>snapshotId</i>	The snapshot from which to create the new volume. Type: xsd:string Default: none Valid Values: ID of a snapshot that you own Constraints: none Condition: Required if you are creating a volume from a snapshot.	Conditional
<i>availabilityZone</i>	The Availability Zone in which to create the new volume. Type: xsd:string Default: none Valid Values: A valid Availability Zone Constraints: none	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `CreateVolume` responses.

Name	Description
<i>volumeId</i>	The ID of the volume Type: xsd:string
<i>size</i>	The size of the volume, in GiBs Type: xsd:string

Name	Description
status	Volume state (e.g., creating, available) Type: xsd:string
createTime	Time stamp when volume creation was initiated Type: xsd:dateTime
availabilityZone	Availability Zone in which the volume was created Type: xsd:string
snapshotId	Snapshot from which the volume was created, if applicable Type: xsd:string

Sample Request

```
<CreateVolume xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <size>800</size>
  <availabilityZone>us-east-1a</availabilityZone>
</CreateVolume>
```

Sample Response

```
<CreateVolumeResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <volumeId>vol-4d826724</volumeId>
  <size>800</size>
  <status>creating</status>
  <createTime>2008-05-07T11:51:50.000Z</createTime>
  <availabilityZone>us-east-1a</availabilityZone>
  <snapshotId></snapshotId>
</CreateVolumeResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [DeleteVolume](#) (p. 152)
- [DescribeVolumes](#) (p. 170)
- [AttachVolume](#) (p. 134)
- [DetachVolume](#) (p. 172)
- [DescribeAvailabilityZones](#) (p. 154)

DeleteKeyPair

The `DeleteKeyPair` operation deletes a key pair.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DeleteKeyPair`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>keyName</i>	Name of the key pair to delete.	Yes

Name	Description	Required
	Type: xsd:string	

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `DeleteKeyPair` responses.

Name	Description
<code>return</code>	true if the key was successfully deleted. Type: xsd:boolean

Sample Request

```
<DeleteKeyPair xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">  
  <keyName>example-key-name</keyName>  
</DeleteKeyPair>
```

Sample Response

```
<DeleteKeyPair xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">  
  <return>true</return>  
</DeleteKeyPair>
```

Related Operations

- [CreateKeyPair](#) (p. 142)
- [DescribeKeyPairs](#) (p. 163)

DeleteSecurityGroup

The `DeleteSecurityGroup` operation deletes a security group.



Note

If you attempt to delete a security group that contains instances, a fault is returned.

If you attempt to delete a security group that is referenced by another security group, a fault is returned. For example, if security group B has a rule that allows access from security group A, security group A cannot be deleted until the allow rule is removed.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DeleteSecurityGroup`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>groupName</i>	Name of the security group to delete. Type: xsd:string	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in DeleteSecurityGroup responses.

Name	Description
return	true if the group is deleted. Otherwise, false. Type: xsd:boolean

Sample Request

```
<DeleteSecurityGroup xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <groupName>RangedPortsBySource</groupName>
</DeleteSecurityGroup>
```

Sample Response

```
<DeleteSecurityGroupResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <return>true</return>
</DeleteSecurityGroupResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [CreateSecurityGroup](#) (p. 143)
- [DescribeSecurityGroups](#) (p. 165)
- [AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 135)
- [RevokeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 181)

DeleteSnapshot

The `DeleteSnapshot` operation deletes a snapshot of an Amazon EBS volume that is stored in Amazon S3. For more information, see [Amazon Elastic Block Store \(p. 77\)](#).

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DeleteSnapshot`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>snapshotId</i>	The ID of the Amazon EBS snapshot to delete Type: <code>xsd:string</code> Default: none Valid Values: ID of a snapshot that you own Constraints: none	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `DeleteSnapshot` responses.

Name	Description
<code>return</code>	<code>true</code> if deletion succeeded. Type: <code>xsd:boolean</code>

Sample Request

```
<DeleteSnapshot xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <snapshotId>snap-78a54011</snapshotId>
</DeleteSnapshot>
```

Sample Response

```
<DeleteSnapshotResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <return>true</return>
</DeleteSnapshotResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [CreateSnapshot \(p. 145\)](#)
- [DescribeSnapshots \(p. 168\)](#)

DeleteVolume

The `DeleteVolume` operation deletes an Amazon EBS volume. For more information about Amazon EBS, see [Amazon Elastic Block Store \(p. 77\)](#).

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DeleteVolume`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<code>volumeId</code>	The ID of the volume to delete Type: <code>xsd:string</code> Default: none Valid Values: ID of a volume that you own Constraints: none	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `DeleteVolume` responses.

Name	Description
<code>return</code>	<code>true</code> if deletion succeeded Type: <code>xsd:boolean</code>

Sample Request

```
<DeleteVolume xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <volumeId>vol-4282672b</volumeId>
</DeleteVolume>
```

Sample Response

```
<DeleteVolumeResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <return>true</return>
</DeleteVolumeResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [CreateVolume \(p. 147\)](#)
- [DescribeVolumes \(p. 170\)](#)
- [AttachVolume \(p. 134\)](#)
- [DetachVolume \(p. 172\)](#)

DeregisterImage

The `DeregisterImage` operation deregisters an AMI. Once deregistered, instances of the AMI can no longer be launched.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DeregisterImage`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>imageId</i>	Unique ID of the AMI which was assigned during registration (see RegisterImage (p. 177)). For information on viewing the IDs of AMIs you own, see DescribeImages (p. 159). Type: xsd:string	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `DeregisterImage` responses.

Name	Description
<i>return</i>	true if deregistration succeeded; otherwise false. Type: xsd:boolean

Sample Request

```
<DeregisterImage xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <imageId>ami-61a54008</imageId>
</DeregisterImage>
```

Sample Response

```
<DeregisterImageResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <return>true</return>
</DeregisterImageResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [RegisterImage](#) (p. 177)
- [DescribeImages](#) (p. 159)

DescribeAddresses

The `DescribeAddresses` operation lists elastic IP addresses assigned to your account.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DescribeAddresses`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>publicIpsSet</i>	Elastic IP addresses to describe. Type: xsd:string[] Default: none Valid Values: Can be empty Constraints: none	No

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `DescribeAddresses` responses.

Name	Description
<code>publicIp</code>	Elastic IP address assigned to your account. Type: xsd:string
<code>instanceId</code>	Instance ID to which the IP address is assigned. Type: xsd:string

Sample Request

```
<DescribeAddresses xmlns="&wsdlnamespace;">
  <publicIpsSet>
    <item>
      <publicIp>67.202.55.255</publicIp>
    </item>
  </publicIpsSet>
</DescribeAddresses>
```

Sample Response

```
<DescribeAddressesResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <addressesSet>
    <item>
      <instanceId>i-28a64341</instanceId>
      <publicIp>67.202.55.255</publicIp>
    </item>
  </addressesSet>
</DescribeAddressesResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [AllocateAddress](#) (p. 132)
- [ReleaseAddress](#) (p. 178)
- [AssociateAddress](#) (p. 132)
- [DisassociateAddress](#) (p. 173)

DescribeAvailabilityZones

The `DescribeAvailabilityZones` operation displays Availability Zones that are currently available to the account and their states.



Note

Availability Zones are not the same across accounts. The Availability Zone us-east-1a for account A is not necessarily the same as us-east-1a for account B. Zone assignments are mapped independently for each account.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DescribeAvailabilityZones`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>zoneName</i>	Name of an Availability Zone. Type: <code>xsd:string[]</code>	No

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `DescribeAvailabilityZones` responses.

Name	Description
<i>availabilityZoneInfo</i>	Availability Zone information. Type: AvailabilityZoneItemType (p. 99)[]

Sample Request

```
<DescribeAvailabilityZones
xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <availabilityZoneSet/>
</DescribeAvailabilityZones>
```

Sample Response

```
<DescribeAvailabilityZonesResponse
xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01/">
  <availabilityZoneInfo>
    <item>
      <zoneName>us-east-1a</zoneName>
      <zoneState>available</zoneState>
    </item>
    <item>
      <zoneName>us-east-1b</zoneName>
      <zoneState>available</zoneState>
    </item>
    <item>
      <zoneName>us-east-1c</zoneName>
      <zoneState>available</zoneState>
    </item>
  </availabilityZoneInfo>
</DescribeAvailabilityZonesResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [RunInstances](#) (p. 182)

DescribeBundleTasks

The `DescribeBundleTasks` operation describes current bundling tasks. For more information on bundling instances, see [Bundling a Windows AMI \(p. 30\)](#).



Note

This operation is for Windows instances only.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DescribeBundleTasks`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<code>bundleId</code>	The ID of the bundle task to describe. If no ID is specified, all bundle tasks are described. Type: String Default: none	No

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `DescribeBundleTasks` responses.

Name	Description
<code>requestId</code>	The ID of the request. Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>instanceId</code>	Instance associated with this bundle task. Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>bundleId</code>	Identifier for this task. Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>state</code>	The state of the task. Options include <code>pending</code> , <code>waiting-for-shutdown</code> , <code>bundling</code> , <code>storing</code> , <code>canceled</code> , <code>complete</code> , and <code>failed</code> . Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>startTime</code>	The time this task was created. Type: <code>xsd:dateTime</code>
<code>updateTime</code>	The time of the most recent update for the task. Type: <code>xsd:dateTime</code>
<code>storage</code>	The storage description for the task. Type: <code>DescribeBundleTasksTaskStorageType</code>
<code>progress</code>	A percentage description of the progress of the task, such as 20%. Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>error</code>	If a task fails, a description of the error.

Name	Description
	Type: DescribeBundleTasksTaskErrorType

Sample Request

```
<DescribeBundleTasks xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <bundlesSet>
    <item>
      <bundleId>bun-57a5403e</bundleId>
    </item>
  </bundlesSet>
</DescribeBundleTasks>
```

Sample Response

```
<DescribeBundleTasksResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <bundleInstanceTasksSet>
    <item>
      <instanceId>i-12345678</instanceId>
      <bundleId>bun-cla540a8</bundleId>
      <state>canceling</state>
      <startTime>2008-10-07T11:41:50.000Z</startTime>
      <updateTime>2008-10-07T11:51:50.000Z</updateTime>
      <progress>20%</progress>
      <storage>
        <S3>
          <bucket>my-bucket</bucket>
          <prefix>winami</prefix>
        </S3>
      </storage>
    </item>
  </bundleInstanceTasksSet>
</DescribeBundleTasksResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [BundleInstance](#) (p. 136)
- [CancelBundleTask](#) (p. 139)

DescribeImageAttribute

The `DescribeImageAttribute` operation returns information about an attribute of an AMI. Only one attribute can be specified per call.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DescribeImageAttribute`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>imageId</i>	ID of the AMI for which an attribute will be described.	Yes

Name	Description	Required
	Type: xsd:string	
<i>launchPermission</i>	Describes launch permissions of the AMI. Type: EmptyElementType (p. 103)	Choice
<i>productCodes</i>	Describes the product code associated with the AMI. Type: EmptyElementType (p. 103)	Choice
<i>kernel</i>	Describes the ID of the kernel associated with the AMI. Type: xsd:string	No
<i>ramdisk</i>	Describes the ID of the RAM disk associated with the AMI. Type: xsd:string	No
<i>blockDeviceMapping</i>	Describes the mapping that defines native device names to use when exposing virtual devices. Type: xsd:string	No

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `DescribeImageAttribute` responses.

Name	Description
<i>imageId</i>	ID of the AMI of which parameters are described. Type: xsd:string
<i>launchPermission</i>	Launch permissions of the AMI. Returned if <i>launchPermission</i> is specified. Type: LaunchPermissionItemType (p. 105)[]
<i>productCodes</i>	Product codes of the AMI. Returned if <i>productCodes</i> is specified. Type: ProductCodeItemType (p. 106)[]
<i>kernel</i>	ID of the kernel associated with the AMI. Returned if <i>kernel</i> is specified. Type: xsd:string
<i>ramdisk</i>	ID of the RAM disk associated with the AMI. Returned if <i>ramdisk</i> is specified. Type: xsd:string
<i>blockDeviceMapping</i>	Mapping that defines native device names to use when exposing virtual devices. Returned if <i>blockDeviceMapping</i> is specified. Type: BlockDeviceMappingItemType (p. 100)[]
<i>platform</i>	The operating platform of the instance. Type: xsd:string

Sample Request - Launch Permission

```
<DescribeImageAttribute xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
```

```
<imageId>ami-61a54008</imageId>
<launchPermission />
</DescribeImageAttribute>
```

Sample Response - Launch Permission

```
<DescribeImageAttributeResponse
xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <imageId>ami-61a54008</imageId>
  <launchPermission>
    <item>
      <group>all</group>
    </item>
    <item>
      <userId>495219933132</userId>
    </item>
  </launchPermission>
</DescribeImageAttributeResponse>
```

Sample Request - Product Codes

```
<DescribeImageAttribute xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <imageId>ami-61a54008</imageId>
  <productCodes />
</DescribeImageAttribute>
```

Sample Response - Product Codes

```
<DescribeImageAttributeResponse
xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <imageId>ami-61a54008</imageId>
  <productCodes>
    <item>
      <productCode>774F4FF8</productCode>
    </item>
  </productCodes>
</DescribeImageAttributeResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [DescribeImages](#) (p. 159)
- [ModifyImageAttribute](#) (p. 175)
- [ResetImageAttribute](#) (p. 180)

DescribeImages

The `DescribeImages` operation returns information about AMIs, AKIs, and ARIs available to the user. Information returned includes image type, product codes, architecture, and kernel and RAM disk IDs. Images available to the user include public images available for any user to launch, private images owned by the user making the request, and private images owned by other users for which the user has explicit launch permissions.

Launch permissions fall into three categories:

Launch Permission	Description
public	The owner of the AMI granted launch permissions for the AMI to the <code>all</code> group. All users have launch permissions for these AMIs.
explicit	The owner of the AMI granted launch permissions to a specific user.
implicit	A user has implicit launch permissions for all AMIs he or she owns.

The list of AMIs returned can be modified by specifying AMI IDs, AMI owners, or users with launch permissions. If no options are specified, Amazon EC2 returns all AMIs for which the user has launch permissions.

If you specify one or more AMI IDs, only AMIs that have the specified IDs are returned. If you specify an invalid AMI ID, a fault is returned. If you specify an AMI ID for which you do not have access, it will not be included in the returned results.

If you specify one or more AMI owners, only AMIs from the specified owners and for which you have access are returned. The results can include the account IDs of the specified owners, *amazon* for AMIs owned by Amazon or *self* for AMIs that you own.

If you specify a list of executable users, only users that have launch permissions for the AMIs are returned. You can specify account IDs (if you own the AMI(s)), *self* for AMIs for which you own or have explicit permissions, or *all* for public AMIs.



Note

Deregistered images are included in the returned results for an unspecified interval after deregistration.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DescribeImages`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>imagesSet</i>	AMI IDs to describe Type: <code>xsd:string[]</code> Default: none Valid Values: Can be empty Constraints: none	Yes
<i>ownersSet</i>	Owners of AMIs to describe Type: <code>xsd:string[]</code> Default: none Valid Values: Can be empty Constraints: none	Yes
<i>executableBySet</i>	AMIs for which specified users have access Type: <code>xsd:string[]</code> Default: none Valid Values: Can be empty Constraints: none	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `DescribeImages` responses.

Name	Description
<code>imagesSet</code>	A list of image descriptions Type: DescribeImagesResponseItem (p. 101)[]

Sample Request

```
<DescribeImages xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <executableBySet>
    <item>
      <user>all</user>
    </item>
  </executableBySet>
  <ownersSet />
  <imagesSet>
    <item>
      <imageId>ami-be3adfd7</imageId>
    </item>
  </imagesSet>
</DescribeImages>
```

Sample Response

```
<DescribeImagesResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <imagesSet>
    <item>
      <imageId>ami-be3adfd7</imageId>
      <imageLocation>ec2-public-images/fedora-8-i386-base-v1.04.manifest.xml
      </imageLocation>
      <imageState>available</imageState>
      <imageOwnerId>206029621532</imageOwnerId>
      <isPublic>>false</isPublic>
      <architecture>i386</architecture>
      <imageType>machine</imageType>
      <kernelId>aki-4438dd2d</kernelId>
      <ramdiskId>ari-4538dd2c</ramdiskId>
    </item>
  </imagesSet>
</DescribeImagesResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [DescribeInstances](#) (p. 161)
- [DescribeImageAttribute](#) (p. 157)

DescribeInstances

The `DescribeInstances` operation returns information about instances that you own.

If you specify one or more instance IDs, Amazon EC2 returns information for those instances. If you do not specify instance IDs, Amazon EC2 returns information for all relevant instances. If you specify an invalid instance ID, a fault is returned. If you specify an instance that you do not own, it will not be included in the returned results.

Recently terminated instances might appear in the returned results. This interval is usually less than one hour.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DescribeInstances`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>instancesSet</i>	Set of instances IDs to get the status of. Type: <code>xsd:string[]</code> Default: none Valid Values: Can be empty Constraints: none	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `DescribeInstances` responses.

Name	Description
<i>reservationSet</i>	A list of structures describing the status of all requested instances. Type: ReservationInfoType (p. 108)[]

Sample Request

```
<DescribeInstances xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <instancesSet>
    <item>
      <instanceId>i-28a64341</instanceId>
    </item>
  </instancesSet>
</DescribeInstances>
```

Sample Response

```
<DescribeInstancesResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <reservationSet>
    <item>
      <reservationId>r-44a5402d</reservationId>
      <ownerId>UY3TLBUXIEON5NQVUUX6OMPWBZIQNFM</ownerId>
      <groupSet>
        <item>
          <groupId>default</groupId>
        </item>
      </groupSet>
    </item>
  </reservationSet>
  <instancesSet>
```

```
<item>
  <instanceId>i-28a64341</instanceId>
  <imageId>ami-6ea54007</imageId>
  <instanceState>
    <code>0</code>
    <name>running</name>
  </instanceState>
  <privateDnsName>10-251-50-132.ec2.internal</privateDnsName>
  <dnsName>ec2-72-44-33-4.compute-1.amazonaws.com</dnsName>
  <keyName>example-key-name</keyName>
  <amiLaunchIndex>23</amiLaunchIndex>
  <productCodesSet>
    <item><productCode>774F4FF8</productCode></item>
  </productCodesSet>
  <instanceType>m1.large</instanceType>
  <launchTime>2007-08-07T11:54:42.000Z</launchTime>
  <placement>
    <availabilityZone>us-east-1b</availabilityZone>
  </placement>
  <kernelId>aki-ba3adfd3</kernelId>
  <ramdiskId>ari-badbad00</ramdiskId>
</item>
</instancesSet>
</item>
</reservationSet>
</DescribeInstancesResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [RunInstances](#) (p. 182)
- [TerminateInstances](#) (p. 186)

DescribeKeyPairs

The `DescribeKeyPairs` operation returns information about key pairs available to you. If you specify key pairs, information about those key pairs is returned. Otherwise, information for all registered key pairs is returned.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DescribeKeyPairs`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>keySet</i>	Key pair IDs to describe. Type: <code>xsd:string[]</code> Default: none Valid Values: Can be empty Constraints: none	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `DescribeKeyPairs` responses.

Name	Description
keySet	A list of key pair descriptions Type: DescribeKeyPairsResponseItemType (p. 102)[]

Sample Request

```
<DescribeKeyPairs xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <keySet>
    <item>
      <keyName>example-key-name</keyName>
    </item>
  </keySet>
</DescribeKeyPairs>
```

Sample Response

```
<DescribeKeyPairsResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <keySet>
    <item>
      <keyName>example-key-name</keyName>

      <keyFingerprint>1f:51:ae:28:bf:89:e9:d8:1f:25:5d:37:2d:7d:b8:ca:9f:f5:f1:6f</
keyFingerprint>
    </item>
  </keySet>
</DescribeKeyPairsResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [CreateKeyPair](#) (p. 142)
- [DeleteKeyPair](#) (p. 148)
- [RunInstances](#) (p. 182)

DescribeRegions

The `DescribeRegions` operation displays regions that are currently available to the account.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DescribeRegions`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>region</i>	Name of a region. Type: <code>xsd:string</code> [] Default: None	No

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `DescribeRegions` responses.

Name	Description
regionInfo	Region information. Type: RegionItemType (p. 107)[]

Sample Request

```
<DescribeRegions
xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <regionSet/>
</DescribeRegions>
```

Sample Response

```
<DescribeRegionsResponse
xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01/">
  <regionInfo>
    <item>
      <regionName>us-east-1</regionName>
      <regionUrl>us-east-1.ec2.amazonaws.com</regionUrl>
    </item>
    <item>
      <regionName>eu-west-1</regionName>
      <regionUrl>eu-west-1.ec2.amazonaws.com</regionUrl>
    </item>
  </regionInfo>
</DescribeRegionsResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [DescribeAvailabilityZones](#) (p. 154)

DescribeSecurityGroups

The `DescribeSecurityGroups` operation returns information about security groups that you own.

If you specify security group names, information about those security group is returned. Otherwise, information for all security group is returned. If you specify a group that does not exist, a fault is returned.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DescribeSecurityGroups`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>securityGroupSet</i>	List of security groups to describe. Type: <code>xsd:string[]</code>	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `DescribeSecurityGroups` responses.

Name	Description
securityGroupInfo	Information about security groups. Type: SecurityGroupItemType (p. 111)[]

Sample Request

```
<DescribeSecurityGroups xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <securityGroupSet>
    <item>
      <groupName>WebServers</groupName>
    </item>
    <item>
      <groupName>RangedPortsBySource</groupName>
    </item>
  </securityGroupSet>
</DescribeSecurityGroups>
```

Sample Response

```
<DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <securityGroupInfo>
    <item>
      <ownerId>UYY3TLBUXIEON5NQVUUX6OMPWBZIQNFM</ownerId>
      <groupName>WebServers</groupName>
      <groupDescription>Web</groupDescription>
      <ipPermissions>
        <item>
          <ipProtocol>tcp</ipProtocol>
          <fromPort>80</fromPort>
          <toPort>80</toPort>
          <groups/>
          <ipRanges>
            <item>
              <cidrIp>0.0.0.0/0</cidrIp>
            </item>
          </ipRanges>
        </item>
      </ipPermissions>
    </item>
    <item>
      <ownerId>UYY3TLBUXIEON5NQVUUX6OMPWBZIQNFM</ownerId>
      <groupName>RangedPortsBySource</groupName>
      <groupDescription>A</groupDescription>
      <ipPermissions>
        <item>
          <ipProtocol>tcp</ipProtocol>
          <fromPort>6000</fromPort>
          <toPort>7000</toPort>
          <groups/>
          <ipRanges/>
        </item>
      </ipPermissions>
    </item>
  </securityGroupInfo>
```

</DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse>

Related Operations

- [CreateSecurityGroup](#) (p. 143)
- [AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 135)
- [RevokeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 181)
- [DeleteSecurityGroup](#) (p. 149)

DescribeSnapshots

The `DescribeSnapshots` operation describes the status of Amazon EBS snapshots. For more information about Amazon EBS, see [Amazon Elastic Block Store \(p. 77\)](#).

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DescribeSnapshots`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<code>snapshotId.n</code>	The ID of the Amazon EBS snapshot Type: <code>xsd:string</code> Default: Describes all snapshots that you own Valid Values: IDs of one or more snapshots that you own Constraints: none	No

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `DescribeSnapshots` responses.

Name	Description
<code>snapshotId</code>	The ID of the snapshot Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>volumeId</code>	The ID of the volume Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>status</code>	Snapshot state (e.g., <code>pending</code> , <code>completed</code>) Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>startTime</code>	Time stamp when the snapshot was initiated Type: <code>xsd:dateTime</code>
<code>progress</code>	The progress of the snapshot, in percentage Type: <code>xsd:string</code>

Sample Request

```
<DescribeSnapshots xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <snapshotId>snap-78a54011</snapshotId>
</DescribeSnapshots>
```

Sample Response

```
<DescribeSnapshotsResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <snapshotSet>
    <item>
      <snapshotId>snap-78a54011</snapshotId>
      <volumeId>vol-4d826724</volumeId>
```

```
<status>pending</status>
  <startTime>2008-05-07T12:51:50.000Z</startTime>
  <progress>80%</progress>
</item>
</snapshotSet>
</DescribeSnapshotsResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [CreateSnapshot](#) (p. 145)
- [DeleteSnapshot](#) (p. 151)

DescribeVolumes

The `DescribeVolumes` operation lists the specified Amazon EBS volumes that you own. If you do not specify one or more volume IDs, Amazon EBS lists all volumes that you own. For more information about Amazon EBS, see [Amazon Elastic Block Store \(p. 77\)](#).

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DescribeVolumes`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<code>volumeId</code>	The ID of the volume to list Type: <code>xsd:string</code> Default: Describes all volumes that you own Valid Values: IDs of one or more volumes that you own Constraints: none	No

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `DescribeVolumes` responses.

Name	Description
<code>volumeId</code>	The ID of the volume Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>size</code>	The size of the volume, in GiBs Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>availabilityZone</code>	Availability Zone in which the volume is located Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>status</code>	Volume state (e.g., <code>creating</code> , <code>available</code>) Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>createTime</code>	Time stamp when volume creation was initiated Type: <code>xsd:dateTime</code>
<code>attachmentSet</code>	Specifies an attachment of a volume to an instance Type: <code>AttachmentSetItem</code>
<code>volumeId</code>	The ID of the volume Type: <code>xsd:string</code> Ancestor: <code>attachmentSet</code>
<code>instanceId</code>	The ID of the instance Type: <code>xsd:string</code> Ancestor: <code>attachmentSet</code>
<code>status</code>	Attachment state (e.g., <code>attaching</code> , <code>attached</code> , <code>detaching</code> , or <code>detached</code>) Type: <code>xsd:string</code> Ancestor: <code>attachmentSet</code>

Name	Description
attachTime	Time stamp when the association was created Type: xsd:dateTime Ancestor: attachmentSet

Sample Request

```
<DescribeVolumes xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
</DescribeVolumes>
```

Sample Response

```
<DescribeVolumesResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
<volumeSet>
  <item>
    <volumeId>vol-4282672b</volumeId>
    <size>800</size>
    <status>in-use</status>
    <createTime>2008-05-07T11:51:50.000Z</createTime>
    <attachmentSet>
      <item>
        <volumeId>vol-4282672b</volumeId>
        <instanceId>i-6058a509</instanceId>
        <size>800</size>
        <snapshotId>snap-12345678</snapshotId>
        <availabilityZone>us-east-1a</availabilityZone>
        <status>attached</status>
        <attachTime>2008-05-07T12:51:50.000Z</attachTime>
      </item>
    </attachmentSet>
  </item>
</volumeSet>
```

Related Operations

- [CreateVolume](#) (p. 147)
- [DeleteVolume](#) (p. 152)
- [AttachVolume](#) (p. 134)
- [DetachVolume](#) (p. 172)

DetachVolume

The `DetachVolume` operation detaches an Amazon EBS volume from an instance. For more information about Amazon EBS, see [Amazon Elastic Block Store \(p. 77\)](#).

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DetachVolume`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>volumeId</i>	The ID of the Amazon EBS volume Type: xsd:string Default: none Valid Values: ID of a volume that you own Constraints: none	Yes
<i>instanceId</i>	The ID of the instance from which the volume will detach Type: xsd:string Default: none Valid Values: ID of the instance attached to the volume Constraints: none	No
<i>device</i>	The device name Type: xsd:string Default: none Valid Values: Valid device ID Constraints: none	No
<i>force</i>	Forces detachment if the previous detachment attempt did not occur cleanly (logging into an instance, unmounting the volume, and detaching normally). This option can lead to data loss or a corrupted file system. Use this option only as a last resort to detach a volume from a failed instance. The instance will not have an opportunity to flush file system caches nor file system meta data. If you use this option, you must perform file system check and repair procedures. Default: none Valid Values: none Constraints: none	No

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `DetachVolume` responses.

Name	Description
<i>volumeId</i>	The ID of the volume Type: xsd:string

Name	Description
instanceId	The ID of the instance Type: xsd:string
device	The device as it is exposed to the instance Type: xsd:string
status	Volume state (e.g., detaching, detached) Type: xsd:string
attachTime	Time stamp when detaching was initiated Type: xsd:dateTime

Sample Request

```
<DetachVolume xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <volumeId>vol-4d826724</volumeId>
  <instanceId>i-6058a509</instanceId>
</DetachVolume>
```

Sample Response

```
<DetachVolumeResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <volumeId>vol-4d826724</volumeId>
  <instanceId>i-6058a509</instanceId>
  <device>/dev/sdh</device>
  <status>detaching</status>
  <attachTime>2008-05-08T11:51:50.000Z</attachTime>
</DetachVolumeResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [CreateVolume](#) (p. 147)
- [DeleteVolume](#) (p. 152)
- [DescribeVolumes](#) (p. 170)
- [AttachVolume](#) (p. 134)

DisassociateAddress

The `DisassociateAddress` operation disassociates the specified elastic IP address from the instance to which it is assigned. This is an idempotent operation. If you enter it more than once, Amazon EC2 does not return an error.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DisassociateAddress`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>publicIp</i>	IP address that you are disassociating from the instance.	Yes

Name	Description	Required
	Type: xsd:string	

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `DisassociateAddress` responses.

Name	Description
<code>return</code>	true if the IP address is disassociated from the instance. Otherwise, false. Type: xsd:boolean

Sample Request

```
<DisassociateAddress xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <publicIp>67.202.55.255</publicIp>
</DisassociateAddress>
```

Sample Response

```
<DisassociateAddressResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <return>true</return>
</DisassociateAddressResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [AllocateAddress](#) (p. 132)
- [DescribeAddresses](#) (p. 153)
- [ReleaseAddress](#) (p. 178)
- [AssociateAddress](#) (p. 132)

GetConsoleOutput

The `GetConsoleOutput` operation retrieves console output for the specified instance.

Instance console output is buffered and posted shortly after instance boot, reboot, and termination. Amazon EC2 preserves the most recent 64 KB output which will be available for at least one hour after the most recent post.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `GetConsoleOutput`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>instanceId</i>	An instance ID returned from a previous call to <code>RunInstances</code> .	Yes

Name	Description	Required
	Type: xsd:string	

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `GetConsoleOutput` responses.

Name	Description
<code>instanceId</code>	The instance ID. Type: xsd:string
<code>timestamp</code>	The time the output was last updated. Type: xsd:dateTime
<code>output</code>	The console output, Base64 encoded. Type: xsd:string

Sample Request

```
<GetConsoleOutput xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <instanceId>i-28a64341</instanceId>
</GetConsoleOutput>
```

Sample Response

```
<GetConsoleOutputResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <instanceId>i-28a64341</instanceId>
  <timestamp>2007-01-03 15:00:00</timestamp>

  <output>TGludXggdmVyc2lvbiAyLjYuMTYteGVuVSAoYnVpbGRlcBwYXRjaGJhdC5hbWF6b25zYSkgKGdj
YyB2ZXJzaW9uIDQuMC4xIDIwMDUwNzI3IChSZWQgSGF0IDQuMC4xLTUpKSAjMSBTTVAgVGhlIE9j
dCAyNiAwODo0MToyNiBTQVNUIDlwMDYKQklPUylycm92aWRlZCBwaHlzaWNhbcBSQU0gbWFWOgpY
ZW46IDAwMDAwMDAwMDAwMDAgLSAwMDAwMDAwMDZhdAwMDAwIChlc2FibGUpCjk4ME1CIEhJ
R0hNRU0gYXZhaWxhYmxlLgo3MjdNQiBMTldnRU0gYXZhaWxhYmxlLgpOWCAoRXh1Y3V0ZSBEaXNh
YmxlKSBwcm90ZWNoaW9uOiBhY3RpdmlUKSVJRIGxvY2t1cCBkZXRLY3Rpb24gZGlzYWJsZWQKQnVp
bHQgMSB6b25lbGlzdHMKs2VybmVsIGNvbWlhbWQgbGluZTogcm9vdD0vZGV2L3NkYTEgcml8gNAPF
bmFibGluZyBmYXN0IEZQVSBzYXZlIGFuZCBYb2N0b3JlLi4uIGRvbmUuCG==</output>
</GetConsoleOutputResponse>
```

ModifyImageAttribute

The `ModifyImageAttribute` operation modifies an attribute of an AMI.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `ModifyImageAttribute`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<code>imageId</code>	AMI ID to modify.	Yes

Name	Description	Required
	Type: xsd:string	
<i>launchPermission</i>	Adds or removes launch permissions for the AMI. Type: LaunchPermissionOperationType (p. 105)[]	Choice
<i>productCodes</i>	Attaches a product code to the AMI, allowing developers to charge for the use of their AMIs. Currently only one product code can be associated with an AMI. Once set, the product code cannot be changed or reset. Type: ProductCodeItemType (p. 106)[]	Choice

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `ModifyImageAttribute` responses.

Name	Description
<code>return</code>	true if the operation succeeded, otherwise false. Type: xsd:boolean

Sample Request - Launch Permission

```
<ModifyImageAttribute xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <imageId>ami-61a54008</imageId>
  <launchPermission>
    <add>
      <item>
        <group>all</group>
      </item>
      <item>
        <userId>495219933132</userId>
      </item>
    </add>
  </launchPermission>
</ModifyImageAttribute>
```

Sample Request - Product Codes

```
<ModifyImageAttribute xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <imageId>ami-61a54008</imageId>
  <productCodes>
    <item>
      <productCode>774F4FF8</productCode>
    </item>
  </productCodes>
</ModifyImageAttribute>
```

Sample Response

```
<ModifyImageAttributeResponse
xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
```

```
<return>true</return>
</ModifyImageAttributeResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [ResetImageAttribute](#) (p. 180)
- [DescribeImageAttribute](#) (p. 157)

RebootInstances

The `RebootInstances` operation requests a reboot of one or more instances. This operation is asynchronous; it only queues a request to reboot the specified instance(s). The operation will succeed if the instances are valid and belong to the user. Requests to reboot terminated instances are ignored.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `RebootInstances`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>instancesSet</i>	One or more instance IDs. Type: <code>xsd:string[]</code>	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `RebootInstances` responses.

Name	Description
<i>result</i>	true if the operation succeeded. Type: <code>xsd:boolean</code>

Sample Request

```
<RebootInstances xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <instancesSet>
    <item>
      <instanceId>i-28a64341</instanceId>
    </item>
  </instancesSet>
</RebootInstances>
```

Sample Response

```
<RebootInstancesResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <return>true</return>
</RebootInstancesResponse>
```

RegisterImage

The `RegisterImage` operation registers an AMI with Amazon EC2. Images must be registered before they can be launched. For more information, see [RunInstances](#) (p. 182).

Each AMI is associated with a unique ID which is provided by the Amazon EC2 service through the `RegisterImage` operation. During registration, Amazon EC2 retrieves the specified image manifest from Amazon S3 and verifies that the image is owned by the user registering the image.

The image manifest is retrieved once and stored within the Amazon EC2. Any modifications to an image in Amazon S3 invalidates this registration. If you make changes to an image, deregister the previous image and register the new image. For more information, see [DeregisterImage](#) (p. 152).

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `RegisterImage`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>imageLocation</i>	Full path to your AMI manifest in Amazon S3 storage. Type: xsd:string	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `RegisterImage` responses.

Name	Description
<i>imageId</i>	Unique ID of the newly registered machine image. Type: xsd:string

Sample Request

```
<RegisterImage xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <imageLocation>/mybucket/myimage.manifest.xml</imageLocation>
</RegisterImage>
```

Sample Response

```
<RegisterImageResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <imageId>ami-61a54008</imageId>
</RegisterImageResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [DescribeImages](#) (p. 159)
- [DeregisterImage](#) (p. 152)

ReleaseAddress

The `ReleaseAddress` operation releases an elastic IP address associated with your account.

If you run this operation on an elastic IP address that is already released, the address might be assigned to another account which will cause Amazon EC2 to return an error.



Note

Releasing an IP address automatically disassociates it from any instance with which it is associated. For more information, see [DisassociateAddress](#) (p. 173).



Important

After releasing an elastic IP address, it is released to the IP address pool and might no longer be available to your account. Make sure to update your DNS records and any servers or devices that communicate with the address.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `ReleaseAddress`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>publicIp</i>	IP address that you are releasing from your account. Type: xsd:string	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `ReleaseAddress` responses.

Name	Description
<code>return</code>	true if the IP address is released. Otherwise, false. Type: xsd:boolean

Sample Request

```
<ReleaseAddress xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <publicIp>67.202.55.255</publicIp>
</ReleaseAddress>
```

Sample Response

```
<ReleaseAddressResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <return>true</return>
</ReleaseAddressResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [AllocateAddress](#) (p. 132)
- [DescribeAddresses](#) (p. 153)
- [AssociateAddress](#) (p. 132)

- [DisassociateAddress](#) (p. 173)

ResetImageAttribute

The `ResetImageAttribute` operation resets an attribute of an AMI to its default value.



Note

The `productCodes` attribute cannot be reset.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `ResetImageAttribute`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>imageId</i>	ID of the AMI on which the attribute will be reset. Type: <code>xsd:string</code>	Yes
<i>launchPermission</i>	Resets the AMI's launch permissions. All public and explicit launch permissions for the AMI are revoked. Type: EmptyElementType (p. 103)	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `ResetImageAttribute` responses.

Name	Description
<code>return</code>	true if the operation succeeded, otherwise false. Type: <code>xsd:boolean</code>

Sample Request

```
<ResetImageAttribute xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <imageId>ami-61a54008</imageId>
  <launchPermission />
</ResetImageAttribute>
```

Sample Response

```
<ResetImageAttributeResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <return>true</return>
</ResetImageAttributeResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [ModifyImageAttribute](#) (p. 175)

- [DescribeImageAttribute](#) (p. 157)

RevokeSecurityGroupIngress

The `RevokeSecurityGroupIngress` operation revokes permissions from a security group. The permissions used to revoke must be specified using the same values used to grant the permissions.

Permissions are specified by IP protocol (TCP, UDP, or ICMP), the source of the request (by IP range or an Amazon EC2 user-group pair), the source and destination port ranges (for TCP and UDP), and the ICMP codes and types (for ICMP).

Permission changes are quickly propagated to instances within the security group. However, depending on the number of instances in the group, a small delay is might occur, .

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `RevokeSecurityGroupIngress`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>userId</i>	AWS Access Key ID. Type: <code>xsd:string</code>	Yes
<i>groupName</i>	Name of the group to modify. Type: <code>xsd:string</code>	Yes
<i>ipPermissions</i>	Set of permissions to remove from the group. Type: IpPermissionType (p. 104)[]	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `RevokeSecurityGroupIngress` responses.

Name	Description
<i>return</i>	<code>true</code> if permissions successfully revoked. Type: <code>xsd:boolean</code>

Sample Request

```
<RevokeSecurityGroupIngress xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <userId/>
  <groupName>RangedPortsBySource</groupName>
  <ipPermissions>
    <item>
      <ipProtocol>tcp</ipProtocol>
      <fromPort>6000</fromPort>
      <toPort>7000</toPort>
      <groups/>
      <ipRanges/>
    </item>
  </ipPermissions>
</RevokeSecurityGroupIngress>
```

Sample Response

```
<RevokeSecurityGroupIngressResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <return>true</return>
</RevokeSecurityGroupIngressResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [CreateSecurityGroup](#) (p. 143)
- [DescribeSecurityGroups](#) (p. 165)
- [AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 135)
- [DeleteSecurityGroup](#) (p. 149)

RunInstances

The `RunInstances` operation launches a specified number of instances.

If Amazon EC2 cannot launch the minimum number AMIs you request, no instances will be launched. If there is insufficient capacity to launch the maximum number of AMIs you request, Amazon EC2 launches the minimum number specified for each AMI and allocate the remaining available instances using round robin.

In the following example, Libby generates a request to launch two images (database and web_server):

1. Libby runs the `RunInstances` operation to launch database instances (min. 10, max. 15) and web_server instances (min. 30, max. 40).

Because there are currently 30 instances available and Libby needs a minimum of 40, no instances are launched.

2. Libby adjusts the number of instances she needs and runs the `RunInstances` operation to launch database instances (min. 5, max. 10) and web_server instances (min. 20, max. 40).

Amazon EC2 launches the minimum number of instances for each AMI (5 database, 20 web_server).

The remaining 5 instances are allocated using round robin.

3. Libby adjusts the number of instances she needs and runs the `RunInstances` operation again to launch database instances (min. 5, max. 10) and web_server instances (min. 20, max. 40).



Note

Every instance is launched in a security group (see [CreateSecurityGroup](#) (p. 143)). If you do not specify a security group at launch, the instances start in your default security group.

You can provide an optional key pair ID for each image in the launch request (for more information, see [CreateKeyPair](#) (p. 142)). All instances that are created from images that use this key pair will have access to the associated public key at boot. You can use this key to provide secure access to an instance of an image on a per-instance basis. Amazon EC2 public images use this feature to provide secure access without passwords.



Important

Launching public images without a key pair ID will leave them inaccessible.

The public key material is made available to the instance at boot time by placing it in the `openssh_id.pub` file on a logical device that is exposed to the instance as `/dev/sda2` (the instance store). The format of this file is suitable for use as an entry within `~/.ssh/authorized_keys` (the OpenSSH format). This can be done at boot (e.g., as part of `rc.local`) allowing for secure access without passwords.

Optional user data can be provided in the launch request. All instances that collectively comprise the launch request have access to this data. For more information, see [Instance Metadata \(p. 49\)](#).



Note

If any of the AMIs have a product code attached for which the user has not subscribed, the `RunInstances` call will fail.



Important

We strongly recommend using the 2.6.18 Xen stock kernel with the `c1.medium` and `c1.xlarge` instances. Although the default Amazon EC2 kernels will work, the new kernels provide greater stability and performance for these instance types. For more information about kernels, see [Kernels, RAM Disks, and Block Device Mappings \(p. 330\)](#).

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `RunInstances`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>imageId</i>	Unique ID of a machine image, returned by a call to RegisterImage (p. 177) . Type: <code>xsd:string</code>	Yes
<i>minCount</i>	Minimum number of instances to launch. If <code>minCount</code> is more than Amazon EC2 can launch, no instances are launched at all. Type: <code>xsd:int</code>	Yes
<i>maxCount</i>	Maximum number of instances to launch. If <code>maxCount</code> is more than Amazon EC2 can launch, the largest possible number above <code>minCount</code> will be launched instead. Type: <code>xsd:int</code>	Yes
<i>keyName</i>	The name of the key pair. Type: <code>xsd:string</code>	No
<i>groupSet</i>	Description of the security groups with which to associate the instances. Type: GroupSetType (p. 103) []	Yes
<i>userData</i>	The user data available to the launched instances. Type: UserDataTypes (p. 112) []	No
<i>instanceType</i>	This specifies the instance type. Options include <code>m1.small</code> , <code>m1.large</code> , <code>m1.xlarge</code> , <code>c1.medium</code> , and <code>c1.xlarge</code> . The default value is <code>m1.small</code> .	No

Name	Description	Required
	For more information on instance types, see Instance Types (p. 47) . Type: <code>xsd:string</code>	
<i>placement</i>	Specifies the placement constraints (Availability Zones) for launching the instances. To display the list of available Availability Zones, use the DescribeAvailabilityZones (p. 154) operation. Type: PlacementRequestType (p. 106) By default, Amazon EC2 selects an Availability Zone for you. For more information, see Availability Zones (p. 59) .	No
<i>kernelId</i>	The ID of the kernel with which to launch the instance. For information on finding available kernel IDs, see ec2-describe-images (p. 291) . Example: <code>aki-ba3adfd3</code>	No
<i>ramdiskId</i>	The ID of the RAM disk with which to launch the instance. Some kernels require additional drivers at launch. Check the kernel requirements for information on whether you need to specify a RAM disk. To find kernel requirements, go to the Resource Center and search for the kernel ID. Example: <code>ari-badbad00</code>	No
<i>blockDeviceMapping</i>	Specifies how block devices are exposed to the instance. Each mapping is made up of a <i>virtualName</i> and a <i>deviceName</i> . Virtual name example: <code>instancestore0</code> Device name example: <code>sdb</code> Type: BlockDeviceMappingItemType (p. 100) []	No

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `RunInstances` responses.

Name	Description
<code>RunInstancesResponse</code>	Status information about the instances launched. Type: ReservationInfoType (p. 108)

Sample Request

```
<RunInstances xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <imageId>ami-60a54009</imageId>
  <minCount>1</minCount>
  <maxCount>3</maxCount>
  <keyName>example-key-name</keyName>
  <groupSet/>
  <placement>
    <availabilityZone>us-east-1b</availabilityZone>
  </placement>
  <kernelId>aki-ba3adfd3</kernelId>
```

```
<ramdiskId>ari-badbad00</ramdiskId>
<blockDeviceMapping>
  <item>
    <virtualName>ami</virtualName>
    <deviceName>sda1</deviceName>
  </item>
  <item>
    <virtualName>root</virtualName>
    <deviceName>/dev/sda1</deviceName>
  </item>
  <item>
    <virtualName>instancestore0</virtualName>
    <deviceName>sdb</deviceName>
  </item>
  <item>
    <virtualName>instance1</virtualName>
    <deviceName>sdc</deviceName>
  </item>
</blockDeviceMapping>
<userData version="1.0"
encoding="base64"><data>"VGhpcyBpcyBiYXNlIDY0IQ==</data></userData>
<addressingType>public</addressingType>
</RunInstances>
```

Sample Response

```
<RunInstancesResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <reservationId>r-47a5402e</reservationId>
  <ownerId>495219933132</ownerId>
  <groupSet>
    <item>
      <groupId>default</groupId>
    </item>
  </groupSet>
  <instancesSet>
    <item>
      <instanceId>i-2ba64342</instanceId>
      <imageId>ami-60a54009</imageId>
      <instanceState>
        <code>0</code>
        <name>pending</name>
      </instanceState>
      <privateDnsName></privateDnsName>
      <dnsName></dnsName>
      <keyName>example-key-name</keyName>
      <amiLaunchIndex>0</amiLaunchIndex>
      <instanceType>m1.small</instanceType>
      <launchTime>2007-08-07T11:51:50.000Z</launchTime>
      <placement>
        <availabilityZone>us-east-1b</availabilityZone>
      </placement>
    </item>
    <item>
      <instanceId>i-2bc64242</instanceId>
      <imageId>ami-60a54009</imageId>
      <instanceState>
        <code>0</code>
        <name>pending</name>
      </instanceState>
    </item>
  </instancesSet>
</RunInstancesResponse>
```



```

</instanceState>
<privateDnsName></privateDnsName>
<dnsName></dnsName>
<keyName>example-key-name</keyName>
<amiLaunchIndex>1</amiLaunchIndex>
<instanceType>m1.small</instanceType>
<launchTime>2007-08-07T11:51:50.000Z</launchTime>
<placement>
<availabilityZone>us-east-1b</availabilityZone>
</placement>
</item>
<item>
  <instanceId>i-2be64332</instanceId>
  <imageId>ami-60a54009</imageId>
  <instanceState>
    <code>0</code>
    <name>pending</name>
  </instanceState>
  <privateDnsName></privateDnsName>
  <dnsName></dnsName>
  <keyName>example-key-name</keyName>
  <amiLaunchIndex>2</amiLaunchIndex>
  <instanceType>m1.small</instanceType>
  <launchTime>2007-08-07T11:51:50.000Z</launchTime>
  <placement>
  <availabilityZone>us-east-1b</availabilityZone>
  </placement>
</item>
</instancesSet>
</RunInstancesResponse>

```

Related Operations

- [DescribeInstances](#) (p. 161)
- [TerminateInstances](#) (p. 186)
- [AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 135)
- [RevokeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 181)
- [DescribeSecurityGroups](#) (p. 165)

TerminateInstances

The `TerminateInstances` operation shuts down one or more instances. This operation is idempotent; if you terminate an instance more than once, each call will succeed.

Terminated instances will remain visible after termination (approximately one hour).

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `TerminateInstances`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>instancesSet</i>	One or more instance IDs. Type: <code>xsd:string[]</code>	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `TerminateInstances` responses.

Name	Description
<code>instancesSet</code>	A complex type describing the current and new state of each instance specified. Type: TerminateInstancesResponseInfoType (p. 111)[]

Sample Request

```
<TerminateInstances xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <instancesSet>
    <item>
      <instanceId>i-28a64341</instanceId>
    </item>
  </instancesSet>
</TerminateInstances>
```

Sample Response

```
<TerminateInstancesResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <instancesSet>
    <item>
      <instanceId>i-28a64341</instanceId>
      <shutdownState>
        <code>32</code>
        <name>shutting-down</name>
      </shutdownState>
      <previousState>
        <code>16</code>
        <name>running</name>
      </previousState>
    </item>
  </instancesSet>
</TerminateInstancesResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [DescribeInstances](#) (p. 161)

Amazon EC2 Query API

The Amazon EC2 API consists of web service operations for every task the service can perform. This section describes each operation in detail.

- [AllocateAddress](#) (p. 190)
- [AssociateAddress](#) (p. 191)
- [AttachVolume](#) (p. 193)
- [AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 194)
- [BundleInstance](#) (p. 196)

- [CancelBundleTask](#) (p. 198)
- [ConfirmProductInstance](#) (p. 200)
- [CreateKeyPair](#) (p. 201)
- [CreateSecurityGroup](#) (p. 202)
- [CreateSnapshot](#) (p. 204)
- [CreateVolume](#) (p. 206)
- [DeleteKeyPair](#) (p. 207)
- [DeleteSecurityGroup](#) (p. 208)
- [DeleteSnapshot](#) (p. 210)
- [DeleteVolume](#) (p. 211)
- [DeregisterImage](#) (p. 213)
- [DescribeAddresses](#) (p. 214)
- [DescribeAvailabilityZones](#) (p. 215)
- [DescribeBundleTasks](#) (p. 216)
- [DescribeImageAttribute](#) (p. 218)
- [DescribeImages](#) (p. 220)
- [DescribeInstances](#) (p. 222)
- [DescribeKeyPairs](#) (p. 223)
- [DescribeRegions](#) (p. 215)
- [DescribeSecurityGroups](#) (p. 225)
- [DescribeSnapshots](#) (p. 228)
- [DescribeVolumes](#) (p. 230)
- [DetachVolume](#) (p. 212)
- [DisassociateAddress](#) (p. 231)
- [GetConsoleOutput](#) (p. 232)
- [ModifyImageAttribute](#) (p. 233)
- [RebootInstances](#) (p. 235)
- [RegisterImage](#) (p. 237)
- [ReleaseAddress](#) (p. 236)
- [ResetImageAttribute](#) (p. 238)
- [RevokeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 239)
- [RunInstances](#) (p. 241)
- [TerminateInstances](#) (p. 245)

Common Query Parameters

Request Parameters

All Query operations share a set of common parameters that must be present in each call:

Name	Description	Required
<i>Action</i>	Indicates the action to perform. Example: <code>RunInstances</code>	Yes
<i>Version</i>	The API version to use, as specified in the WSDL. Example: <code>2008-12-01</code>	Yes

Name	Description	Required
<i>AWSSecretKeyId</i>	The Access Key ID for the request sender. This identifies the account which will be charged for usage of the service. The account with which the Access Key ID is associated must be signed up for Amazon EC2, or requests will not be accepted. 10QMXFEV71ZS32XQFTR2	Yes
<i>Timestamp</i>	The date and time at which the request is signed, in the format YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ssZ. For more information, go to ISO 8601 . Example: 2006-07-07T15:04:56Z	Yes
<i>Expires</i>	The date and time at which the signature included in the request expires, in the format YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ssZ. Example: 2006-07-07T15:04:56Z	Yes
<i>Signature</i>	The request signature. For more information, see Query API Authentication (p. 90) . Example: Qnpl4Qk/7tINHzfXCiT7VbBatDA=	Yes
<i>SignatureMethod</i>	The hash algorithm you use to create the request signature. Valid values: HmacSHA256 HmacSHA1. For more information, see Query API Authentication (p. 90) . Example: HmacSHA256	Yes
<i>SignatureVersion</i>	The signature version you use to sign the request. Set this value to 2. For more information, see Query API Authentication (p. 90) . Example: 2	Yes



Note

The *Timestamp* parameter can be used instead of *Expires*. Requests must include either *Timestamp* or *Expires*, but cannot contain both.

Parameter values must be URL-encoded. This is true for any Query parameter passed to Amazon EC2 and is typically necessary in the *Signature* parameter. Some clients do this automatically, but this is not the norm.

List of Operations by Function

Images

- [RegisterImage \(p. 237\)](#)
- [DescribeImages \(p. 220\)](#)
- [DeregisterImage \(p. 213\)](#)

Instances

- [RunInstances \(p. 241\)](#)
- [DescribeInstances \(p. 222\)](#)
- [TerminateInstances \(p. 245\)](#)

- [ConfirmProductInstance](#) (p. 200)

Key Pairs

- [CreateKeyPair](#) (p. 201)
- [DescribeKeyPairs](#) (p. 223)
- [DeleteKeyPair](#) (p. 207)

Image Attributes

- [ModifyImageAttribute](#) (p. 233)
- [DescribeImageAttribute](#) (p. 218)
- [ResetImageAttribute](#) (p. 238)

Security Groups

- [CreateSecurityGroup](#) (p. 202)
- [DescribeSecurityGroups](#) (p. 225)
- [DeleteSecurityGroup](#) (p. 208)
- [AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 194)
- [RevokeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 239)

Elastic IP Addresses

- [AllocateAddress](#) (p. 190)
- [DescribeAddresses](#) (p. 214)
- [ReleaseAddress](#) (p. 236)
- [AssociateAddress](#) (p. 191)
- [DisassociateAddress](#) (p. 231)

Availability Zones

- [DescribeAvailabilityZones](#) (p. 215)

Amazon EBS

- [CreateVolume](#) (p. 206)
- [DescribeVolumes](#) (p. 230)
- [DeleteVolume](#) (p. 211)
- [AttachVolume](#) (p. 193)
- [DetachVolume](#) (p. 212)
- [CreateSnapshot](#) (p. 204)
- [DescribeSnapshots](#) (p. 228)
- [DeleteSnapshot](#) (p. 210)

AllocateAddress

The `AllocateAddress` operation acquires an elastic IP address for use with your account.

Request Parameters

The `AllocateAddress` operation does not have any request parameters.

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `AllocateAddress` responses.

Name	Description
<code>PublicIp</code>	Returned IP address. Type: <code>xsd:string</code>

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/  
?Action=AllocateAddress  
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<AllocateAddressResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">  
  <publicIp>67.202.55.255</publicIp>  
</AllocateAddressResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [DescribeAddresses](#) (p. 214)
- [ReleaseAddress](#) (p. 236)
- [AssociateAddress](#) (p. 191)
- [DisassociateAddress](#) (p. 231)

AssociateAddress

The `AssociateAddress` operation associates an elastic IP address with an instance.

If the IP address is currently assigned to another instance, the IP address is assigned to the new instance. This is an idempotent operation. If you enter it more than once, Amazon EC2 does not return an error.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `AssociateAddress`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>InstanceId</i>	The instance to which the IP address is assigned. Type: String	Yes
<i>PublicIp</i>	IP address that you are assigning to the instance. Type: String	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `AssociateAddress` responses.

Name	Description
<code>return</code>	true if the IP address is associated with the instance. Otherwise, false. Type: xsd:boolean

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/  
?Action=AssociateAddress  
&InstanceId=i-2ea64347  
&PublicIp=67.202.55.255  
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<AssociateAddressResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">  
  <return>true</return>  
</AssociateAddressResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [AllocateAddress](#) (p. 190)
- [DescribeAddresses](#) (p. 214)
- [ReleaseAddress](#) (p. 236)
- [DisassociateAddress](#) (p. 231)

AttachVolume

The `AttachVolume` operation attaches an Amazon EBS volume to a running instance. For more information about Amazon EBS, see [Amazon Elastic Block Store \(p. 77\)](#).

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `AttachVolume`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>VolumeId</i>	The ID of the Amazon EBS volume Type: String Default: none Valid Values: ID of a volume that you own Constraints: The volume and instance must be within the same Availability Zone and the instance must be running	Yes
<i>InstanceId</i>	The ID of the instance to which the volume attaches Type: String Default: none Valid Values: ID of an instance that you own Constraints: The volume and instance must be within the same Availability Zone and the instance must be running	Yes
<i>Device</i>	Specifies how the device is exposed to the instance (e.g., <code>/dev/sdh</code>). For information on standard storage locations, see Storage Locations (p. 55) . Type: String Default: none Valid Values: Valid device ID Constraints: The specified device ID cannot be in use by another device or an instance store	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `AttachVolume` responses.

Name	Description
<code>volumeId</code>	The ID of the volume Type: xsd:string
<code>instanceId</code>	The ID of the instance Type: xsd:string
<code>device</code>	The device as it is exposed to the instance Type: xsd:string
<code>status</code>	Volume state (e.g., <code>attaching</code> , <code>attached</code>) Type: xsd:string
<code>attachTime</code>	Time stamp when the attachment was initiated Type: xsd:dateTime

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/  
?Action=AttachVolume  
&VolumeId=vol-4d826724  
&InstanceId=i-6058a509  
&Device=/dev/sdh  
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<AttachVolumeResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">  
  <volumeId>vol-4d826724</volumeId>  
  <instanceId>i-6058a509</instanceId>  
  <device>/dev/sdh</device>  
  <status>attaching</status>  
  <attachTime>2008-05-07T11:51:50.000Z</attachTime>  
</AttachVolumeResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [CreateVolume](#) (p. 206)
- [DeleteVolume](#) (p. 211)
- [DescribeVolumes](#) (p. 230)
- [DetachVolume](#) (p. 212)

AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress

The `AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress` operation adds permissions to a security group.

Permissions are specified by the IP protocol (TCP, UDP or ICMP), the source of the request (by IP range or an Amazon EC2 user-group pair), the source and destination port ranges (for TCP and UDP), and the ICMP codes and types (for ICMP). When authorizing ICMP, `-1` can be used as a wildcard in the type and code fields.

Permission changes are propagated to instances within the security group as quickly as possible. However, depending on the number of instances, a small delay might occur.

When authorizing a user/group pair permission, *GroupName*, *SourceSecurityGroupName* and *SourceSecurityGroupOwnerId* must be specified. When authorizing a CIDR IP permission, *GroupName*, *IpProtocol*, *FromPort*, *ToPort* and *CidrIp* must be specified. Mixing these two types of parameters is not allowed.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>GroupName</i>	Name of the group to modify. Type: String	Yes

Name	Description	Required
<i>SourceSecurityGroupName</i>	Name of security group to authorize access to when operating on a user/group pair. Type: String	When authorizing user/group pair permission.
<i>SourceSecurityGroupOwnerId</i>	Owner of security group to authorize access to when operating on a user/group pair. Type: String	When authorizing user/group pair permission.
<i>IpProtocol</i>	IP protocol to authorize access to when operating on a CIDR IP. Type: String Valid Values: <code>tcp</code> <code>udp</code> <code>icmp</code>	When authorizing CIDR IP permission.
<i>FromPort</i>	Bottom of port range to authorize access to when operating on a CIDR IP. This contains the ICMP type if ICMP is being authorized. Type: Int	When authorizing CIDR IP permission.
<i>ToPort</i>	Top of port range to authorize access to when operating on a CIDR IP. This contains the ICMP code if ICMP is being authorized. Type: Int	When authorizing CIDR IP permission.
<i>CidrIp</i>	CIDR IP range to authorize access to when operating on a CIDR IP. Type: String	When authorizing CIDR IP permission.

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress` responses.

Name	Description
<code>return</code>	<code>true</code> if permissions successfully added. Type: <code>xsd:boolean</code>

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/  
?Action=AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress  
&IpProtocol=tcp  
&FromPort=80  
&ToPort=80  
&CidrIp=0.0.0.0/0  
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <return>true</return>
</AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [CreateSecurityGroup](#) (p. 202)

BundleInstance

The `BundleInstance` operation bundles an Amazon EC2 instance running Windows. For more information, see [Bundling a Windows AMI](#) (p. 30).

To bundle an instance through the API, you must generate a JSON document that contains Amazon S3 authentication information.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `BundleInstance`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>instanceId</i>	The ID of the instance to bundle. Type: String Default: none	Yes
<i>Storage.S3.AWSSecretAccessKeyId</i>	The Access Key ID of the owner of the Amazon S3 bucket. Type: String Default: none	Yes
<i>Storage.S3.Bucket</i>	The bucket in which to store the AMI. Type: String Default: none	Yes
<i>Storage.S3.Prefix</i>	The prefix to append to the AMI. Type: String Default: none	Yes
<i>Storage.S3.UploadPolicy</i>	The Base64 encoded JSON document. Type: String Default: none	Yes
<i>Storage.S3.UploadPolicySignature</i>	The signature of the Base64 encoded JSON document. Type: String Default: none	Yes

Upload Policy JSON Parameters

The upload policy gives Amazon EC2 limited permission to upload items into your Amazon S3 bucket. The following table describes the required parameters for the upload policy JSON document.

Parameter names are case sensitive. Please see the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide* for more information about upload policies and how to sign them.

Name	Description	Required
expiration	The expiration of the policy. We recommend 12 hours or longer.	Yes
conditions	A list of restrictions on what can be uploaded to Amazon S3. Must contain the <code>bucket</code> and <code>acl</code> conditions in this table.	Yes
bucket	The bucket to store the AMI.	Yes
acl	This must be set to <code>ec2-bundle-read</code> .	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `BundleInstance` responses.

Name	Description
<code>requestId</code>	The ID of the bundling request. Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>bundleId</code>	Identifier for this task. Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>instanceId</code>	Instance associated with this bundle task. Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>state</code>	The state of the task (pending, waiting-for-shutdown, bundling, storing, canceling, complete, and failed). Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>startTime</code>	The time this task was created. Type: <code>xsd:dateTime</code>
<code>updateTime</code>	The time of the most recent update for the task. Type: <code>xsd:dateTime</code>
<code>storage</code>	The storage description for the task. Type: <code>BundleInstanceTaskStorageType</code>
<code>progress</code>	A percentage description of the progress of the task, such as 20%. Type: <code>xsd:string</code>
<code>error</code>	If a task fails, a description of the error. Type: <code>BundleInstanceTaskErrorType</code>

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=BundleInstance
&InstanceId=-12345678
&Storage.S3.AWSSecretAccessKey=10QMXFEV71ZS32XQFTR2
&Storage.S3.Bucket=my-bucket
&Storage.S3.Prefix=winami
```

```
&Storage.S3.UploadPolicy=eyJleHBpcmF0aW9uIjogIjIwMDgtMDgtMzBUMDg6NDk6MDlaIiwuY29uZGl0aW9ucy%3D%3D
&Storage.S3.UploadPolicySignature=w6BZu2oxGsiiLZnoBmQSErotuMA%3D
& ...auth parameters...
```

Sample Upload Policy JSON Document

```
{
  "expiration": "2008-08-08T09:41:01Z",
  "conditions": [
    { "bucket": "bucket" },
    { "acl": "ec2-bundle-read" },
    [ "starts-with", "$key", "my-ami" ]
  ]
}
```

Sample Response

```
<BundleInstanceResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <requestId>bun-cla540a8</requestId>
  <bundleInstanceTask>
    <instanceId>i-12345678</instanceId>
    <bundleId>bun-cla540a8</bundleId>
    <state>bundling</state>
    <startTime>2008-10-07T11:41:50.000Z</startTime>
    <updateTime>2008-10-07T11:51:50.000Z</updateTime>
    <progress>70%</progress>
    <storage>
      <S3>
        <bucket>my-bucket</bucket>
        <prefix>winami</prefix>
      </S3>
    </storage>
  </bundleInstanceTask>
</BundleInstanceResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [CancelBundleTask](#) (p. 198)
- [DescribeBundleTasks](#) (p. 216)

CancelBundleTask

The `CancelBundleTask` operation cancels an Amazon EC2 bundling operation. For more information on bundling instances, see [Bundling a Windows AMI](#) (p. 30).



Note

This operation is for Windows instances only.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `CancelBundleTask`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
bundleId	The ID of the bundle task to cancel. Type: String Default: none	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `CancelBundleTask` responses.

Name	Description
requestId	The ID of the bundling request. Type: xsd:string
instanceId	Instance associated with this bundle task. Type: xsd:string
bundleId	Identifier for this task. Type: xsd:string
state	The state of the task. Options include <code>pending</code> , <code>waiting-for-shutdown</code> , <code>bundling</code> , <code>storing</code> , <code>canceled</code> , <code>complete</code> , and <code>failed</code> . Type: xsd:string
startTime	The time this task was created. Type: xsd:dateTime
updateTime	The time of the most recent update for the task. Type: xsd:dateTime
storage	The storage description for the task. Type: CancelBundleTaskTaskStorageType
progress	A percentage description of the progress of the task, such as 20%. Type: xsd:string
error	If a task fails, a description of the error. Type: CancelBundleTaskTaskErrorType

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CancelBundleTask
&BundleId=bun-c1a540a8
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<CancelBundleTaskResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <bundleInstanceTask>
    <instanceId>i-12345678</instanceId>
    <bundleId>bun-c1a540a8</bundleId>
```

```
<state>canceling</state>
<startTime>2008-10-07T11:41:50.000Z</startTime>
<updateTime>2008-10-07T11:51:50.000Z</updateTime>
<progress>20%</progress>
<storage>
  <S3>
    <bucket>my-bucket</bucket>
    <prefix>my-new-image</prefix>
  </S3>
</storage>
</bundleInstanceTask>
</CancelBundleTaskResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [BundleInstance](#) (p. 196)
- [DescribeBundleTasks](#) (p. 216)

ConfirmProductInstance

The `ConfirmProductInstance` operation returns true if the specified product code is attached to the specified instance. The operation returns false if the product code is not attached to the instance.

The `ConfirmProductInstance` operation can only be executed by the owner of the AMI. This feature is useful when an AMI owner is providing support and wants to verify whether a user's instance is eligible.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `ConfirmProductInstance`. Parameter names are case-sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>ProductCode</i>	The product code to confirm. Type: String	Yes
<i>InstanceId</i>	The instance for which to confirm the product code. Type: String	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `ConfirmProductInstance` responses.

Name	Description
<code>result</code>	true if the product code is attached to the instance, false if it is not. Type: xsd:boolean
<code>ownerId</code>	The instance owner's account ID. Only present if the product code is attached to the instance. Type: xsd:string

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/  
?Action=ConfirmProductInstance  
&ProductCode=774F4FF8  
&InstanceId=i-10a64379  
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<ConfirmProductInstanceResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/  
doc/2008-12-01">  
  <result>true</result>  
  <ownerId>254933287430</ownerId>  
</ConfirmProductInstanceResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [DescribeInstances](#) (p. 222)
- [RunInstances](#) (p. 241)

CreateKeyPair

The `CreateKeyPair` operation creates a new 2048 bit RSA key pair and returns a unique ID that can be used to reference this key pair when launching new instances. For more information, see [RunInstances](#) (p. 241).

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `CreateKeyPair`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>KeyName</i>	A unique name for the key pair. Type: String	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `CreateKeyPair` responses.

Name	Description
keyName	The key pair name provided in the original request. Type: xsd:string
KeyFingerprint	A SHA-1 digest of the DER encoded private key. Type: xsd:string
KeyMaterial	An unencrypted PEM encoded RSA private key. Type: xsd:string

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/  
?Action=CreateKeyPair  
&KeyName=example-key-name  
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<CreateKeyPairResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">  
  <KeyName>example-key-name</KeyName>  
  
  <keyFingerprint>1f:51:ae:28:bf:89:e9:d8:1f:25:5d:37:2d:7d:b8:ca:9f:f5:f1:6f</  
keyFingerprint>  
  <keyMaterial>-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----  
MIIEOQIBAACAQBuLFg5ujHrtmljnutSuoO8Xe56LlT+HM8v/xkaa39EstM3/aFxTHgElQiJLChp  
HungXQ29VTc8rc1bW0lkdi23OH5eqkMHGhvEwqa0HWASUM1l4o3o/IX+0f2UcPoKCOVUR+jx7lSg  
5AU52EQfanIn3ZQ8lFW7Edp5a3q4DhjG1UKToHVbicL5E+g45zfB95wIyywWZfeW/UUF3LpGZyq/  
ebIUlq1qTbHkLbCC2r7RTn8vpQWp47BGVYgtGSBmPTRP5hnbzquj3itkiLHjU39S2sJCJ0TrJx5  
i8BygR4s3mHKBj8l+ePQxG1kGbF6R4yg6sECmXn17MRQVXODNHZbAgMBAAECggEAYltsiUsIwDl5  
9lCXirkYGuVfLyLflXenxfI50mDFms/mumTqloHO7tr0oriHDR5K7wMcY/YY5YkcXNo7mvUVDlpM  
ZNUJs7rw9gZRTTrf7LylaJ58kOcyajw8TsC4e4LPbFaHwSld6K8rXh64o6WgW4SrsB6ICmrlkGQI7  
3wcfgt5ecIu4TZf00E9IHjn+2eRlSrjBdeORi7KiUNC/pAG23I6MdDOFEQRcCSigCj+4/mciFUSA  
SWS4dMbrpb9FNSIcf9dcLxVM7/6KxgJNfZc9XWzUw77Jg8x92Zd0fVhH0ux5IZC+UvSKWB4dyfcI  
tE8C3p9bbU9VGyY5vLCAiIb4qQKBgQDLiO24GXrIkswF32YtBBMuVgLGcWU9h9HlO9mKAc2m8Cm1  
jUE5IpzRjTcdc9I2qiIMUTwtgnw42auSCzbUeYMURPtDqyQ7p6AjMujp9EPemcSVOK9vXYL0Ptco  
xW9MC0dtV6iPkCN7gOqiZXPRKaFbWADp16p8UAIvS/a5XXk5jwKBgQCKkpHi2EiShluRkxhljyWC  
iDCiK6JBRsMvpLbc0v5dKwP5alo1fmdR5PJaV2qvZSj5CYNpMayl/EDNTY5OSIJU+0KFmQbyhsbm  
rdLNLDL4+TcnT7c62/aH01ohYaf/VCbRhtLlBfGqGoQc7+sAc8vmKkesnF7CqCEKDyF/dhrxYdQKB  
gC0iZzzNAapayzl+JcVTtwEid6j9JqNXbBc+Z2YwMi+T0Fv/P/hwkX/ypeOXnIUcw0Ih/YtGBVAC  
DQbsz7LcYlHqXiHKYNWNvXgwwO+oiChjxvEkSdsTTIfnK4VSCvU9BxDbQHjdINDJbL6oar92UN7V  
rBYvChJZF7LvUH4YmVpHAoGAbZ2X7XvoeEO+uZ58/BGKOIGHByHBDiXtzMhdJr15HTYjxK7OgTZm  
gK+8zp4L9IbvlGDMJO8vft32XPEWuvI8twCzFH+CsWLQADZMZKSsBasOZ/h1FwhdMgCMcY+Qlzd4  
JZKjTSu3i7vhvx6RzdSedXEMNTZWN4qlIx3kR5aHcukCgYA9T+ZrvmlF0seQPbLknn7EqhXIjBaT  
P8TtVw/6bdPi23ExzxZn7K0drfclYRph1LHMPaONv/x2xALIf9lUB+v5ohy1oDoasL0gi1jhouRe  
2ERKKdwz0ZL9SWq6VTdhr/5G994CK72fy5WhyERbdJUIDHaK3M849JJuf8cSrvSb4g==  
-----END RSA PRIVATE KEY-----</keyMaterial>  
</CreateKeyPairResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [DescribeKeyPairs](#) (p. 223)
- [DeleteKeyPair](#) (p. 207)
- [RunInstances](#) (p. 241)

CreateSecurityGroup

The `CreateSecurityGroup` operation creates a new security group.

Every instance is launched in a security group. If no security group is specified during launch, the instances are launched in the default security group. Instances within the same security group have unrestricted network access to each other. Instances will reject network access attempts from other instances in a different security group. As the owner of instances you can grant or revoke specific

permissions using the [AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 194) and [RevokeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 239) operations.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `CreateSecurityGroup`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>GroupName</i>	Name of the new security group. Type: String	Yes
<i>GroupDescription</i>	Description of the new security group. Type: String	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `CreateSecurityGroup` responses.

Name	Description
<code>return</code>	true if call succeeded. Type: xsd:boolean

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/  
?Action==CreateSecurityGroup  
&GroupName=WebServers  
&GroupDescription=Web  
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<CreateSecurityGroupResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">  
  <return>true</return>  
</CreateSecurityGroupResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [RunInstances](#) (p. 241)
- [DescribeSecurityGroups](#) (p. 225)
- [AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 194)
- [RevokeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 239)
- [DeleteSecurityGroup](#) (p. 208)

CreateSnapshot

The `CreateSnapshot` operation creates a snapshot of an Amazon EBS volume and stores it in Amazon S3. You can use snapshots for backups, to launch instances from identical snapshots, and to save data before shutting down an instance. For more information, see [Amazon Elastic Block Store \(p. 77\)](#).

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `CreateSnapshot`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>VolumeId</i>	The ID of the Amazon EBS volume to snapshot Type: String Default: none Valid Values: ID of a volume that you own Constraints: ID of a volume that you own	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `CreateSnapshot` responses.

Name	Description
<code>snapshotId</code>	The ID of the snapshot Type: xsd:string
<code>volumeId</code>	The ID of the volume Type: xsd:string
<code>status</code>	Snapshot state (e.g., pending, completed) Type: xsd:string
<code>startTime</code>	Time stamp when the snapshot was initiated Type: xsd:dateTime
<code>progress</code>	The progress of the snapshot, in percentage Type: xsd:string

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/  
?Action=CreateSnapshot  
&VolumeId=vol-4d826724  
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<CreateSnapshotResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">  
  <snapshotId>snap-78a54011</snapshotId>  
  <volumeId>vol-4d826724</volumeId>  
  <status>pending</status>
```

```
<startTime>2008-05-07T12:51:50.000Z</startTime>  
<progress></progress>  
</CreateSnapshotResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [DeleteSnapshot](#) (p. 210)
- [DescribeSnapshots](#) (p. 228)

CreateVolume

The `CreateVolume` operation creates a new Amazon EBS volume that you can mount from any Amazon EC2 instance. For more information, see [Amazon Elastic Block Store \(p. 77\)](#).



Note

You must specify an Availability Zone when creating a volume. The volume and any instance to which it attaches must be in the same Availability Zone.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `CreateVolume`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>Size</i>	The size of the volume, in GiB. Type: String Default: none Valid Values: 1 to 1024 Constraints: none Condition: Required if you are not creating a volume from a snapshot.	Conditional
<i>SnapshotId</i>	The snapshot from which to create the new volume. Type: String Default: none Valid Values: ID of a snapshot that you own Constraints: none Condition: Required if you are creating a volume from a snapshot.	Conditional
<i>AvailabilityZone</i>	The Availability Zone in which to create the new volume. Type: String Default: none Valid Values: A valid Availability Zone Constraints: none	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `CreateVolume` responses.

Name	Description
<code>volumeId</code>	The ID of the volume Type: xsd:string
<code>size</code>	The size of the volume, in GiBs Type: xsd:string
<code>status</code>	Volume state (e.g., <code>creating</code> , <code>available</code>)

Name	Description
	Type: xsd:string
createTime	Time stamp when volume creation was initiated Type: xsd:dateTime
availabilityZone	Availability Zone in which the volume was created Type: xsd:string
snapshotId	Snapshot from which the volume was created, if applicable Type: xsd:string

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/  
?Action=CreateVolume  
&Size=800  
&AvailabilityZone=us-east-1a  
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<CreateVolumeResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">  
  <volumeId>vol-4d826724</volumeId>  
  <size>800</size>  
  <status>creating</status>  
  <createTime>2008-05-07T11:51:50.000Z</createTime>  
  <availabilityZone>us-east-1a</availabilityZone>  
  <snapshotId></snapshotId>  
</CreateVolumeResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [DeleteVolume](#) (p. 211)
- [DescribeVolumes](#) (p. 230)
- [AttachVolume](#) (p. 193)
- [DetachVolume](#) (p. 212)
- [DescribeAvailabilityZones](#) (p. 215)

DeleteKeyPair

The `DeleteKeyPair` operation deletes a key pair.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DeleteKeyPair`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>KeyName</i>	Name of the key pair to delete. Type: String	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `DeleteKeyPair` responses.

Name	Description
<code>return</code>	true if the key was successfully deleted. Type: xsd:boolean

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/  
?Action=DeleteKeyPair  
&KeyName=example-key-name  
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<DeleteKeyPair xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">  
  <return>true</return>  
</DeleteKeyPair>
```

Related Operations

- [CreateKeyPair](#) (p. 201)
- [DescribeKeyPairs](#) (p. 223)

DeleteSecurityGroup

The `DeleteSecurityGroup` operation deletes a security group.



Note

If you attempt to delete a security group that contains instances, a fault is returned.

If you attempt to delete a security group that is referenced by another security group, a fault is returned. For example, if security group B has a rule that allows access from security group A, security group A cannot be deleted until the allow rule is removed.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DeleteSecurityGroup`. Parameter names are case sensitive.



Note

A security group cannot be deleted if it is referenced by another security group. For example, if security group B has a rule that allows access from security group A, security group A cannot be deleted until the allow rule is removed.

Name	Description	Required
<i>GroupName</i>	Name of the security group to delete.	Yes

Name	Description	Required
	Type: String	

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in DeleteSecurityGroup responses.

Name	Description
return	true if the group is deleted. Otherwise, false. Type: xsd:boolean

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/  
?Action=DeleteSecurityGroup  
&GroupName=RangedPortsBySource  
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<DeleteSecurityGroupResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">  
  <return>true</return>  
</DeleteSecurityGroupResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [CreateSecurityGroup](#) (p. 202)
- [DescribeSecurityGroups](#) (p. 225)
- [AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 194)
- [RevokeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 239)

DeleteSnapshot

The `DeleteSnapshot` operation deletes a snapshot of an Amazon EBS volume that is stored in Amazon S3. For more information, see [Amazon Elastic Block Store \(p. 77\)](#).

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DeleteSnapshot`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>SnapshotId</i>	The ID of the Amazon EBS snapshot to delete Type: String Default: none Valid Values: ID of a snapshot that you own Constraints: none	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `DeleteSnapshot` responses.

Name	Description
<code>return</code>	<code>true</code> if deletion succeeded. Type: <code>xsd:boolean</code>

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/  
?Action=DeleteSnapshot  
&SnapshotId=snap-78a54011  
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<DeleteSnapshotResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">  
  <return>true</return>  
</DeleteSnapshotResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [CreateSnapshot \(p. 204\)](#)
- [DescribeSnapshots \(p. 228\)](#)

DeleteVolume

The `DeleteVolume` operation deletes an Amazon EBS volume. For more information about Amazon EBS, see [Amazon Elastic Block Store \(p. 77\)](#).

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DeleteVolume`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>VolumeId</i>	The ID of the volume to delete Type: String Default: none Valid Values: ID of a volume that you own Constraints: none	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `DeleteVolume` responses.

Name	Description
<code>return</code>	true if deletion succeeded. Type: xsd:boolean

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/  
?Action=DeleteVolume  
&VolumeId=vol-4282672b  
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<DeleteVolumeResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">  
  <return>true</return>  
</DeleteVolumeResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [CreateVolume \(p. 206\)](#)
- [DescribeVolumes \(p. 230\)](#)
- [AttachVolume \(p. 193\)](#)
- [DetachVolume \(p. 212\)](#)

DetachVolume

The `DetachVolume` operation detaches an Amazon EBS volume from an instance. For more information about Amazon EBS, see [Amazon Elastic Block Store \(p. 77\)](#).

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DetachVolume`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>VolumeId</i>	The ID of the Amazon EBS volume Type: String Default: none Valid Values: ID of a volume that you own Constraints: none	Yes
<i>InstanceId</i>	The ID of the instance from which the volume will detach Type: String Default: none Valid Values: ID of the instance attached to the volume Constraints: none	No
<i>Device</i>	The device name Type: String Default: none Valid Values: Valid device ID Constraints: none	No
<i>Force</i>	Forces detachment if the previous detachment attempt did not occur cleanly (logging into an instance, unmounting the volume, and detaching normally). This option can lead to data loss or a corrupted file system. Use this option only as a last resort to detach a volume from a failed instance. The instance will not have an opportunity to flush file system caches nor file system meta data. If you use this option, you must perform file system check and repair procedures. Type: Boolean Default: none Valid Values: none Constraints: none	No

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `DetachVolume` responses.

Name	Description
<code>volumeId</code>	The ID of the volume Type: xsd:string

Name	Description
instanceId	The ID of the instance Type: xsd:string
device	The device as it is exposed to the instance Type: xsd:string
status	Volume state (e.g., detaching, detached) Type: xsd:string
attachTime	Time stamp when detaching was initiated Type: xsd:dateTime

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/  
?Action=DetachVolume  
&VolumeId=vol-4d826724  
&InstanceId=i-6058a509  
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<DetachVolumeResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">  
  <volumeId>vol-4d826724</volumeId>  
  <instanceId>i-6058a509</instanceId>  
  <device>/dev/sdh</device>  
  <status>detaching</status>  
  <attachTime>2008-05-08T11:51:50.000Z</attachTime>  
</DetachVolumeResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [CreateVolume](#) (p. 206)
- [DeleteVolume](#) (p. 211)
- [DescribeVolumes](#) (p. 230)
- [AttachVolume](#) (p. 193)

DeregisterImage

The `DeregisterImage` operation deregisters an AMI. Once deregistered, instances of the AMI can no longer be launched.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DeregisterImage`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>ImageId</i>	Unique ID of a machine image, returned by a call to RegisterImage (p. 237) or DescribeImages (p. 220).	Yes

Name	Description	Required
	Type: String	

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `DeregisterImage` responses.

Name	Description
<code>return</code>	true if deregistration succeeded; otherwise false. Type: xsd:boolean

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/  
?Action=DeregisterImage  
&ImageId=ami-61a54008  
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<DeregisterImageResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">  
  <return>true</return>  
</DeregisterImageResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [RegisterImage](#) (p. 237)
- [DescribeImages](#) (p. 220)

DescribeAddresses

The `DescribeAddresses` operation lists elastic IP addresses assigned to your account.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DescribeAddresses`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<code>PublicIp.n</code>	Elastic IP addresses to describe. Type: String	Yes (but can be empty)

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `DescribeAddresses` responses.

Name	Description
<code>publicIp</code>	Elastic IP address assigned to your account.

Name	Description
	Type: xsd:string
instanceId	Instance ID to which the IP address is assigned. Type: xsd:string

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/  
?Action=DescribeAddresses  
&PublicIp.1=67.202.55.255  
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<DescribeAddressesResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">  
  <addressesSet>  
    <item>  
      <instanceId>i-28a64341</instanceId>  
      <publicIp>67.202.55.255</publicIp>  
    </item>  
  </addressesSet>  
</DescribeAddressesResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [AllocateAddress](#) (p. 190)
- [ReleaseAddress](#) (p. 236)
- [AssociateAddress](#) (p. 191)
- [DisassociateAddress](#) (p. 231)

DescribeAvailabilityZones

The `DescribeAvailabilityZones` operation describes availability zones that are currently available to the account and their states.



Note

Availability Zones are not the same across accounts. The Availability Zone `us-east-1a` for account A is not necessarily the same as `us-east-1a` for account B. Zone assignments are mapped independently for each account.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DescribeAvailabilityZones`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>ZoneName.n</i>	Name of an Availability Zone. Type: String	No

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `DescribeAvailabilityZones` responses.

Name	Description
<code>availabilityZoneInfo</code>	Availability Zone information. Type: AvailabilityZoneItemType (p. 99)[]

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/  
?Action=DescribeAvailabilityZones  
&ZoneName.0=us-east-1a  
&ZoneName.1=us-east-1b  
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<DescribeAvailabilityZonesResponse  
  xmlns="&wsdlnamespace;">  
  <availabilityZoneInfo>  
    <item>  
      <zoneName>us-east-1a</zoneName>  
      <zoneState>available</zoneState>  
    </item>  
    <item>  
      <zoneName>us-east-1b</zoneName>  
      <zoneState>available</zoneState>  
    </item>  
    <item>  
      <zoneName>us-east-1c</zoneName>  
      <zoneState>available</zoneState>  
    </item>  
  </availabilityZoneInfo>  
</DescribeAvailabilityZonesResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [RunInstances](#) (p. 241)

DescribeBundleTasks

The `DescribeBundleTasks` operation describes current bundling tasks. For more information on bundling instances, see [Bundling a Windows AMI](#) (p. 30).



Note

This operation is for Windows instances only.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DescribeBundleTasks`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
bundleId	The ID of the bundle task to describe. If no ID is specified, all bundle tasks are described. Type: String Default: none	No

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `DescribeBundleTasks` responses.

Name	Description
requestId	The ID of the request. Type: xsd:string
instanceId	Instance associated with this bundle task. Type: xsd:string
bundleId	Identifier for this task. Type: xsd:string
state	The state of the task. Options include <code>pending</code> , <code>waiting-for-shutdown</code> , <code>bundling</code> , <code>storing</code> , <code>canceling</code> , <code>complete</code> , and <code>failed</code> . Type: xsd:string
startTime	The time this task was created. Type: xsd:dateTime
updateTime	The time of the most recent update for the task. Type: xsd:dateTime
storage	The storage description for the task. Type: DescribeBundleTasksTaskStorageType
progress	A percentage description of the progress of the task, such as 20%. Type: xsd:string
error	If a task fails, a description of the error. Type: DescribeBundleTasksTaskErrorType

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeBundleTasks
&bundleId.0=bun-c1a540a8
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<DescribeBundleTasksResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <bundleInstanceTasksSet>
    <item>
```



```
<instanceId>i-12345678</instanceId>
<bundleId>bun-cla540a8</bundleId>
<state>canceling</state>
<startTime>2008-10-07T11:41:50.000Z</startTime>
<updateTime>2008-10-07T11:51:50.000Z</updateTime>
<progress>20%</progress>
<storage>
  <S3>
    <bucket>my-bucket</bucket>
    <prefix>winami</prefix>
  </S3>
</storage>
</item>
<bundleInstanceTasksSet>
</DescribeBundleTasksResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [BundleInstance](#) (p. 196)
- [CancelBundleTask](#) (p. 198)

DescribeImageAttribute

The `DescribeImageAttribute` operation returns information about an attribute of an AMI. Only one attribute can be specified per call.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DescribeImageAttribute`. Parameter names are case-sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>ImageId</i>	ID of the AMI for which an attribute will be described. Type: String	Yes
<i>Attribute</i>	Specifies the attribute to describe. Type: String Valid Value: <code>launchPermission</code>	Yes

Attributes

Attribute Name	Description	Required
<i>launchPermission</i>	The AMIs launch permissions.	
<i>ImageId</i>	ID of the AMI for which an attribute will be described. Type: String	Yes
<i>productCodes</i>	The product code attached to the AMI.	No
<i>kernel</i>	Describes the ID of the kernel associated with the AMI. Type: String	No
<i>ramdisk</i>	Describes the ID of RAM disk associated with the AMI.	No

Attribute Name	Description	Required
	Type: String	
<i>blockDeviceMapping</i>	Defines native device names to use when exposing virtual devices. Type: String	No

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `DescribeImageAttribute` responses.

Name	Description
<code>imageId</code>	ID of the AMI described. Type: xsd:string
<code>launchPermission</code>	Launch permissions of the AMI. Returned if <i>launchPermission</i> is specified. Type: LaunchPermissionItemType (p. 105)[]
<code>productCodes</code>	Product codes of the AMI. Returned if <i>productCodes</i> is specified. Type: ProductCodeItemType (p. 106)[]
<code>kernel</code>	ID of the kernel associated with the AMI. Returned if <i>kernel</i> is specified. Type: xsd:string
<code>ramdisk</code>	ID of the RAM disk associated with the AMI. Returned if <i>ramdisk</i> is specified. Type: xsd:string
<code>blockDeviceMapping</code>	Mapping that defines native device names to use when exposing virtual devices. Returned if <i>BlockDeviceMapping</i> is specified. Type: BlockDeviceMappingItemType (p. 100)[]
<code>platform</code>	The operating platform of the instance. Type: xsd:string

Sample Request - Launch Permission

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeImageAttribute
&ImageId=ami-61a54008
&Attribute=launchPermission
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response - Launch Permission

```
<DescribeImageAttributeResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <imageId>ami-61a54008</imageId>
  <launchPermission>
    <item>
      <group>all</group>
```

```
</item>
<item>
  <userId>495219933132</userId>
</item>
</launchPermission>
</DescribeImageAttributeResponse>
```

Sample Request - Product Codes

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeImageAttribute
&ImageId=ami-61a54008
&Attribute=productCodes
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response - Product Codes

```
<DescribeImageAttributeResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/
doc/2008-12-01">
  <imageId>ami-61a54008</imageId>
  <productCodes>
    <item>
      <productCode>774F4FF8</productCode>
    </item>
  </productCodes>
</DescribeImageAttributeResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [DescribeImages](#) (p. 220)
- [ModifyImageAttribute](#) (p. 233)
- [ResetImageAttribute](#) (p. 238)

DescribeImages

The `DescribeImages` operation returns information about AMIs, AKIs, and ARIs available to the user. Information returned includes image type, product codes, architecture, and kernel and RAM disk IDs. Images available to the user include public images available for any user to launch, private images owned by the user making the request, and private images owned by other users for which the user has explicit launch permissions.

Launch permissions fall into three categories:

Launch Permission	Description
public	The owner of the AMI granted launch permissions for the AMI to the <code>all</code> group. All users have launch permissions for these AMIs.
explicit	The owner of the AMI granted launch permissions to a specific user.
implicit	A user has implicit launch permissions for all AMIs he or she owns.

The list of AMIs returned can be modified by specifying AMI IDs, AMI owners, or users with launch permissions. If no options are specified, Amazon EC2 returns all AMIs for which the user has launch permissions.

If you specify one or more AMI IDs, only AMIs that have the specified IDs are returned. If you specify an invalid AMI ID, a fault is returned. If you specify an AMI ID for which you do not have access, it will not be included in the returned results.

If you specify one or more AMI owners, only AMIs from the specified owners and for which you have access are returned. The results can include the account IDs of the specified owners, *amazon* for AMIs owned by Amazon or *self* for AMIs that you own.

If you specify a list of executable users, only users that have launch permissions for the AMIs are returned. You can specify account IDs (if you own the AMI(s)), *self* for AMIs for which you own or have explicit permissions, or *all* for public AMIs.



Note

Deregistered images are included in the returned results for an unspecified interval after deregistration.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DescribeImages`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>ImageId.n</i>	A list of image descriptions Type: String	No
<i>Owner.n</i>	Owners of AMIs to describe. Type: String	No
<i>ExecutableBy.n</i>	AMIs for which specified users have access. Type: String	No

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `DescribeImages` responses.

Name	Description
<code>imagesSet</code>	A list of image descriptions. Type: DescribeImagesResponseItemType (p. 101)[]

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/  
?Action=DescribeImages  
&ImageId.1=ami-be3adfd7  
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<DescribeImagesResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">  
  <imagesSet>
```

```
<item>
  <imageId>ami-be3adfd7</imageId>
  <imageLocation>ec2-public-images/fedora-8-i386-base-
v1.04.manifest.xml</imageLocation>
  <imageState>available</imageState>
  <imageOwnerId>206029621532</imageOwnerId>
  <isPublic>false</isPublic>
  <architecture>i386</architecture>
  <imageType>machine</imageType>
  <kernelId>aki-4438dd2d</kernelId>
  <ramdiskId>ari-4538dd2c</ramdiskId>
</item>
</imagesSet>
</DescribeImagesResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [DescribeInstances](#) (p. 222)
- [DescribeImageAttribute](#) (p. 218)

DescribeInstances

The `DescribeInstances` operation returns information about instances that you own.

If you specify one or more instance IDs, Amazon EC2 returns information for those instances. If you do not specify instance IDs, Amazon EC2 returns information for all relevant instances. If you specify an invalid instance ID, a fault is returned. If you specify an instance that you do not own, it will not be included in the returned results.

Recently terminated instances might appear in the returned results. This interval is usually less than one hour.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DescribeInstances`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>InstanceId.n</i>	Set of instances IDs of which to get the status. Type: String	No

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `DescribeInstances` responses.

Name	Description
<code>reservationSet</code>	A list of structures describing the status of all requested instances. Type: ReservationInfoType (p. 108)

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeInstances
&InstanceId.1=i-28a64341
```

&...auth parameters...

Sample Response

```
<DescribeInstancesResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <reservationSet>
    <item>
      <reservationId>r-44a5402d</reservationId>
      <ownerId>UY3TLBUXIEON5NQVUUX6OMPWBZIQNFM</ownerId>
      <groupSet>
        <item>
          <groupId>default</groupId>
        </item>
      </groupSet>
      <instancesSet>
        <item>
          <instanceId>i-28a64341</instanceId>
          <imageId>ami-6ea54007</imageId>
          <instanceState>
            <code>0</code>
            <name>running</name>
          </instanceState>
          <privateDnsName>10-251-50-75.ec2.internal</privateDnsName>
          <dnsName>ec2-72-44-33-4.compute-1.amazonaws.com</dnsName>
          <keyName>example-key-name</keyName>
          <productCodesSet>
            <item><productCode>774F4FF8</productCode></item>
          </productCodesSet>
          <InstanceType>m1.small</InstanceType>
          <launchTime>2007-08-07T11:54:42.000Z</launchTime>
          <placement>
            <availabilityZone>us-east-1b</availabilityZone>
          </placement>
          <kernelId>aki-ba3adfd3</kernelId>
          <ramdiskId>ari-badbad00</ramdiskId>
        </item>
      </instancesSet>
    </item>
  </reservationSet>
</DescribeInstancesResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [RunInstances](#) (p. 241)
- [TerminateInstances](#) (p. 245)

DescribeKeyPairs

The `DescribeKeyPairs` operation returns information about key pairs available to you. If you specify key pairs, information about those key pairs is returned. Otherwise, information for all registered key pairs is returned.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DescribeKeyPairs`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>KeyName.n</i>	Key pair IDs to describe. Type: String	No

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `DescribeKeyPairs` responses.

Name	Description
<code>keySet</code>	A list of key pair descriptions. Type: DescribeKeyPairsResponseItemType (p. 102)[]

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/  
?Action=DescribeKeyPairs  
&KeyName.1=example-key-name  
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<DescribeKeyPairsResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">  
  <keySet>  
    <item>  
      <keyName>example-key-name</keyName>  
  
      <keyFingerprint>1f:51:ae:28:bf:89:e9:d8:1f:25:5d:37:2d:7d:b8:ca:9f:f5:f1:6f</  
keyFingerprint>  
    </item>  
  </keySet>  
</DescribeKeyPairsResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [CreateKeyPair](#) (p. 201)
- [DeleteKeyPair](#) (p. 207)
- [RunInstances](#) (p. 241)

DescribeRegions

The `DescribeRegions` operation describes regions zones that are currently available to the account.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DescribeRegions`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>Region.n</i>	Name of a region.	No

Name	Description	Required
	Type: String Default: None	

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `DescribeRegions` responses.

Name	Description
<code>regionInfo</code>	Region information. Type: RegionItemType (p. 107)[]

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/  
?Action=DescribeRegions  
&RegionName.0=us-east-1  
&RegionName.1=eu-west-1  
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<DescribeRegionsResponse  
  xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01/">  
  <regionInfo>  
    <item>  
      <regionName>us-east-1</regionName>  
      <regionUrl>us-east-1.ec2.amazonaws.com</regionUrl>  
    </item>  
    <item>  
      <regionName>eu-west-1</regionName>  
      <regionUrl>eu-west-1.ec2.amazonaws.com</regionUrl>  
    </item>  
  </regionInfo>  
</DescribeRegionsResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [DescribeAvailabilityZones](#) (p. 215)

DescribeSecurityGroups

The `DescribeSecurityGroups` operation returns information about security groups that you own.

If you specify security group names, information about those security group is returned. Otherwise, information for all security group is returned. If you specify a group that does not exist, a fault is returned.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DescribeSecurityGroups`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>GroupName.n</i>	List of security groups to describe. Type: String	No

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `DescribeSecurityGroups` responses.

Name	Description
<code>securityGroupInfo</code>	Information about security groups. Type: SecurityGroupItemType (p. 111)[]

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeSecurityGroups
&GroupName.1=WebServers
&GroupName.2=RangedPortsBySource
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/
doc/2008-12-01">
  <securityGroupInfo>
    <item>
      <ownerId>UY3TLBUXIEON5NQVUUX6OMPWBZIQNFM</ownerId>
      <groupName>WebServers</groupName>
      <groupDescription>Web</groupDescription>
      <ipPermissions>
        <item>
          <ipProtocol>tcp</ipProtocol>
          <fromPort>80</fromPort>
          <toPort>80</toPort>
          <groups/>
          <ipRanges>
            <item>
              <cidrIp>0.0.0.0/0</cidrIp>
            </item>
          </ipRanges>
        </item>
      </ipPermissions>
    </item>
    <item>
      <ownerId>UY3TLBUXIEON5NQVUUX6OMPWBZIQNFM</ownerId>
      <groupName>RangedPortsBySource</groupName>
      <groupDescription>A</groupDescription>
      <ipPermissions>
        <item>
          <ipProtocol>tcp</ipProtocol>
          <fromPort>6000</fromPort>
          <toPort>7000</toPort>
          <groups/>
        </item>
      </ipPermissions>
    </item>
  </securityGroupInfo>
</DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse>
```

```
<ipRanges/>
</item>
  </ipPermissions>
</item>
</securityGroupInfo>
</DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [CreateSecurityGroup](#) (p. 202)
- [AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 194)
- [RevokeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 239)
- [DeleteSecurityGroup](#) (p. 208)

DescribeSnapshots

The `DescribeSnapshots` operation describes the status of Amazon EBS snapshots. For more information about Amazon EBS, see [Amazon Elastic Block Store \(p. 77\)](#).

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DescribeSnapshots`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<code>SnapshotId.n</code>	The ID of the Amazon EBS snapshot Type: String Default: Describes all snapshots that you own Valid Values: IDs of one or more snapshots that you own Constraints: none	No

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `DescribeSnapshots` responses.

Name	Description
<code>snapshotId</code>	The ID of the snapshot Type: xsd:string
<code>volumeId</code>	The ID of the volume Type: xsd:string
<code>status</code>	Snapshot state (e.g., pending, completed) Type: xsd:string
<code>startTime</code>	Time stamp when the snapshot was initiated Type: xsd:dateTime
<code>progress</code>	The progress of the snapshot, in percentage Type: xsd:string

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/  
?Action=DescribeSnapshots  
&SnapshotId=snap-78a54011  
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<DescribeSnapshotsResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">  
  <snapshotSet>  
    <item>  
      <snapshotId>snap-78a54011</snapshotId>  
      <volumeId>vol-4d826724</volumeId>
```

```
<status>pending</status>
  <startTime>2008-05-07T12:51:50.000Z</startTime>
  <progress>80%</progress>
</item>
</snapshotSet>
</DescribeSnapshotsResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [CreateSnapshot](#) (p. 204)
- [DeleteSnapshot](#) (p. 210)

DescribeVolumes

The `DescribeVolumes` operation lists one or more Amazon EBS volumes that you own. If you do not specify any volumes, Amazon EBS returns all volumes that you own. For more information about Amazon EBS, see [Amazon Elastic Block Store \(p. 77\)](#).

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DescribeVolumes`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<code>VolumeId.n</code>	The ID of the volume to list Type: String Default: Describes all volumes that you own Valid Values: IDs of one or more volumes that you own Constraints: none	No

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `DescribeVolumes` responses.

Name	Description
<code>volumeId</code>	The ID of the volume Type: xsd:string
<code>size</code>	The size of the volume, in GiBs Type: xsd:string
<code>status</code>	Volume state (e.g., <code>creating</code> , <code>available</code>) Type: xsd:string
<code>createTime</code>	Time stamp when volume creation was initiated Type: xsd:dateTime
<code>snapshotId</code>	The ID of the snapshot from which the volume was created Type: xsd:string
<code>availabilityZone</code>	Availability Zone in which the volume is located Type: xsd:string
<code>attachmentSet</code>	Specifies an attachment of a volume to an instance Type: AttachmentSet
<code>volumeId</code>	The ID of the volume Type: xsd:string Ancestor: item
<code>instanceId</code>	The ID of the instance Type: xsd:string Ancestor: item
<code>device</code>	The name of the device Type: xsd:string

Name	Description
	Ancestor: item
status	Attachment state (e.g., attaching, attached, detaching, or detached) Type: xsd:string Ancestor: item
attachTime	Time stamp when the association was created Type: xsd:dateTime Ancestor: item

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeVolumes
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<DescribeVolumesResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <volumeSet>
    <item>
      <volumeId>vol-4282672b</volumeId>
      <size>800</size>
      <status>in-use</status>
      <createTime>2008-05-07T11:51:50.000Z</createTime>
      <attachmentSet>
        <item>
          <volumeId>vol-4282672b</volumeId>
          <instanceId>i-6058a509</instanceId>
          <size>800</size>
          <snapshotId>snap-12345678</snapshotId>
          <availabilityZone>us-east-1a</availabilityZone>
          <status>attached</status>
          <attachTime>2008-05-07T12:51:50.000Z</attachTime>
        </item>
      </attachmentSet>
    </item>
  </volumeSet>
```

Related Operations

- [CreateVolume](#) (p. 206)
- [DeleteVolume](#) (p. 211)
- [AttachVolume](#) (p. 193)
- [DetachVolume](#) (p. 212)

DisassociateAddress

The `DisassociateAddress` operation disassociates the specified elastic IP address from the instance to which it is assigned. This is an idempotent operation. If you enter it more than once, Amazon EC2 does not return an error.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `DisassociateAddress`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>PublicIp</i>	IP address that you are disassociating from the instance. Type: String	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `DisassociateAddress` responses.

Name	Description
<code>return</code>	true if the IP address is disassociated from the instance. Otherwise, false. Type: xsd:boolean

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/  
?Action=DisassociateAddress  
&PublicIp=67.202.55.255  
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<DisassociateAddressResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">  
  <return>true</return>  
</DisassociateAddressResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [AllocateAddress](#) (p. 190)
- [DescribeAddresses](#) (p. 214)
- [ReleaseAddress](#) (p. 236)
- [AssociateAddress](#) (p. 191)

GetConsoleOutput

The `GetConsoleOutput` operation retrieves console output for the specified instance.

Instance console output is buffered and posted shortly after instance boot, reboot, and termination. Amazon EC2 preserves the most recent 64 KB output which will be available for at least one hour after the most recent post.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `GetConsoleOutput`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>InstanceId</i>	An instance ID returned from a previous call to <code>RunInstances</code> . Type: String	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `GetConsoleOutput` responses.

Name	Description
<code>instanceId</code>	The instance ID. Type: xsd:string
<code>timestamp</code>	The time the output was last updated. Type: xsd:dateTime
<code>output</code>	The console output, Base64 encoded. Type: xsd:string

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=GetConsoleOutput
&InstanceId=i-2ea64347
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<GetConsoleOutputResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <instanceId>i-28a64341</instanceId>
  <timestamp>2007-01-03 15:00:00</timestamp>

  <output>TGludXggdmVyc2l2b25zYSkGKgDj
YyB2ZXJzaW9uIDQuMC4xIDIwMDUwNzI3IChSZWQgSGF0IDQuMC4xLTUpKSAjMSBTTVAgVGh1IE9j
dCAyNiAwODo0MT0yNiBTQVNUIDlwMDYKQk1PUy1wcm92aWR1ZCBwaH1zaWNhbCBSQU0gbWFWOgpY
ZW46IDAwMDAwMDAwMDAwMDAwMDAgLSAwMDAwMDAwMDZhdAwMDAwIChlc2FibGUpcjk4ME1CIEhJ
R0hNRU0gYXZhaWxhYm91Lgo3MjdNQiBMTldNRU0gYXZhaWxhYm91Lg9wOWCAoRXhlY3V0ZSBEaXNh
Ym91KSBwcm90ZWNoaW9uOiBhY3RpdmUKSVJRIGxvY2t1cCBkZXRLY3Rpb24gZGlzYWJsZWQKQnVp
bHQgMSB6b251bG1zdHMKS2VybWVsIGNvbW1hbmQgbGluZTogcm9vdD0vZGV2L3NkYTEgcm8gNApF
bmFibGluZyBmYXN0IEZQVSBzYXZlIGFuZCBYZXN0b3JlLi4uIGRvbmUuU2g==</output>
</GetConsoleOutputResponse>
```

ModifyImageAttribute

The `ModifyImageAttribute` operation modifies an attribute of an AMI.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Type	Description
<i>launchPermission</i>	List	Controls who has permission to launch the AMI. Launch permissions can be granted to specific users by adding

Attribute Name	Type	Description
		userIds. To make the AMI public, add the <code>all</code> group.
<i>productCodes</i>	List	Associates a product code with AMIs. This allows developers to charge users for using AMIs. The user must be signed up for the product before they can launch the AMI. This is a write once attribute; after it is set, it cannot be changed or removed.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `ModifyImageAttribute`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>ImageId</i>	AMI ID to modify. Type: String	Yes
<i>Attribute</i>	Specifies the attribute to modify. See the preceding attributes table for supported attributes. Type: String	Yes
<i>OperationType</i>	Specifies the operation to perform on the attribute. See the preceding attributes table for supported operations for attributes. Type: String Valid Values: <code>add</code> <code>remove</code> Condition: Required for <code>launchPermission</code>	Conditional
<i>UserId.n</i>	User IDs to add to or remove from the <code>launchPermission</code> attribute. Type: String Condition: Required for <code>launchPermission</code>	Conditional
<i>UserGroup.n</i>	User groups to add to or remove from the <code>launchPermission</code> attribute. Currently, the <code>all</code> group is available, which will make it a public AMI. Type: String Condition: Required for <code>launchPermission</code>	Conditional
<i>ProductCode.n</i>	Attaches a product code to the AMI. Currently only one product code can be associated with an AMI. Once set, the product code cannot be changed or reset. Type: String Condition: Required for <code>productCodes</code>	Conditional

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `ModifyImageAttribute` responses.

Name	Description
return	true if the operation succeeded, otherwise false. Type: xsd:boolean

Sample Request - Launch Permission

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ModifyImageAttribute
&ImageId=ami-61a54008
&Attribute=launchPermission
&OperationType=add
&Group.1=all
&UserId.1=495219933132
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Request - Product Codes

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ModifyImageAttribute
&ImageId=ami-61a54008
&Attribute=productCodes
&ProductCode.1=774F4FF8
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<ModifyImageAttributeResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/
doc/2008-12-01">
  <return>true</return>
</ModifyImageAttributeResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [ResetImageAttribute](#) (p. 238)
- [DescribeImageAttribute](#) (p. 218)

RebootInstances

The `RebootInstances` operation requests a reboot of one or more instances. This operation is asynchronous; it only queues a request to reboot the specified instance(s). The operation will succeed if the instances are valid and belong to the user. Requests to reboot terminated instances are ignored.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `RebootInstances`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>InstanceId.n</i>	One or more instance IDs. Type: String	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `RebootInstances` responses.

Name	Description
<code>result</code>	true if the operation succeeded. Type: xsd:boolean

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/  
?Action=RebootInstances  
&InstanceId.1=i-2ea64347  
&InstanceId.2=i-21a64348  
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<RebootInstancesResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">  
  <return>true</return>  
</RebootInstancesResponse>
```

ReleaseAddress

The `ReleaseAddress` operation releases an elastic IP address associated with your account.

If you run this operation on an elastic IP address that is already released, the address might be assigned to another account which will cause Amazon EC2 to return an error.



Note

Releasing an IP address automatically disassociates it from any instance with which it is associated. For more information, see [DisassociateAddress](#) (p. 231).



Important

After releasing an elastic IP address, it is released to the IP address pool and might no longer be available to your account. Make sure to update your DNS records and any servers or devices that communicate with the address.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `ReleaseAddress`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<code>PublicIp</code>	IP address that you are releasing from your account. Type: String	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `ReleaseAddress` responses.

Name	Description
return	true if the IP address is released. Otherwise, false. Type: xsd:boolean

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ReleaseAddress
&PublicIp=67.202.55.255
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<ReleaseAddressResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <return>true</return>
</ReleaseAddressResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [AllocateAddress](#) (p. 190)
- [DescribeAddresses](#) (p. 214)
- [AssociateAddress](#) (p. 191)
- [DisassociateAddress](#) (p. 231)

RegisterImage

The `RegisterImage` operation registers an AMI with Amazon EC2. Images must be registered before they can be launched. For more information, see [RunInstances](#) (p. 182).

Each AMI is associated with a unique ID which is provided by the Amazon EC2 service through the `RegisterImage` operation. During registration, Amazon EC2 retrieves the specified image manifest from Amazon S3 and verifies that the image is owned by the user registering the image.

The image manifest is retrieved once and stored within the Amazon EC2. Any modifications to an image in Amazon S3 invalidates this registration. If you make changes to an image, deregister the previous image and register the new image. For more information, see [DeregisterImage](#) (p. 152).

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `RegisterImage`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>ImageLocation</i>	Full path to your AMI manifest in Amazon S3 storage. Type: String	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `RegisterImage` responses.

Name	Description
imageId	Unique ID of the newly registered machine image. Type: xsd:string

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/  
?Action=RegisterImage  
&ImageLocation=mybucket-myimage.manifest.xml  
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<RegisterImageResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">  
  <imageId>ami-61a54008</imageId>  
</RegisterImageResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [DescribeImages](#) (p. 220)
- [DeregisterImage](#) (p. 213)

ResetImageAttribute

The `ResetImageAttribute` operation resets an attribute of an AMI to its default value.



Note

The `productCodes` attribute cannot be reset.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `ResetImageAttribute`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>ImageId</i>	ID of the AMI for which an attribute will be described. Type: String	Yes
<i>Attribute</i>	Specifies the attribute to reset. Currently, only <code>launchPermission</code> is supported. In the case of <code>launchPermission</code> , all public and explicit launch permissions for the AMI are revoked. Type: String	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `ResetImageAttribute` responses.

Name	Description
return	true if the operation succeeded, otherwise false. Type: xsd:boolean

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/  
?Action=ResetImageAttribute  
&ImageId=ami-61a54008  
&Attribute=launchPermission  
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<ResetImageAttributeResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">  
  <return>true</return>  
</ResetImageAttributeResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [ModifyImageAttribute](#) (p. 233)
- [DescribeImageAttribute](#) (p. 218)

RevokeSecurityGroupIngress

The `RevokeSecurityGroupIngress` operation revokes permissions from a security group. The permissions used to revoke must be specified using the same values used to grant the permissions.

Permissions are specified by IP protocol (TCP, UDP, or ICMP), the source of the request (by IP range or an Amazon EC2 user-group pair), the source and destination port ranges (for TCP and UDP), and the ICMP codes and types (for ICMP).

Permission changes are quickly propagated to instances within the security group. However, depending on the number of instances in the group, a small delay is might occur, .

When revoking a user/group pair permission, *GroupName*, *SourceSecurityGroupName* and *SourceSecurityGroupOwnerId* must be specified. When authorizing a CIDR IP permission, *GroupName*, *IpProtocol*, *FromPort*, *ToPort* and *CidrIp* must be specified. Mixing these two types of parameters is not allowed.

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `RevokeSecurityGroupIngress`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>GroupName</i>	Name of the group to modify. Type: String	Yes
<i>SourceSecurityGroupName</i>	Name of security group to revoke access to when operating on a user/group pair.	Conditional

Name	Description	Required
	Type: String Condition: Required when revoking user/group pair permission.	
<i>SourceSecurityGroupOwnerId</i>	Owner of security group to revoke access to when operating on a user/group pair. Type: String Condition: Required when revoking user/group pair permission.	Conditional
<i>IpProtocol</i>	IP protocol to revoke access to when operating on a CIDR IP. Type: String Valid Values: <code>tcp</code> <code>udp</code> <code>icmp</code> Condition: Required when revoking CIDR IP permission.	Conditional
<i>FromPort</i>	Bottom of port range to revoke access to when operating on a CIDR IP. This contains the ICMP type if ICMP is being authorized. Type: Int Condition: Required when revoking CIDR IP permission.	Conditional
<i>ToPort</i>	Top of port range to revoke access to when operating on a CIDR IP. This contains the ICMP code if ICMP is being authorized. Type: Int Condition: Required when revoking CIDR IP permission.	Conditional
<i>CidrIp</i>	CIDR IP range to revoke access to when operating on a CIDR IP. Type: String Condition: Required when revoking CIDR IP permission.	Conditional

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `RevokeSecurityGroupIngress` responses.

Name	Description
<code>return</code>	<code>true</code> if permissions successfully revoked. Type: <code>xsd:boolean</code>

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/  
?Action=AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
```

```
&IpProtocol=tcp
&FromPort=80
&ToPort=80
&CidrIp=0.0.0.0/0
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<RevokeSecurityGroupIngressResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <return>true</return>
</RevokeSecurityGroupIngressResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [CreateSecurityGroup](#) (p. 202)
- [DescribeSecurityGroups](#) (p. 225)
- [AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 194)
- [DeleteSecurityGroup](#) (p. 208)

RunInstances

The `RunInstances` operation launches a specified number of instances.



Note

The Query version of `RunInstances` only allows instances of a single AMI to be launched in one call. This is different from the SOAP API version of the call, but similar to the **ec2-run-instances** command line tool.

If Amazon EC2 cannot launch the minimum number AMIs you request, no instances launch. If there is insufficient capacity to launch the maximum number of AMIs you request, Amazon EC2 launches as many as possible to satisfy the requested maximum values.

Every instance is launched in a security group. If you do not specify a security group at launch, the instances start in your default security group. For more information on creating security groups, see [CreateSecurityGroup](#) (p. 202).

An optional instance type can be specified. For information about instance types, see [Instance Types](#) (p. 47).

You can provide an optional key pair ID for each image in the launch request (for more information, see [CreateKeyPair](#) (p. 201)). All instances that are created from images that use this key pair will have access to the associated public key at boot. You can use this key to provide secure access to an instance of an image on a per-instance basis. Amazon EC2 public images use this feature to provide secure access without passwords.



Important

Launching public images without a key pair ID will leave them inaccessible.

The public key material is made available to the instance at boot time by placing it in the `openssh_id.pub` file on a logical device that is exposed to the instance as `/dev/sda2` (the instance store). The format of this file is suitable for use as an entry within `~/.ssh/authorized_keys` (the

OpenSSH format). This can be done at boot (e.g., as part of `rc.local`) allowing for secure access without passwords.

Optional user data can be provided in the launch request. All instances that collectively comprise the launch request have access to this data. For more information, see [Instance Metadata](#) (p. 49).



Note

If any of the AMIs have a product code attached for which the user has not subscribed, the `RunInstances` call will fail.



Important

We strongly recommend using the 2.6.18 Xen stock kernel with the `c1.medium` and `c1.xlarge` instances. Although the default Amazon EC2 kernels will work, the new kernels provide greater stability and performance for these instance types. For more information about kernels, see [Kernels, RAM Disks, and Block Device Mappings](#) (p. 330).

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `RunInstances`. Parameter names are case sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>ImageId</i>	ID of the AMI with which to launch instances. Type: String	Yes
<i>MinCount</i>	Minimum number of instances to launch. Type: Int	Yes
<i>MaxCount</i>	Maximum number of instances to launch. Type: Int	Yes
<i>KeyName</i>	Name of the key pair with which to launch instances. Type: String	No
<i>SecurityGroup.n</i>	Names of the security groups with which to associate the instances. Type: String	No
<i>UserData</i>	The user data available to the launched instances. This should be Base64 encoded. For more information on encoding details, see UserData Type (p. 112). Type: String	No
<i>InstanceType</i>	Specifies the instance type. Options include <code>m1.small</code> , <code>m1.large</code> , <code>m1.xlarge</code> , <code>c1.medium</code> , and <code>c1.xlarge</code> . The default value is <code>m1.small</code> . For more information on instance types, see Instance Types (p. 47). Type: xsd:string	No

Name	Description	Required
<i>Placement.AvailabilityZone</i>	Specifies the Availability Zone in which to launch the instance(s). To display a list of Availability Zones in which you can launch the instances, use the DescribeAvailabilityZones operation. For more information, see DescribeAvailabilityZones (p. 215). For more information on instance types, see Availability Zones (p. 59). Type: xsd:string By default, Amazon EC2 selects an Availability Zone for you.	No
<i>KernelId</i>	The ID of the kernel with which to launch the instance. For information on finding available kernel IDs, see ec2-describe-images (p. 291). Example: aki-ba3adfd3	No
<i>RamdiskId</i>	The ID of the RAM disk with which to launch the instance. Some kernels require additional drivers at launch. Check the kernel requirements for information on whether you need to specify a RAM disk. To find kernel requirements, go to the Resource Center and search for the kernel ID. Example: ari-badbad00	No
<i>BlockDeviceMapping.n.VirtualName</i>	Specifies the virtual name to map to the corresponding device name. For example: <code>instancetypeore0</code> This parameter must be used in conjunction with <i>BlockDeviceMapping.n.DeviceName</i> .	No
<i>BlockDeviceMapping.n.DeviceName</i>	Specifies the device to which you are mapping a virtual name. For example: <code>sdb</code> This parameter must be used in conjunction with <i>BlockDeviceMapping.n.VirtualName</i> .	No

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `RunInstances` responses.

Name	Description
<code>RunInstancesResponse</code>	Status information about the instances launched. Type: ReservationInfoType (p. 108)

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=RunInstances
&ImageId=ami-60a54009
&MaxCount=3
```

```
&MinCount=1
&Placement.AvailabilityZone=us-east-1b
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<RunInstancesResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <reservationId>r-47a5402e</reservationId>
  <ownerId>495219933132</ownerId>
  <groupSet>
    <item>
      <groupId>default</groupId>
    </item>
  </groupSet>
  <instancesSet>
    <item>
      <instanceId>i-2ba64342</instanceId>
      <imageId>ami-60a54009</imageId>
      <instanceState>
        <code>0</code>
      </instanceState>
      <name>pending</name>
      <privateDnsName></privateDnsName>
      <dnsName></dnsName>
      <keyName>example-key-name</keyName>
      <amiLaunchIndex>0</amiLaunchIndex>
      <InstanceType>m1.small</InstanceType>
      <launchTime>2007-08-07T11:51:50.000Z</launchTime>
      <placement>
        <availabilityZone>us-east-1b</availabilityZone>
      </placement>
    </item>
    <item>
      <instanceId>i-2bc64242</instanceId>
      <imageId>ami-60a54009</imageId>
      <instanceState>
        <code>0</code>
      </instanceState>
      <name>pending</name>
      <privateDnsName></privateDnsName>
      <dnsName></dnsName>
      <keyName>example-key-name</keyName>
      <amiLaunchIndex>1</amiLaunchIndex>
      <InstanceType>m1.small</InstanceType>
      <launchTime>2007-08-07T11:51:50.000Z</launchTime>
      <placement>
        <availabilityZone>us-east-1b</availabilityZone>
      </placement>
    </item>
    <item>
      <instanceId>i-2be64332</instanceId>
      <imageId>ami-60a54009</imageId>
      <instanceState>
        <code>0</code>
      </instanceState>
      <name>pending</name>
      <privateDnsName></privateDnsName>
      <dnsName></dnsName>
    </item>
  </instancesSet>
</RunInstancesResponse>
```

```
<keyName>example-key-name</keyName>
<amiLaunchIndex>2</amiLaunchIndex>
<InstanceType>m1.small</InstanceType>
<launchTime>2007-08-07T11:51:50.000Z</launchTime>
<placement>
  <availabilityZone>us-east-1b</availabilityZone>
</placement>
</item>
</instancesSet>
</RunInstancesResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [DescribeInstances](#) (p. 222)
- [TerminateInstances](#) (p. 245)
- [AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 194)
- [RevokeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 239)
- [DescribeSecurityGroups](#) (p. 225)

TerminateInstances

The `TerminateInstances` operation shuts down one or more instances. This operation is idempotent; if you terminate an instance more than once, each call will succeed.

Terminated instances will remain visible after termination (approximately one hour).

Request Parameters

The following table describes the request parameters for `TerminateInstances`. Parameter names are case-sensitive.

Name	Description	Required
<i>InstanceId.n</i>	One or more instance IDs returned. Type: String	Yes

Response Elements

The following table describes the default response tags included in `TerminateInstances` responses.

Name	Description
<code>instancesSet</code>	A complex type describing the current and new state of each instance specified. Type: TerminateInstancesResponseInfoType (p. 111)[]

Sample Request

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=TerminateInstances
&InstanceId.1=i-2ea64347
&InstanceId.2=i-21a64348
&...auth parameters...
```

Sample Response

```
<TerminateInstancesResponse xmlns="http://ec2.amazonaws.com/doc/2008-12-01">
  <instancesSet>
    <item>
      <instanceId>i-28a64341</instanceId>
      <shutdownState>
        <code>32</code>
        <name>shutting-down</name>
      </shutdownState>
      <previousState>
        <code>16</code>
        <name>running</name>
      </previousState>
    </item>
    <item>
      <instanceId>i-21a64348</instanceId>
      <shutdownState>
        <code>32</code>
        <name>shutting-down</name>
      </shutdownState>
      <previousState>
        <code>16</code>
        <name>running</name>
      </previousState>
    </item>
  </instancesSet>
</TerminateInstancesResponse>
```

Related Operations

- [DescribeInstances](#) (p. 222)

Command Line Tools Reference

Topics

- [AMI Tools \(p. 247\)](#)
- [API Tools \(p. 265\)](#)

The Amazon EC2 command line tools provide a command line interface to the web service API. This section describes each tool and its command line arguments in detail.

Command line options and arguments are based on the GNU getopt conventions. Parameters are invoked using flags, which typically come in short and long form. In their short form, flags use a single character preceded by a dash. In their long form, flags use a more expressive name preceded by two dashes.



Note

Some common options apply to all command line tools. These are described in [Common Options for AMI Tools \(p. 248\)](#) and [Common Options for API Tools \(p. 266\)](#), and are not included in the description of the specific tools.

Any service errors encountered by the command line tools are passed straight through from the API. For more information about these errors, see [API Error Codes \(p. 95\)](#).

AMI Tools

Topics

- [Common Options for AMI Tools \(p. 248\)](#)
- [ec2-bundle-image \(p. 248\)](#)
- [ec2-bundle-vol \(p. 250\)](#)
- [ec2-delete-bundle \(p. 254\)](#)
- [ec2-download-bundle \(p. 255\)](#)
- [ec2-migrate-bundle \(p. 257\)](#)
- [ec2-migrate-manifest \(p. 260\)](#)
- [ec2-unbundle \(p. 262\)](#)
- [ec2-upload-bundle \(p. 263\)](#)

This section describes each tool used to create AMIs and its command line arguments in detail.



Note

The AMI tools are designed for Linux and UNIX AMIs. For information on bundling Windows AMIs, see [Bundling a Windows AMI \(p. 30\)](#).

Common Options for AMI Tools

Most AMI tools described in this section accept the set of optional parameters described in the following table.

Option	Description
<code>--help, -h</code>	Display the help message.
<code>--version</code>	Displays the version and copyright notice.
<code>--manual</code>	Displays the manual entry.
<code>--batch</code>	Runs in batch mode, suppressing user interaction and confirmation.
<code>--debug</code>	Prints internal debugging information. This is useful to assist us when troubleshooting problems.

ec2-bundle-image

Syntax

```
ec2-bundle-image -k private_key -c cert -u user_id -i image_path  
-r {i386 | x86_64} [-d destination] [-p ami_prefix] [--ec2cert  
cert_path] [--kernel kernel-id] [--ramdisk ramdisk_id] [--block-device-  
mappingblock_device_mapping]
```

Description

Create a bundled AMI from an operating system image created in a loopback file. For more information, see [Creating an AMI through a Loopback File \(p. 18\)](#).



Note

Scripts that require a copy of the public key from the launch key pair must obtain the key from the instance's metadata (not the key file in the instance store) for instances bundled with the 2007-08-29 AMI tools and later. AMIs bundled before this release will continue to work normally.

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-k, --privatekey <i>private_key</i></code>	The path to the user's PEM-encoded RSA key file. Example: <code>-k pk-HKZYKTAIG2ECMXIBH3HXV4ZBZQ55CLO.pem</code>	Yes
<code>-c, --cert <i>cert</i></code>	The user's PEM encoded RSA public key certificate file. Example: <code>-c cert-HKZYKTAIG2ECMXIBH3HXV4ZBZQ55CLO.pem</code>	Yes

Option	Description	Required
<code>-u, --user <i>user_id</i></code>	The user's AWS account number without dashes. Do not use the Access Key ID. Example: <code>-u 495219933132</code>	Yes
<code>-i, --image <i>image_path</i></code>	The path to the image to bundle. Example: <code>-i /var/spool/my-image/version-2/debian.img</code>	Yes
<code>-d, --destination <i>destination</i></code>	The directory in which to create the bundle. Default: The current directory Example: <code>-d /var/run/my-bundle</code>	No
<code>-p, --prefix <i>ami_prefix</i></code>	The filename prefix for bundled AMI files. Default: <code>image</code> Example: <code>-p my-image-is-special</code>	No
<code>--ec2cert <i>cert_path</i></code>	The path to the Amazon EC2 X509 public key certificate. Default: <code>/etc/ec2/amitools/cert-ec2.pem</code> (varies, depending on tools) Example: <code>--ec2cert /etc/ec2/amiutil/cert-ec2.pem</code>	No
<code>--kernel <i>kernel_id</i></code>	The ID of the kernel to select. For information on finding available kernel IDs, see ec2-describe-images (p. 291). Example: <code>--kernel aki-ba3adfd3</code>	No
<code>--ramdisk <i>ramdisk_id</i></code>	The ID of the RAM disk to select. Some kernels require additional drivers at launch. Check the kernel requirements for information on whether you need to specify a RAM disk. To find kernel requirements, go to the Resource Center and search for the kernel ID. Example: <code>--ramdisk ari-badbad00</code>	No
<code>--block-device-mapping <i>mappings</i></code>	Default block-device-mapping scheme with which to launch the AMI. This defines how block devices are exposed to an instance of this AMI if the instance type supports the specified device. The scheme is a comma-separated list of key=value pairs, where each key is a virtual name and each value is the desired device name. Virtual names include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ami—The root file system device, as seen by the instance • root—The root file system device, as seen by the kernel • swap—The swap device, as seen by the instance • ephemeralN—The Nth ephemeral store 	No

Option	Description	Required
	Example: <code>--block-device-mapping ami=sda1,root=/dev/sda1,ephemeral0=sda2,swap=sda3</code> Example: <code>--block-device-mapping ami=0,root=/dev/dsk/c0d0s0,ephemeral0=1</code>	

Output

Status messages describing the stages and status of the bundling process.

Example

This example creates a bundled AMI from an operating system image that was created in a loopback file.

```
$ ec2-bundle-image -k pk-HKZYKTAIG2ECMXYIBH3HXV4ZBZQ55CLO.pem -c cert-  
HKZYKTAIG2ECMXYIBH3HXV4ZBZQ55CLO.pem -u 495219933132 -i image.img -d bundled/  
-p fred -r x86_64  
Splitting bundled/fred.gz.crypt...  
Created fred.part.00  
Created fred.part.01  
Created fred.part.02  
Created fred.part.03  
Created fred.part.04  
Created fred.part.05  
Created fred.part.06  
Created fred.part.07  
Created fred.part.08  
Created fred.part.09  
Created fred.part.10  
Created fred.part.11  
Created fred.part.12  
Created fred.part.13  
Created fred.part.14  
Generating digests for each part...  
Digests generated.  
Creating bundle manifest...  
Bundle Image complete.
```

Related Topics

- [ec2-bundle-vol](#) (p. 250)
- [ec2-unbundle](#) (p. 262)
- [ec2-upload-bundle](#) (p. 263)
- [ec2-download-bundle](#) (p. 255)
- [ec2-delete-bundle](#) (p. 254)

ec2-bundle-vol

Syntax

```
ec2-bundle-vol -k private_key -u user_id -c cert -r {i386 | x86_64} [-s
size] [-d destination] [-e exclude_directory_1,exclude_directory_1,...] [-
p ami_prefix] [-v volume] [--ec2cert cert_path] [--fstab fstab_path] [--
generate-fstab] [--kernel kernel-id] [--ramdisk ramdisk_id] [--block-device-
mapping block_device_mapping]
```

Description

Creates a bundled AMI by compressing, encrypting and signing a snapshot of the local machine's root file system.



Note

Scripts that require a copy of the public key from the launch key pair must obtain the key from the instance's metadata (not the key file in the instance store) for instances bundled with the 2007-08-29 AMI tools and later. AMIs bundled before this release will continue to work normally.

On a running instance, Amazon EC2 attempts to inherit product codes, kernel settings, RAM disk settings, and block device mappings with which the instance launched.

Options

Option	Description	Required
-k, --privatekey <i>private_key</i>	The path to the user's PEM-encoded RSA key file. Example: -k pk-HKZKYKTAIG2ECMXIYIBH3HXV4ZBZQ55CLO.pem	Yes
-c, --cert <i>cert</i>	The user's PEM encoded RSA public key certificate file. Example: -c cert-HKZKYKTAIG2ECMXIYIBH3HXV4ZBZQ55CLO.pem	Yes
-u, --user <i>user_id</i>	The user's AWS account number without dashes. Do not use the Access Key ID. Example: -u 495219933132	Yes
-s, --size <i>size</i>	The size, in MB (1024 * 1024 bytes), of the image file to create. The maximum size is 10240 MB. Default: 10240 Example: -s 2048	No
-d, --destination <i>destination</i>	The directory in which to create the bundle. Default: /tmp Example: -d /var/run/my-bundle	No
-e, --exclude <i>directory_1,directory_2,...</i>	A list of absolute directory paths and files to exclude from the bundle operation. This overrides the --all parameter. Example: -e /tmp,/home/secret-data	No
-p, --prefix <i>ami_prefix</i>	The filename prefix for bundled AMI files. Default: image Example: -p my-image-is-special	No

Option	Description	Required
<code>-v, --volume volume</code>	The absolute path to the mounted volume from which to create the bundle. Default: The root directory (/) Example: <code>-v /mnt/my-customized-ami</code>	No
<code>-a, --all</code>	Bundle all directories, including those on remotely mounted filesystems. Example: <code>-a</code>	No
<code>--ec2cert cert_path</code>	The path to the Amazon EC2 X509 public key certificate. Default: <code>/etc/ec2/amitools/cert-ec2.pem</code> (varies, depending on tools) Example: <code>--ec2cert /etc/ec2/amiutil/cert-ec2.pem</code>	No
<code>--fstab fstab_path</code>	The path to the fstab to bundle into the image. If this is not specified, Amazon EC2 bundles <code>/etc/fstab</code> . Example: <code>--fstab /etc/fstab</code>	No
<code>--generate-fstab</code>	Causes Amazon EC2 to bundle the volume using an Amazon EC2-provided fstab. Example: <code>--generate-fstab</code>	No
<code>--kernel kernel_id</code>	The ID of the kernel to select. For information on finding available kernel IDs, see ec2-describe-images (p. 291). Example: <code>--kernel aki-ba3adfd3</code>	No
<code>--ramdisk ramdisk_id</code>	The ID of the RAM disk to select. Some kernels require additional drivers at launch. Check the kernel requirements for information on whether you need to specify a RAM disk. To find the kernel requirements, go to the Resource Center and search for the kernel ID. Example: <code>--ramdisk ari-badbad00</code>	No
<code>--block-device-mapping mappings</code>	Default block-device-mapping scheme with which to launch the AMI. This defines how block devices are exposed to an instance of this AMI if the instance type supports the specified device. The scheme is a comma-separated list of key=value pairs, where each key is a virtual name and each value is the desired device name. Virtual names include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ami—The root file system device, as seen by the instance • root—The root file system device, as seen by the kernel • swap—The swap device, as seen by the instance • ephemeralN—The Nth ephemeral store 	No

Option	Description	Required
	<p>Example: <code>--block-device-mapping ami=sda1,root=/dev/sda1,ephemeral0=sda2,swap=sda3</code></p> <p>Example: <code>--block-device-mapping ami=0,root=/dev/dsk/c0d0s0,ephemeral0=1</code></p>	

Output

Status messages describing the stages and status of the bundling

Example

This example creates a bundled AMI by compressing, encrypting and signing a snapshot of the local machine's root file system.

```
$ ec2-bundle-vol -d /mnt -k pk-HKZYKTAIG2ECMXIYBH3HXV4ZBZQ55CLO.pem -c cert-
HKZYKTAIG2ECMXIYBH3HXV4ZBZQ55CLO.pem -u 495219933132 -r x86_64
Copying / into the image file /mnt/image.img...
Excluding:
    sys
    dev/shm
    proc
    dev/pts
    proc/sys/fs/binfmt_misc
    dev
    media
    mnt
    proc
    sys
    tmp/image.img
    mnt/img-mnt
1+0 records in
1+0 records out
mke2fs 1.38 (30-Jun-2005)
warning: 256 blocks unused.

Splitting /mnt/image.gz.crypt...
Created image.part.00
Created image.part.01
Created image.part.02
Created image.part.03
...
Created image.part.22
Created image.part.23
Generating digests for each part...
Digests generated.
Creating bundle manifest...
Bundle Volume complete.
```

Related Topics

- [ec2-bundle-image](#) (p. 248)
- [ec2-unbundle](#) (p. 262)
- [ec2-upload-bundle](#) (p. 263)

- [ec2-download-bundle](#) (p. 255)
- [ec2-delete-bundle](#) (p. 254)

ec2-delete-bundle

Syntax

```
ec2-delete-bundle -b s3_bucket -a access_key_id -s secret_key [-m manifest_path] [-p ami_prefix] [--url url] [--retry] [-y] [--clear]
```

Description

Deletes the specified bundle from Amazon S3 storage.

Options

Option	Description	Required
-b, --bucket <i>s3_bucket</i>	The name of the Amazon S3 bucket containing the bundled AMI, followed by an optional '/'-delimited path prefix Example: -b ec2-cracker-ami-bucket	Yes
-a, --access-key <i>access_key_id</i>	The AWS access key ID. Example: -a 10QMXFEV71ZS32XQFTR2	Yes
-s, --secret-key <i>secret_key</i>	The AWS secret access key. Example: -s eW9ldHVizS5jb20vd2F0Y2g/djlSU3NKMTlzeTNKSQ==	Yes
-m, --manifest <i>manifest_path</i>	The path to the unencrypted manifest file. Example: -m /var/spool/my-first-bundle/Manifest Condition: You must specify --prefix or --manifest	Conditional
-p, --prefix <i>ami_prefix</i>	The bundled AMI filename prefix. Example: -p eos- Condition: You must specify --prefix or --manifest	Conditional
--url <i>url</i>	The Amazon S3 service URL. Default: https://s3.amazonaws.com Example: --url https://s3.amazonaws.ie	No
--retry	Automatically retries on all Amazon S3 errors, up to five times per operation. Example: --retry	No
-y, --yes	Automatically assumes the answer to all prompts is 'yes'. Example: -y	No
--clear	Deletes the specified bundle from the Amazon S3 bucket and deletes the bucket, if empty.	No

Option	Description	Required
	Example: <code>--clear</code>	

Output

Amazon EC2 displays status messages indicating the stages and status of the delete process.

Example

This example deletes a bundle from Amazon S3.

```
$ ec2-delete-bundle -b my-s3-bucket -a 10QMXFEV71ZS32XQFTR2 -s
eW91dHVIZS5jb20vd2F0Y2g/djlSU3NKMTlzeTNKSQ== -p fred
Deleting files:
my-s3-bucket/fred.manifest.xml
my-s3-bucket/fred.part.00
my-s3-bucket/fred.part.01
my-s3-bucket/fred.part.02
my-s3-bucket/fred.part.03
my-s3-bucket/fred.part.04
my-s3-bucket/fred.part.05
my-s3-bucket/fred.part.06
Continue? [y/n]
y
Deleted my-s3-bucket/fred.manifest.xml
Deleted my-s3-bucket/fred.part.00
Deleted my-s3-bucket/fred.part.01
Deleted my-s3-bucket/fred.part.02
Deleted my-s3-bucket/fred.part.03
Deleted my-s3-bucket/fred.part.04
Deleted my-s3-bucket/fred.part.05
Deleted my-s3-bucket/fred.part.06
ec2-delete-bundle complete.
```

Related Topics

- [ec2-bundle-image](#) (p. 248)
- [ec2-bundle-vol](#) (p. 250)
- [ec2-unbundle](#) (p. 262)
- [ec2-upload-bundle](#) (p. 263)
- [ec2-download-bundle](#) (p. 255)

ec2-download-bundle

Syntax

```
ec2-download-bundle -b s3_bucket [-m manifest] -a access_key_id -s secret_key
-k private_key [-p ami_prefix] [-d directory] [--url url]
```

Description

Download the specified bundles from S3 storage.

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-b, --bucket s3_bucket</code>	The name of the Amazon S3 bucket where the bundle is located, followed by an optional '/'-delimited path prefix. Example: <code>-b ec2-cracked</code>	Yes
<code>-m, --manifest manifest</code>	The manifest path and filename. Example: <code>-m /var/spool/my-first-bundle/Manifest</code>	No
<code>-a, --access-key access_key_id</code>	Your AWS access key ID. Example: <code>-a 10QMXFEV71ZS32XQFTR2</code>	Yes
<code>-s, --secret-key secret_key</code>	Your AWS secret access key. Example: <code>-s eW9ldHVizS5jb20vd2F0Y2g/djlSU3NKMTlzeTNKSQ==</code>	Yes
<code>-k, --privatekey private_key</code>	The private key used to decrypt the manifest. Example: <code>-k pk-HKZYKTAIG2ECMXIIBH3HXV4ZBZQ55CLO.pem</code>	Yes
<code>-p, --prefix ami_prefix</code>	The filename prefix for the bundled AMI files. Default: <code>image</code> Example: <code>-p my-image</code>	No
<code>-d, --directory directory</code>	The directory where the downloaded bundle is saved. The directory must exist. Default: The current working directory Example: <code>-d /tmp/my-downloaded-bundle</code>	No
<code>--retry</code>	Automatically retries on all Amazon S3 errors, up to five times per operation. Example: <code>--retry</code>	No
<code>--url url</code>	The S3 service URL. Default: <code>https://s3.amazonaws.com</code> Example: <code>--url https://s3.amazonaws.ie</code>	No

Output

Status messages indicating the various stages of the download process are displayed.

Example

This example creates the `bundled` directory and downloads the bundle from the `my-s3-bucket` Amazon S3 bucket.

```
$ mkdir bundled
$ ec2-download-bundle -b my-s3-bucket -m fred.manifest.xml -a
10QMXFEV71ZS32XQFTR2 -s eW9ldHVizS5jb20vd2F0Y2g/djlSU3NKMTlzeTNKSQ== -k pk-
HKZYKTAIG2ECMXIIBH3HXV4ZBZQ55CLO.pem -d bundled
downloading manifest https://s3.amazonaws.com/my-s3-bucket/image.manifest.xml
to bundled/image.manifest.xml ...
```

```
downloading part https://s3.amazonaws.com/my-s3-bucket/image.part.00 to
bundled/image.part.00 ...
Downloaded image.part.00 from https://s3.amazonaws.com/my-s3-bucket.
downloading part https://s3.amazonaws.com/my-s3-bucket/image.part.01 to
bundled/image.part.01 ...
Downloaded image.part.01 from https://s3.amazonaws.com/my-s3-bucket.
downloading part https://s3.amazonaws.com/my-s3-bucket/image.part.02 to
bundled/image.part.02 ...
Downloaded image.part.02 from https://s3.amazonaws.com/my-s3-bucket.
downloading part https://s3.amazonaws.com/my-s3-bucket/image.part.03 to
bundled/image.part.03 ...
Downloaded image.part.03 from https://s3.amazonaws.com/my-s3-bucket.
downloading part https://s3.amazonaws.com/my-s3-bucket/image.part.04 to
bundled/image.part.04 ...
Downloaded image.part.04 from https://s3.amazonaws.com/my-s3-bucket.
downloading part https://s3.amazonaws.com/my-s3-bucket/image.part.05 to
bundled/image.part.05 ...
Downloaded image.part.05 from https://s3.amazonaws.com/my-s3-bucket.
downloading part https://s3.amazonaws.com/my-s3-bucket/image.part.06 to
bundled/image.part.06 ...
Downloaded image.part.06 from https://s3.amazonaws.com/my-s3-bucket.
Download Bundle complete.
```



Note

This example uses the Linux and UNIX `mkdir` command.

Related Topics

- [ec2-bundle-image](#) (p. 248)
- [ec2-bundle-vol](#) (p. 250)
- [ec2-unbundle](#) (p. 262)
- [ec2-upload-bundle](#) (p. 263)
- [ec2-delete-bundle](#) (p. 254)

ec2-migrate-bundle

Syntax

```
ec2-migrate-bundle -k private_key -c cert -a access_key_id -s secret_key --
bucket source_s3_bucket --destination-bucket destination_s3_bucket --manifest
manifest_path --location {US | EU} --ec2cert ec2_cert_path [--kernel kernel-
id] [--ramdisk ramdisk_id] [--no-mapping] --region mapping_region_name
```

Description

Copy a bundled AMI from one region to another. For information on regions, see [Regions and Availability Zones](#) (p. 57).



Note

After copying a bundled AMI to a new region, make sure to register it as a new AMI. During migration, Amazon EC2 replaces the kernel and RAM disk in the manifest file with a kernel and RAM disk designed for the destination region. Unless the `--no-mapping` parameter

is given, `ec2-migrate-bundle` might use the Amazon EC2 `DescribeRegions` and `DescribeImages` operations to perform automated mappings.

This tool is being deprecated and replaced by [ec2-migrate-image](#) (p. 305).

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-k, --privatekey private_key</code>	The path to the user's PEM-encoded RSA key file. Example: <code>-k pk-HKZYKTAIG2ECMXIYIBH3HXV4ZBZQ55CLO.pem</code>	Yes
<code>-c, --cert cert</code>	The user's PEM encoded RSA public key certificate file. Example: <code>-c cert-HKZYKTAIG2ECMXIYIBH3HXV4ZBZQ55CLO.pem</code>	Yes
<code>-a, --access-key access_key_id</code>	The AWS access key ID. Example: <code>-a 10QMXFEV71ZS32XQFTR2</code>	Yes
<code>-s, --secret-key secret_key</code>	The AWS secret access key. Example: <code>-s eW91dHVIZS5jb20vd2F0Y2g/dj1SU3NKMTlzeTNKSQ==</code>	Yes
<code>--bucket source_s3_bucket</code>	The source Amazon S3 bucket where the AMI is located, followed by an optional '/'-delimited path prefix. Default: None Example: <code>--bucket my-us-bucket</code>	Yes
<code>--destination-bucket destination_s3_bucket</code>	The destination Amazon S3 bucket, followed by an optional '/'-delimited path prefix. If the destination bucket does not exist, it is created. Default: None Example: <code>--destination-bucket my-eu-bucket</code>	Yes
<code>--manifest manifest</code>	The location of the Amazon S3 source manifest. Default: None Example: <code>--manifest my-ami.manifest.xml</code>	Yes
<code>--location {US EU}</code>	The location of the destination Amazon S3 bucket. If the bucket exists and the location is specified, the tool exits with an error. If the specified location does not match the actual location. If the bucket exists and no location is specified, the tool uses the bucket's location. If the bucket does not exist and the location is specified, the tool creates the bucket in the specified location. If the bucket does not exist and location is not specified, the tool creates the bucket without a location constraint (in the US). Default: None Example: <code>--location EU</code>	No
<code>--acl acl</code>	The access control list policy of the bundled image.	No

Option	Description	Required
	Valid Values: <code>public-read</code> <code>aws-exec-read</code> Default: <code>aws-exec-read</code> Example: <code>--acl public-read</code>	
<code>--retry</code>	Automatically retries on all Amazon S3 errors, up to five times per operation. Example: <code>--retry</code>	No
<code>--kernel <i>kernel_id</i></code>	The ID of the kernel to select. For information on finding available kernel IDs, see ec2-describe-images (p. 291). Example: <code>--kernel aki-ba3adfd3</code>	No
<code>--ramdisk <i>ramdisk_id</i></code>	The ID of the RAM disk to select. Some kernels require additional drivers at launch. Check the kernel requirements for information on whether you need to specify a RAM disk. To find kernel requirements, go to the Resource Center and search for the kernel ID. Example: <code>--ramdisk ari-badbad00</code>	No
<code>--no-mapping</code>	Disables automatic mapping of kernels and RAM disks. Example: <code>--no-mapping</code>	No
<code>--region</code>	Region to look up in the mapping file. If no region is specified, Amazon EC2 attempts to determine the region from the location of the Amazon S3 bucket. Example: <code>--region eu-west-1</code>	No

Output

Status messages describing the stages and status of the bundling process.

Example

This example copies the AMI specified in the `my-ami.manifest.xml` manifest from the US to the EU.

```
$ ec2-migrate-bundle --cert cert-THUMBPRINT.pem --privatekey pk-
THUMBPRINT.pem --access-key 10QMXFEV71ZS32XQFTR2 --secret-key
eW9ldHVizS5jb20vd2F0Y2g/djlSU3NKMTlzeTNKSQ== --bucket my-us-bucket --
destination-bucket my-eu-bucket --manifest my-ami.manifest.xml --location EU
Downloading manifest my-ami.manifest.xml from my-us-bucket to /tmp/ami-
migration-my-ami.manifest.xml/my-ami.manifest.xml ...
Copying 'my-ami.part.00'...
Copying 'my-ami.part.01'...
Copying 'my-ami.part.02'...
Copying 'my-ami.part.03'...
Copying 'my-ami.part.04'...
Copying 'my-ami.part.05'...
Copying 'my-ami.part.06'...
Copying 'my-ami.part.07'...
Copying 'my-ami.part.08'...
Copying 'my-ami.part.09'...
Copying 'my-ami.part.10'...
```

Your new bundle is in S3 at the following location:
`my-eu-bucket/my-ami.manifest.xml`

Related Topics

- [ec2-register](#) (p. 311)
- [ec2-run-instances](#) (p. 314)
- [ec2-migrate-image](#) (p. 305)

ec2-migrate-manifest

Syntax

```
ec2-migrate-manifest -k private_key -c cert -a access_key_id -s secret_key
--manifest manifest_path --ec2cert ec2_cert_path [--kernel kernel-id] [--
ramdisk ramdisk_id] [--no-mapping] --region mapping_region_name
```

Description

Modify a bundled AMI to work in a new region. For information on regions, see [Regions and Availability Zones](#) (p. 57).

You must use this command if you are bundling in one region for use in another or if you copy a bundled AMI out of band (without using `ec2-migrate-image`) and want to use it in a different region.



Note

This command replaces the kernel and RAM disk in the manifest file with a kernel and RAM disk designed for the destination region.

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-k, --privatekey <i>private_key</i></code>	The path to the user's PEM-encoded RSA key file. Example: <code>-k pk-HKZYKTAIG2ECMXIYIBH3HXV4ZBZQ55CLO.pem</code>	Yes
<code>-c, --cert <i>cert</i></code>	The user's PEM encoded RSA public key certificate file. Example: <code>-c cert-HKZYKTAIG2ECMXIYIBH3HXV4ZBZQ55CLO.pem</code>	Yes
<code>-a, --access-key <i>access_key_id</i></code>	The AWS access key ID. Example: <code>-a 10QMXFEV71ZS32XQFTR2</code>	Yes
<code>-s, --secret-key <i>secret_key</i></code>	The AWS secret access key. Example: <code>-s ew91dHViZS5jb20vd2F0Y2g/dj1SU3NKMT1zeTNKSQ==</code>	Yes
<code>--manifest <i>manifest</i></code>	The location of the Amazon S3 source manifest. Default: None	Yes

Option	Description	Required
	Example: <code>--manifest my-ami.manifest.xml</code>	
<code>--kernel <i>kernel_id</i></code>	The ID of the kernel to select. For information on finding available kernel IDs, see ec2-describe-images (p. 291). Example: <code>--kernel aki-ba3adfd3</code>	No
<code>--ramdisk <i>ramdisk_id</i></code>	The ID of the RAM disk to select. Some kernels require additional drivers at launch. Check the kernel requirements for information on whether you need to specify a RAM disk. To find kernel requirements, go to the Resource Center and search for the kernel ID. Example: <code>--ramdisk ari-badbad00</code>	No
<code>--mapping-file <i>mapping_file</i></code>	Overrides the file containing kernel and RAM disk region mappings. Example: <code>--mapping-file eu-mappings</code>	No
<code>--mapping-url <i>url</i></code>	Overrides the file containing kernel and RAM disk region mappings from the specified hostname portion of a URL. Example: <code>--mapping-url mysite.com/eu-mappings</code>	No
<code>--no-mapping</code>	Disables automatic mapping of kernels and RAM disks. Example: <code>--mapping-file mysite.com/eu-mappings</code>	No
<code>--region</code>	Region to look up in the mapping file. If no region is specified, The tool attempts to determine the region from the location of the Amazon S3 bucket. Example: <code>--region eu-west-1</code>	No

Output

Status messages describing the stages and status of the bundling process.

Example

This example copies the AMI specified in the `my-ami.manifest.xml` manifest from the US to the EU.

```
$ ec2-migrate-manifest --manifest my-ami.manifest.xml --cert
cert-HKZYKTAIG2ECMXIYIBH3HXV4ZBZQ55CLO.pem --privatekey pk-
HKZYKTAIG2ECMXIYIBH3HXV4ZBZQ55CLO.pem --region eu-west-1
```

```
Backing up manifest...
Successfully migrated my-ami.manifest.xml It is now suitable for use in eu-
west-1.
```

Related Topics

- [ec2-register](#) (p. 311)

- [ec2-run-instances](#) (p. 314)

ec2-unbundle

Syntax

```
ec2-unbundle -m manifest -k private_key [-d destination_directory] [-s source_directory]
```

Description

Recreates the AMI from the bundled AMI parts.

Options

Option	Description	Required
-m, --manifest <i>manifest</i>	The path to the unencrypted AMI manifest file. Example: -m /var/spool/my-first-bundle/Manifest	Yes
-k, --privatekey <i>private_key</i>	The path to your PEM-encoded RSA key file. Example: -k \$HOME/pk-234242DEADCAFE.pem	Yes
-d, --destination <i>destination_directory</i>	The directory in which to unbundle the AMI. The destination directory must exist. Default: The current directory Example: -d /tmp/my-image	No
-s, --source <i>source_directory</i>	The directory containing the bundled AMI parts. Default: The current directory Example: -s /tmp/my-bundled-image	No

Example

This Linux and UNIX example unbundles the AMI specified in the `fred.manifest.xml` file.

```
$ mkdir unbundled
$ ec2-unbundle -m fred.manifest.xml -s bundled -d unbundled
cat  bundled/fred.part.00 bundled/fred.part.01 bundled/fred.part.02
    bundled/fred.part.03 bundled/fred.part.04 bundled/fred.part.05 bundled/
fred.part.06 bundled/fred.part.07 bundled/fred.part.08 bundled/fred.part.09
    bundled/fred.part.10 bundled/fred.part.11 bundled/fred.part.12 bundled/
fred.part.13 bundled/fred.part.14 | openssl enc -d -aes-128-cbc -K
    a8fbe9586b7fd3df893b237f88e351a9 -iv 121febdf64b0322cd4ffda03aa1ab535 |
gunzip > unbundled/fred.img
Unbundle complete.
$ ls -l unbundled
total 1025008
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 1048578048 Aug 25 23:46 fred.img
```

Output

Status messages indicating the various stages of the unbundling process are displayed.

Related Topics

- [ec2-bundle-image](#) (p. 248)
- [ec2-bundle-vol](#) (p. 250)
- [ec2-upload-bundle](#) (p. 263)
- [ec2-download-bundle](#) (p. 255)
- [ec2-delete-bundle](#) (p. 254)

ec2-upload-bundle

Syntax

```
ec2-upload-bundle -b s3_bucket -m manifest -a access_key_id -s secret_key [--acl acl] [--ec2cert certificate] [-d directory] [--part part] [--url url] [--location {US | EU}] [--retry] [--skipmanifest]
```

Description

Upload a bundled AMI to Amazon S3 storage.

Options

Option	Description	Required
-b, --bucket <i>s3_bucket</i>	The name of the Amazon S3 bucket in which to store the bundle, followed by an optional '/'-delimited path prefix. If the bucket doesn't exist it will be created (if the bucket name is available). Example: -b ec2-cracker-ami	Yes
-m, --manifest <i>manifest</i>	The path to the manifest file. The manifest file is created during the bundling process and can be found in the directory containing the bundle. Example: -m /var/spool/my-first-bundle/Manifest	Yes
-a, --access-key <i>access_key_id</i>	Your AWS access key ID. Example: -a 10QMXFEV71ZS32XQFTR2	Yes
-s, --secret-key <i>secret_key</i>	Your AWS secret access key. Example: -s ew9ldHVizS5jb20vd2F0Y2g/djlSU3NKMTlzeTNKSQ==	Yes
--acl <i>acl</i>	The access control list policy of the bundled image. Valid Values: public-read aws-exec-read Default: aws-exec-read Example: --acl public-read	No
--ec2cert <i>certificate</i>	The path to the Amazon EC2 X509 public key certificate. Default: /etc/ec2/amitools/cert-ec2.pem (varies, depending on tools)	No

Option	Description	Required
	Example: <code>--ec2cert /etc/ec2/amiutil/cert-ec2.pem</code>	
<code>-d, --directory <i>directory</i></code>	The directory containing the bundled AMI parts. Default: The directory containing the manifest file (see the <code>-m</code> option). Example: <code>-d /var/run/my-bundle</code>	No
<code>--part <i>part</i></code>	Starts uploading the specified part and all subsequent parts. Example: <code>--part</code>	No
<code>--location {US EU}</code>	The location of the destination Amazon S3 bucket. If the bucket exists and the location is specified, the tool exits with an error. If the specified location does not match the actual location. If the bucket exists and no location is specified, the tool uses the bucket's location. If the bucket does not exist and the location is specified, the tool creates the bucket in the specified location. If the bucket does not exist and location is not specified, the tool creates the bucket without a location constraint (in the US). Default: None Example: <code>--location EU</code>	No
<code>--url <i>url</i></code>	The S3 service URL. Default: <code>https://s3.amazonaws.com</code> Example: <code>--url https://s3.amazonaws.ie</code>	No
<code>--retry</code>	Automatically retries on all Amazon S3 errors, up to five times per operation. Example: <code>--retry</code>	No
<code>--skipmanifest</code>	Does not upload the manifest. Example: <code>--skipmanifest</code>	No

Output

Amazon EC2 displays status messages that indicate the stages and status of the upload process.

Example

This example uploads the bundle specified by the `bundled/fred.manifest.xml` manifest.

```
$ ec2-upload-bundle -b my-s3-bucket -m bundled/fred.manifest.xml -a
10QMXFEV71ZS32XQFTR2 -s ew91dHViZS5jb20vd2F0Y2g/dj1SU3NKMT1zeTNKSQ==
Creating bucket...
Uploading bundled image parts to the S3 bucket my-s3-bucket ...
Uploaded fred.part.00
Uploaded fred.part.01
Uploaded fred.part.02
Uploaded fred.part.03
Uploaded fred.part.04
Uploaded fred.part.05
Uploaded fred.part.06
```

```
Uploaded fred.part.07
Uploaded fred.part.08
Uploaded fred.part.09
Uploaded fred.part.10
Uploaded fred.part.11
Uploaded fred.part.12
Uploaded fred.part.13
Uploaded fred.part.14
Uploading manifest ...
Uploaded manifest.
Bundle upload completed.
```

Related Topics

- [ec2-bundle-image](#) (p. 248)
- [ec2-bundle-vol](#) (p. 250)
- [ec2-unbundle](#) (p. 262)
- [ec2-download-bundle](#) (p. 255)
- [ec2-delete-bundle](#) (p. 254)

API Tools

Topics

- [Common Options for API Tools](#) (p. 266)
- [List of Operations by Function](#) (p. 267)
- [ec2-add-group](#) (p. 268)
- [ec2-add-keypair](#) (p. 269)
- [ec2-allocate-address](#) (p. 270)
- [ec2-associate-address](#) (p. 271)
- [ec2-attach-volume](#) (p. 273)
- [ec2-authorize](#) (p. 274)
- [ec2-bundle-instance](#) (p. 275)
- [ec2-cancel-bundle-task](#) (p. 277)
- [ec2-confirm-product-instance](#) (p. 278)
- [ec2-create-snapshot](#) (p. 280)
- [ec2-create-volume](#) (p. 281)
- [ec2-delete-group](#) (p. 282)
- [ec2-delete-keypair](#) (p. 283)
- [ec2-delete-snapshot](#) (p. 284)
- [ec2-delete-volume](#) (p. 285)
- [ec2-deregister](#) (p. 285)
- [ec2-describe-addresses](#) (p. 286)
- [ec2-describe-availability-zones](#) (p. 287)
- [ec2-describe-bundle-tasks](#) (p. 288)
- [ec2-describe-group](#) (p. 289)
- [ec2-describe-image-attribute](#) (p. 290)
- [ec2-describe-images](#) (p. 291)
- [ec2-describe-instances](#) (p. 293)

- [ec2-describe-keypairs](#) (p. 294)
- [ec2-describe-regions](#) (p. 295)
- [ec2-detach-volume](#) (p. 297)
- [ec2-describe-snapshots](#) (p. 299)
- [ec2-describe-volumes](#) (p. 300)
- [ec2-disassociate-address](#) (p. 301)
- [ec2-fingerprint-key](#) (p. 302)
- [ec2-get-console-output](#) (p. 302)
- [ec2-get-password](#) (p. 304)
- [ec2-migrate-image](#) (p. 305)
- [ec2-modify-image-attribute](#) (p. 307)
- [ec2-reboot-instances](#) (p. 309)
- [ec2-release-address](#) (p. 310)
- [ec2-register](#) (p. 311)
- [ec2-reset-image-attribute](#) (p. 311)
- [ec2-revoke](#) (p. 312)
- [ec2-run-instances](#) (p. 314)
- [ec2-terminate-instances](#) (p. 317)

This section describes each API tool and its command line arguments in detail.

Common Options for API Tools

Most API tools described in this section accept the set of optional parameters described in the following table.

Option	Description
<code>--region <i>region</i></code>	Overrides the region specified in the <code>EC2_URL</code> environment variable. Default: The <code>EC2_URL</code> environment variable, or <code>us-east-1.ec2.amazonaws.com</code> if the environment variable is not set. Example: <code>--region eu-west-1</code>
<code>-U <i>URL</i></code>	<i>URL</i> is the uniform resource locator of the Amazon EC2 web service entry point. Default: The <code>EC2_URL</code> environment variable, or <code>http://ec2.amazonaws.com</code> if the environment variable is not set. Example: <code>-U http://ec2.amazonaws.com</code>
<code>-K <i>EC2-PRIVATE-KEY</i></code>	The private key to use when constructing requests to Amazon EC2. Default: The value of the <code>EC2_PRIVATE_KEY</code> environment variable. Example: <code>-K pk-HKZYKTAIG2ECMXIYIBH3HXV4ZBZQ55CLO.pem</code>
<code>-C <i>EC2-CERT</i></code>	The X.509 certificate to use when constructing requests to Amazon EC2. Default: The value of the <code>EC2_CERT</code> environment variable. Example: <code>-C cert-HKZYKTAIG2ECMXIYIBH3HXV4ZBZQ55CLO.pem</code>
<code>-v</code>	Displays verbose output by showing the SOAP request and response on the command line. This is particularly useful if you are building tools to talk directly to our SOAP API.

Option	Description
<code>--show-empty-fields</code>	Shows empty columns as <code>(nil)</code> .
<code>--debug</code>	Prints internal debugging information. This is useful to assist us when troubleshooting problems.
<code>-?</code>	Displays help.
<code>-</code>	If <code>-</code> is specified as an argument to one of the parameters, a list of arguments are read from standard input. This is useful for piping the output of one command into the input of another. Example: <code>ec2-describe-instances grep running cut -f 2 ec2-terminate-instances -i -</code>

List of Operations by Function

Images

- [ec2-register](#) (p. 311)
- [ec2-deregister](#) (p. 285)
- [ec2-describe-images](#) (p. 291)

Instances

- [ec2-run-instances](#) (p. 314)
- [ec2-describe-instances](#) (p. 293)
- [ec2-terminate-instances](#) (p. 317)
- [ec2-confirm-product-instance](#) (p. 278)

Key Pairs

- [ec2-add-keypair](#) (p. 269)
- [ec2-describe-keypairs](#) (p. 294)
- [ec2-delete-keypair](#) (p. 283)
- [ec2-fingerprint-key](#) (p. 302)

Image Attributes

- [ec2-modify-image-attribute](#) (p. 307)
- [ec2-describe-image-attribute](#) (p. 290)
- [ec2-reset-image-attribute](#) (p. 311)

Security Groups

- [ec2-add-group](#) (p. 268)
- [ec2-delete-group](#) (p. 282)
- [ec2-describe-group](#) (p. 289)
- [ec2-authorize](#) (p. 274)
- [ec2-revoke](#) (p. 312)

Elastic IP Addresses

- [ec2-allocate-address](#) (p. 270)
- [ec2-describe-addresses](#) (p. 286)
- [ec2-release-address](#) (p. 310)
- [ec2-associate-address](#) (p. 271)
- [ec2-disassociate-address](#) (p. 301)

Regions and Availability Zones

- [ec2-describe-regions](#) (p. 295)
- [ec2-describe-availability-zones](#) (p. 287)
- [ec2-migrate-image](#) (p. 305)

Amazon EBS

- [ec2-create-volume](#) (p. 281)
- [ec2-describe-volumes](#) (p. 300)
- [ec2-delete-volume](#) (p. 285)
- [ec2-attach-volume](#) (p. 273)
- [ec2-detach-volume](#) (p. 297)
- [ec2-create-snapshot](#) (p. 280)
- [ec2-describe-snapshots](#) (p. 299)
- [ec2-delete-snapshot](#) (p. 284)

Windows

- [ec2-bundle-instance](#) (p. 275)
- [ec2-cancel-bundle-task](#) (p. 277)
- [ec2-describe-bundle-tasks](#) (p. 288)
- [ec2-get-password](#) (p. 304)

ec2-add-group

Syntax

`ec2-add-group group -d description`

Description

Creates a new security group. Group names must be unique per account.

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>group</i>	Name of the security group. Example: webservers	Yes

Option	Description	Required
<code>-d <i>description</i></code>	Description of the group. This is informational only. If the description contains spaces, you must enclose it in single quotes ('). Example: <code>-d 'Web servers'</code>	Yes

Output

Amazon EC2 returns a table that contains the following information:

- Output type identifier ("GROUP")
- Group name
- Group description

Amazon EC2 displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example creates the `webserv` security group.

```
PROMPT> ec2-add-group webserv -d 'Web Servers'
GROUP webserv Web Servers
```

Related Topics

- [CreateSecurityGroup](#) (p. 143)
- [ec2-describe-group](#) (p. 289)
- [ec2-delete-group](#) (p. 282)
- [ec2-authorize](#) (p. 274)
- [ec2-revoke](#) (p. 312)

ec2-add-keypair

Syntax

```
ec2-add-keypair key
```

Description

Creates a new 2048 bit RSA key pair with the specified name. The public key is stored by Amazon EC2 and the private key is displayed on the console. The private key is returned as an unencrypted PEM encoded PKCS#8 private key. If a key with the specified name already exists, Amazon EC2 returns an error.

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code><i>key</i></code>	Name of the key pair. Example: <code>mysecretkey</code>	Yes

Output

Amazon EC2 returns a table that contains the following information:

- Output type identifier ("KEYPAIR")
- Key pair name
- Private key fingerprint
- Private key. This value is displayed on a new line.

Amazon EC2 displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example creates a key pair named `gsg-keypair`.

```
PROMPT> ec2-add-keypair gsg-keypair
KEYPAIR gsg-keypair
 1f:51:ae:28:bf:89:e9:d8:1f:25:5d:37:2d:7d:b8:ca:9f:f5:f1:6f
-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
MIIEoQIBAAKCAQBULFg5uJHrtm1jnutSuoO8Xe56LlT+HM8v/xkaa39EstM3/aFXTHgElQiJLChp
HungXQ29VTc8rc1bW0lkdi23OH5eqkMHGhvEwqa0HWASUMl14o3o/IX+0f2UcPoKCOVUR+jx7lSg
5AU52EQfanIn3ZQ8lFW7Edp5a3q4DhjG1UKToHVbicL5E+g45zfb95wIyywWZfEW/UUF3LpGZyq/
ebIU1q1qTbHkLbCC2r7RTn8vpQWp47BGVYGTGSBMpTRP5hnbzzuqj3itkiLHjU39S2sJCJ0TrJx5
i8BygR4s3mHKBj8l+ePQxG1kGbF6R4yg6sECmXn17MRQVXODNHZbAgMBAAECggEAYltsiUsIwD15
9lCXirkYGuVfLyLflXenxfI50mDFms/mumTqloHO7tr0oriHDR5K7wMcY/YY5YkcXNo7mvUVDlpM
ZNUJs7rw9gZRTTrf7LylaJ58kOcyajw8TsC4e4LPbFaHwSld6K8rXh64o6WgW4SrsB6ICmr1kGQI7
3wcfgt5ecIu4TZf00E9IHjn+2eRlSrjBdeORi7KiUNC/pAG23I6MdDOFEQRcCSigCj+4/mciFUSA
SWS4dMbrpb9FNSIcf9dcLxVM7/6KxgJNfZc9XWzUw77Jg8x92Zd0fVhH0ux5IZC+UvSKWB4dyfcI
tE8C3p9bbU9VGyY5vLCAiIb4qQKBgQDLiO24GXrIkswF32YtBBMuVgLGcWU9h9H109mKAc2m8Cm1
jUE5IpzRjTcdc9I2qiIMUTwtgnw42auSCzbUeYMURPtDqyQ7p6AjmuJp9EPemcSVOK9vXYL0Ptco
xW9MC0dtV6iPkCN7gOqiZXPRKaFbWADp16p8UAIVS/a5XXk5jwKBgQCKkphi2EiShluRkxhljyWC
iDCiK6JBRsMvpLbc0v5dKwP5alo1fmdR5PJaV2qvZSj5CYNpMay1/EDNTY5OSIJU+0KFmQbyhsbm
rdLNLDL4+Tcnt7c62/aH01ohYaf/VCbRhtLlBfqGoQc7+sAc8vmKkesnF7CqCEKDyF/dhrxYdQKB
gC0iZzzNAapayz1+JcVTtwEid6j9JqNXbBc+Z2YwMi+T0Fv/P/hwkX/ypeOXnIUcw0Ih/YtGBVAC
DQbsz7LcY1HqXiHKYNWNvXgww0+oiChjxvEkSdsTTIfnK4VSCvU9BxDBQHjdiNDJbL6oar92UN7V
rBYvChJZF7LvUH4YmVpHAoGAbZ2X7XvoeEO+uZ58/BGKOIGHByHBDiXtzMhdJr15HTYjxK7OgTZm
gK+8zp4L9IbVLGDMJO8vft32XPEWuvI8twCzFH+CSWLQADZMZKSsBasOZ/h1FwhdMgCMcY+Q1zd4
JZKjTSu3i7vhvx6RzdSedXEMNTZWN4qlIx3kR5aHCucGgYA9T+ZrvmlF0seQPbLknn7EqhXIjBaT
P8TTvW/6bdPi23ExzxZn7K0drfclYRph1LHmpAONv/x2xALIf91UB+v5ohyloDoasL0gi1jhouRe
2ERKKdwz0ZL9S9wq6VTdhr/5G994CK72fy5WhyERbdJUIdHaK3M849JJuF8cSrvSb4g==
-----END RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
```

Related Topics

- [CreateKeyPair \(p. 142\)](#)
- [ec2-describe-keypairs \(p. 294\)](#)
- [ec2-delete-keypair \(p. 283\)](#)

ec2-allocate-address

Syntax

`ec2-allocate-address`

Description

Acquires an elastic IP address for use with your account.

Options

This command does not have any request options.

Output

Amazon EC2 returns a table that contains the following information:

- Output type identifier ("ADDRESS")
- Elastic IP address for use with your account

Amazon EC2 displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example returns an elastic IP address for use with the account.

```
PROMPT> ec2-allocate-address  
ADDRESS 67.202.55.255
```

Related Topics

- [ec2-describe-addresses](#) (p. 286)
- [ec2-release-address](#) (p. 310)
- [ec2-associate-address](#) (p. 271)
- [ec2-disassociate-address](#) (p. 301)

ec2-associate-address

Syntax

```
ec2-associate-address -i instance_id ip_address
```

Description

Associates an elastic IP address with an instance. If the IP address is currently assigned to another instance, the IP address is assigned to the new instance. This is an idempotent operation. If you enter it more than once, Amazon EC2 does not return an error.

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>instance_id</i>	The instance to which the IP address is assigned. Example: <code>i-43a4412a</code>	Yes
<i>ip_address</i>	The IP address that you are assigning to the instance.	Yes

Option	Description	Required
	Example: 67.202.55.255	

Output

Amazon EC2 returns a table that contains the following information:

- Output type identifier ("ADDRESS")
- Elastic IP address that you are assigning to the instance
- Instance to which the IP address is assigned

Amazon EC2 displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example assigns the 67.202.55.255 IP address to the i-43a4412a instance.

```
PROMPT> ec2-associate-address -i i-43a4412a 67.202.55.255  
ADDRESS 67.202.55.255    i-43a4412a
```

Related Topics

- [ec2-allocate-address](#) (p. 270)
- [ec2-describe-addresses](#) (p. 286)
- [ec2-release-address](#) (p. 310)
- [ec2-disassociate-address](#) (p. 301)

ec2-attach-volume

Syntax

```
ec2-attach-volume volume_id --instance instance_id --device device
```

Description

Attaches an Amazon EBS volume to a running instance and exposes it as the specified device.



Note

Windows instances currently support devices xvda through xvdp. Devices xvda and xvdb are reserved by the operating system, xvdc is assigned to drive C:\, and, depending on the instance type, devices xvdd through xvde might be reserved by the instance stores. Any device that is not reserved can be attached to an Amazon EBS volume. For a list of devices that are reserved by the instance stores, see [Instance Storage \(p. 55\)](#).

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>volume_id</code>	The ID of the Amazon EBS volume Example: <code>vol-4d826724</code>	Yes
<code>--instance instance_id</code>	The ID of the instance to which the volume will attach. Volumes can only attach to instances in the same Availability Zone. Example: <code>i-6058a509</code>	Yes
<code>--device device</code>	Specifies how the device is exposed to the instance. This value is operating system dependent. For a list of devices reserved by the instance stores, see Instance Storage (p. 55) . Example: <code>/dev/sdf</code> in Linux and UNIX or <code>xvdf</code> in Windows	Yes

Output

Amazon EBS returns a table that contains the following information:

- ATTACHMENT identifier
- ID of the volume
- ID of the instance
- The device as it is exposed to the instance
- Volume state (e.g., `attaching`, `attached`)
- Time stamp when attachment initiated

Amazon EBS displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example attaches volume `vol-4d826724` to instance `i-6058a509` and exposes it as `/dev/sdh`. For information on standard storage locations, see [Storage Locations \(p. 55\)](#).


```
PROMPT> ec2-attach-volume vol-4d826724 --instance i-6058a509 --device /dev/
sdh
ATTACHMENT vol-4d826724 i-6058a509 /dev/sdh attaching
2008-02-14T00:15:00+0000
```

Related Topics

- [ec2-create-volume](#) (p. 281)
- [ec2-delete-volume](#) (p. 285)
- [ec2-describe-volumes](#) (p. 300)
- [ec2-detach-volume](#) (p. 297)

ec2-authorize

Syntax

```
ec2-authorize group [-P protocol] (-p port_range | -t icmp_type_code) [-u
source_group_user ...] [-o source_group ...] [-s source_subnet ...]
```

Description

Adds a rule to the specified security group. If no source host, group or subnet is provided, requests from any source address will be honored.

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>group</i>	The group to which this rule will apply. Example: webserver	Yes
<i>-P protocol</i>	The protocol to allow. Condition: Applies when specifying a CIDR subnet as the source. Valid Values: tcp udp icmp Example: -P tcp	No
<i>-p port_range</i>	For the TCP or UDP protocols, this specifies the range of ports to allow. You specify a single integer or a range (min-max). Condition: Applies when specifying a CIDR subnet as the source. Example: -p 80	No
<i>-t icmp_type_code</i>	For the ICMP protocol, the ICMP type and code must be specified. This must be specified in the format type:code where both are integers. Type, code, or both can be specified as -1, which is a wildcard. Condition: Applies when specifying a CIDR subnet as the source. Example: -t 2:5	No

Option	Description	Required
<code>-u source_group_user</code>	The owner of a group specified using <code>-o</code> . If this is not specified, all groups will refer to the current user. If specified more than once, there must be exactly one <code>-u</code> per <code>-o</code> and each user will be mapped to the corresponding group. Example: <code>-u 495219933132</code>	No
<code>-o source_group</code>	The network source from which traffic will be authorized specified as a security Group. See the description of the <code>-u</code> option for group owner information. Example: <code>-o headoffice</code>	No
<code>-s source_subnet</code>	The network source from which traffic is to be authorized specified as a CIDR subnet range. Example: <code>-s 205.192.8.45/24</code>	No

Output

Amazon EC2 returns a table that contains the following information:

- Output type identifier ("GROUP", "PERMISSION")
- Group name. Currently, this will report an empty string
- Type of rule. Currently, only ALLOW rules are supported
- Protocol to allow
- Start of port range
- End of port range
- FROM
- Source

Amazon EC2 displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example grants TCP port 80 access from the 205.192.0.0/16 address range to the `webserv` security group.

```
PROMPT> ec2-authorize webserv -P tcp -p 80 -s 205.192.0.0/16
GROUP webserv ""
PERMISSION webserv ALLOWS tcp 80 80 FROM CIDR 205.192.0.0/16
```

Related Topics

- [AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress \(p. 135\)](#)
- [ec2-add-group \(p. 268\)](#)
- [ec2-describe-group \(p. 289\)](#)
- [ec2-delete-group \(p. 282\)](#)
- [ec2-revoke \(p. 312\)](#)

ec2-bundle-instance

Syntax

```
ec2-bundle-instance instance -b bucket -p prefix -o access-key-id {-c policy
| -w secret-access-key} --location {US | EU} [options]
```

Description

Bundles the Windows instance. This procedure is not applicable for Linux and UNIX instances. For more information, see [Bundling a Linux or UNIX AMI](#) (p. 28).

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>instance</i>	ID of the instance to bundle. Example: i-5e73d509	Yes
<i>bucket</i>	The name of the Amazon S3 bucket where the command stores the AMI. You can specify a bucket that you already own or a new bucket that Amazon EC2 creates on your behalf. If you specify a bucket that belongs to someone else, Amazon EC2 returns an error. Example: mybucket	Yes
<i>prefix</i>	Specifies the beginning of the file name of the AMI. Example: winami	Yes
<i>access-key-id</i>	Access key ID of the bucket owner. Example: 157SZTMZQT516NAZ7CR2	Yes
<i>policy</i>	An Amazon S3 upload policy that gives Amazon EC2 permission to upload items into Amazon S3 on the user's behalf. For more information, see Bundling a Windows AMI (p. 30). Condition: Required if a secret access key is not specified. Example: upload-policy	Conditional
<i>secret-access-key</i>	Secret access key of the bucket owner. Condition: Required if a policy signature is not specified. Example: ew91dHVizS5jb20vd2F0Y2g/djl1SU3NKMTlzeTNKSQ==	Conditional
--location {US EU}	The location of the destination Amazon S3 bucket. Default: Amazon EC2 attempts to determine the correct location. Example: --location EU Valid Values: US EU	No

Output

Amazon EC2 returns a table that contains the following information:

- Output type identifier ("BUNDLE")
- Bundle identifier
- Instance ID
- Bucket name
- Bundle prefix
- Bundle status
- Bundle start time

Amazon EC2 displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example bundles the `i-2674d22r` instance.

```
PROMPT> ec2-bundle-instance i-12345 -b mybucket -p winami -o
157SZTMZQT516NAZ7CR2 -w eW91dHVizS5jb20vd2F0Y2g/djlSU3NKMTlzeTNKSQ==
BUNDLE bun-cla540a8 i-12345 mybucket winami pending
2008-09-15T17:15:20+0000 2008-09-15T17:15:20+0000
```

Related Topics

- [ec2-describe-bundle-tasks](#) (p. 288)
- [ec2-cancel-bundle-task](#) (p. 277)
- [ec2-run-instances](#) (p. 314)
- [ec2-describe-instances](#) (p. 293)

ec2-cancel-bundle-task

Syntax

`ec2-cancel-bundle-task` *bundle*

Description

Deletes the specified bundle task.



Note

This command is for Windows instances only.

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>bundle</i>	The ID of the bundle task to cancel. Example: <code>bun-cla432a3</code>	Yes

Output

Amazon EC2 returns a table that contains the following information:

- Output type identifier ("BUNDLE")
- Bundle identifier
- Instance ID
- Bucket name
- Cancel status
- Bundle start time
- Error message, if any

Amazon EC2 displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example cancels the `bun-cla322b9` bundle task.

```
PROMPT> ec2-cancel-bundle-task bun-cla322b9
BUNDLE bun-cla322b9 i-2674d22r mybucket winami canceling
2008-09-15T17:15:20+0000 2008-09-15T17:15:20+0000
```

Related Topics

- [ec2-bundle-instance](#) (p. 275)
- [ec2-describe-bundle-tasks](#) (p. 277)

ec2-confirm-product-instance

Syntax

```
ec2-confirm-product-instance product_code -i instance_id
```

Description

Returns a Boolean value that indicates whether the specified product code is attached to the specified instance. If it is attached, It returns `true`. Otherwise, it returns `false`.

Only the AMI owner can execute this command. This is useful when an AMI owner is providing support and wants to verify whether a user's instance is eligible.

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>instance_id</i>	Instance identifier that was generated when the instance launched. Example: <code>i-10a64379</code>	Yes
<i>product_code</i>	The product code. Example: <code>774F4FF8</code>	Yes

Output

Amazon EC2 returns a table that contains the following information:

- Product code.
- Instance ID.
- Boolean value indicating if the product code is attached to the instance.
- The instance owner's account ID (if the product code is attached).

Amazon EC2 displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example confirms whether the `774F4FF8` product code is attached to the `i-10a64379` instance.

```
PROMPT> ec2-confirm-product-instance 774F4FF8 -i i-10a64379  
774F4FF8 i-10a64379 true
```

Related Topics

- [DescribeInstances](#) (p. 161)
- [ec2-modify-image-attribute](#) (p. 307)

ec2-create-snapshot

Syntax

`ec2-create-snapshot volume_id`

Description

Creates a snapshot of the current state of an Amazon EBS volume and stores it in Amazon S3. You can use snapshots for backups, to make identical copies of instance devices, and to save data before shutting down an instance.

When taking a snapshot of a file system, we recommend unmounting it first. This ensures the file system metadata is in a consistent state, that the 'mounted indicator' is cleared, and that all applications using that file system are stopped and in a consistent state. Some file systems, such as xfs, can freeze and unfreeze activity so a snapshot can be made without unmounting.

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>volume_id</code>	The ID of the volume to snapshot. Example: <code>vol-4d826724</code>	Yes

Output

Amazon EBS returns a table that contains the following information:

- SNAPSHOT identifier
- ID of the snapshot
- ID of the volume
- Snapshot state (e.g., `pending`, `completed`)
- Time stamp when the snapshot was initiated

Amazon EBS displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example creates a snapshot of volume `vol-4d826724`.

```
PROMPT> ec2-create-snapshot vol-4d826724
SNAPSHOT snap-78a54011 vol-4d826724 pending 2008-02-15T09:03:58+0000
```

Related Topics

- [ec2-delete-snapshot](#) (p. 284)
- [ec2-describe-snapshots](#) (p. 299)

ec2-create-volume

Syntax

```
ec2-create-volume [--size size | --snapshot snapshot] --availability-zone zone
```

Description

Creates an Amazon EBS volume of a size you specify or from a snapshot.



Note

You must specify an Availability Zone when creating a volume. The volume and the instance to which it attaches must be in the same Availability Zone.

Options

Option	Description	Required
--size <i>size</i>	The size of the Amazon EBS volume, in GiB. Required if you are not creating a volume from a snapshot. Example: 800	Conditional
--snapshot <i>snapshot</i>	The snapshot from which to create the new volume. Required if you do not specify a volume size. Example: snap-78a54011	Conditional
--availability-zone <i>zone</i>	The Availability Zone in which to create the new volume. Example: us-east-1a	Yes

Output

Amazon EBS returns a table that contains the following information:

- VOLUME identifier
- ID of the volume
- Size of the volume, in GiBs
- Snapshot from which the volume was created, if applicable
- Availability Zone in which the volume was created
- Volume state (e.g., creating, available)
- Time stamp when volume creation was initiated

Amazon EBS displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example creates a new 800 GiB volume in Availability Zone `us-east-1a`.

```
PROMPT> ec2-create-volume --size 800 --availability-zone us-east-1a  
VOLUME vol-4d826724 800 us-east-1a creating 2008-02-14T00:00:00+0000
```


Related Topics

- [ec2-delete-volume](#) (p. 285)
- [ec2-describe-volumes](#) (p. 300)
- [ec2-attach-volume](#) (p. 273)
- [ec2-detach-volume](#) (p. 297)
- [ec2-describe-availability-zones](#) (p. 287)

ec2-delete-group

Syntax

`ec2-delete-group group`

Description

Deletes the specified security group.



Note

If you attempt to delete a security group that contains instances, a fault is returned.

If you attempt to delete a security group that is referenced by another security group, a fault is returned. For example, if security group B has a rule that allows access from security group A, security group A cannot be deleted until the allow rule is removed.

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>group</i>	Name of the security group. Example: <code>webservers</code>	Yes

Output

Amazon EC2 returns a table that contains the following information:

- Output type identifier ("GROUP")
- Name of the deleted security group

Amazon EC2 displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This command deletes the `websrv` security group.

```
PROMPT> ec2-delete-group websrv
GROUP websrv
```

Related Topics

- [DeleteSecurityGroup](#) (p. 149)

- [ec2-add-group](#) (p. 268)
- [ec2-describe-group](#) (p. 289)
- [ec2-authorize](#) (p. 274)
- [ec2-revoke](#) (p. 312)

ec2-delete-keypair

Syntax

ec2-delete-keypair *key_pair*

Description

Deletes the specified key pair, by removing the public key from Amazon EC2

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>key_pair</i>	Name of the key pair. Example: <code>primary_keypair</code>	Yes

Output

Amazon EC2 returns a table that contains the following information:

- Output type identifier ("KEYPAIR")
- Name of the deleted key pair
- Private key fingerprint

Amazon EC2 displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example deletes the *gsg-keypair* key pair.

```
PROMPT> ec2-delete-keypair gsg-keypair  
KEYPAIR gsg-keypair
```

Related Topics

- [DeleteKeyPair](#) (p. 148)
- [ec2-add-keypair](#) (p. 269)
- [ec2-describe-keypairs](#) (p. 294)

ec2-delete-snapshot

Syntax

ec2-delete-snapshot *snapshot_id*

Description

Deletes an Amazon EBS snapshot.

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>snapshot_id</i>	The ID of the snapshot to delete. Example: <code>snap-78a54011</code>	Yes

Output

Amazon EBS returns a table that contains the following information:

- SNAPSHOT identifier
- ID of the snapshot

Amazon EBS displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example deletes snapshot `snap-78a54011`.

```
PROMPT> ec2-delete-snapshot snap-78a54011  
SNAPSHOT snap-78a54011
```

Related Topics

- [ec2-create-snapshot](#) (p. 280)
- [ec2-describe-snapshots](#) (p. 299)

ec2-delete-volume


Syntax

```
ec2-delete-volume volume_id
```

Description

Deletes the specified Amazon EBS volume.

Options

Option	Description	Required
volume_id	<p>The ID of the Amazon EBS volume to delete.</p> <div> Note</div> <p>The volume remains in the <code>deleting</code> state for several minutes after entering this command.</p> <p>Example: <code>vol-4282672b</code></p>	Yes

Output

Amazon EBS returns a table that contains the following information:

- VOLUME identifier
- ID of the volume you deleted

Amazon EBS displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example deletes volume `vol-4282672b`.

```
PROMPT> ec2-delete-volume vol-4282672b
VOLUME vol-4282672b
```

Related Topics

- [ec2-create-volume](#) (p. 281)
- [ec2-describe-volumes](#) (p. 300)
- [ec2-attach-volume](#) (p. 273)
- [ec2-detach-volume](#) (p. 297)

ec2-deregister

Syntax

```
ec2-deregister ami_id
```

Description

Deregisters the specified AMI. Once deregistered, the AMI cannot be used to launch new instances.



Note

This command does not delete the AMI from Amazon S3.

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>ami_id</i>	AMI identifier. Example: <code>ami-4fa54026</code>	Yes

Output

Amazon EC2 returns a table that contains the following information:

- A record type identifier ("IMAGE")
- The image identifier that was deregistered

Amazon EC2 displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example deregisters the *ami-4fa54026* AMI.

```
PROMPT> ec2-deregister ami-4fa54026  
IMAGE ami-4fa54026
```

Related Topics

- [DeregisterImage](#) (p. 152)
- [ec2-register](#) (p. 311)
- [ec2-describe-images](#) (p. 291)

ec2-describe-addresses

Syntax

```
ec2-describe-addresses [public_ip ...]
```

Description

Lists elastic IP addresses assigned to your account.

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>public_ip</i>	Elastic IP addresses to describe	No

Option	Description	Required
	Example: 67.202.55.255	

Output

Amazon EC2 returns a table that contains the following information:

- Output type identifier ("ADDRESS")
- Elastic IP address assigned to your account
- Instance ID to which the IP address is assigned

Amazon EC2 displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example returns elastic IP addresses assigned to the account.

```
PROMPT> ec2-describe-addresses
```

Amazon EC2 returns 67.202.55.255 which is assigned to instance `i-f15ebb98` and 67.202.55.233 which is not assigned to an instance.

```
ADDRESS 67.202.55.255 i-f15ebb98
ADDRESS 67.202.55.233
```

Related Topics

- [ec2-allocate-address](#) (p. 270)
- [ec2-release-address](#) (p. 310)
- [ec2-associate-address](#) (p. 271)
- [ec2-disassociate-address](#) (p. 301)

ec2-describe-availability-zones

Syntax

```
ec2-describe-availability-zones [zone-name...]
```

Description

Describes Availability Zones that are currently available to the account and their states.



Note

Availability Zones are not the same across accounts. The Availability Zone `us-east-1a` for account A is not necessarily the same as `us-east-1a` for account B. Zone assignments are mapped independently for each account.

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>zone-name</code>	Name of an Availability Zone.	No

Option	Description	Required
	Example: us-east-1a	

Output

Amazon EC2 returns a table that contains the following information:

- Output type identifier ("AVAILABILITYZONE")
- Availability Zone name
- State

Amazon EC2 displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example displays the Availability Zones that are available to the account.

```
PROMPT> ec2-describe-availability-zones
AVAILABILITYZONE us-east-1a    available
AVAILABILITYZONE us-east-1b    available
AVAILABILITYZONE us-east-1c    available
```

Related Topics

- [ec2-run-instances](#) (p. 314)
- [ec2-describe-regions](#) (p. 295)

ec2-describe-bundle-tasks

Syntax

`ec2-describe-bundle-tasks` [*bundle...*]

Description

Lists and describes current bundle tasks.



Note

This command is for Windows instances only.

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>bundle</i>	The ID of the bundle task. Example: bun-c1a432a3	No

Output

Amazon EC2 returns a table that contains the following information:

- Output type identifier ("BUNDLE")
- Bundle identifier
- Instance ID
- Bucket name
- Bundle status
- Bundle start time
- Error message, if any

Amazon EC2 displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example describes the status of current bundle tasks.

```
PROMPT> ec2-describe-bundle-tasks
BUNDLE bun-cla540a8 i-2674d22r mybucket winami pending
      2008-09-15T17:15:20+0000 2008-09-15T17:15:20+0000
```

Related Topics

- [ec2-bundle-instance](#) (p. 275)
- [ec2-cancel-bundle-task](#) (p. 277)

ec2-describe-group

Syntax

```
ec2-describe-group [group ...]
```

Description

Describes the current state of each specified security group. If no security groups are explicitly listed, Amazon EC2 displays all security groups owned by the current user.

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>group</i>	Name of the security group. Example: <code>webservers</code>	Yes

Output

Amazon EC2 returns a table that contains the following information:

- Output type identifier ("GROUP", "PERMISSION")
- User ID of security group owner
- Security group name
- Description of the security group
- Firewall rule

Amazon EC2 displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example displays the state of the `webserv` security group.

```
PROMPT> ec2-describe-group webserv
GROUP 495219933132 webserv Web servers
PERMISSION 495219933132 webserv ALLOWS tcp 80 80 FROM CIDR 0.0.0.0/0
```

Related Topics

- [DescribeSecurityGroups](#) (p. 165)
- [ec2-add-group](#) (p. 268)
- [ec2-delete-group](#) (p. 282)
- [ec2-authorize](#) (p. 274)
- [ec2-revoke](#) (p. 312)

ec2-describe-image-attribute

Syntax

```
ec2-describe-image-attribute ami_id ( -l | -p )
```

Description

Describes an attribute for the specified AMI.

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>ami_id</i>	AMI identifier. Example: <code>ami-4fa54026</code>	Yes
<code>-B, --block-device-mapping</code>	Describes the mapping that defines native device names to use when exposing virtual devices. Type: String	No
<code>-l, --launch-permission</code>	Describes the <code>launchPermission</code> attribute. Example: <code>-l</code>	Choice
<code>-p, --product-code</code>	Describes the <code>productCodes</code> attribute. Example: <code>-p</code>	Choice
<code>--kernel</code>	Describes the ID of the kernel associated with the AMI. Type: String	No
<code>--ramdisk</code>	Describes the ID of the RAM disk associated with the AMI. Type: String	No

Output

Amazon EC2 returns a table that contains the following information:

- Attribute type identifier
- ID of the AMI.
- Attribute value type or attribute list item value type.
- Attribute or attribute list item value.

Amazon EC2 displays errors on `stderr`.

Examples

This example lists the launch permissions for the ami-2bb65342 AMI.

```
PROMPT> ec2-describe-image-attribute ami-2bb65342 -l
launchPermission ami-2bb65342 group all
launchPermission ami-2bb65342 userId 495219933132
```

This example lists the product code for the ami-2bb65342 AMI.

```
PROMPT> ec2-describe-image-attribute ami-2bb65342 -p
productCodes ami-2bb65342 productCode 774F4FF8
```

Related Topics

- [DescribeImageAttribute](#) (p. 157)
- [ec2-modify-image-attribute](#) (p. 307)
- [ec2-reset-image-attribute](#) (p. 311)
- [Sharing AMIs](#) (p. 33)

ec2-describe-images

Syntax

```
ec2-describe-images[ami_id ...] [-a] [-o owner ...] [-x user_id]
```

Description

Returns information about AMIs, AKIs, and ARIs available to the user. Information returned includes image type, product codes, architecture, and kernel and RAM disk IDs. Images available to the user include public images available for any user to launch, private images owned by the user making the request, and private images owned by other users for which the user has explicit launch permissions.

The list of AMIs returned can be modified by specifying AMI IDs, AMI owners, or users with launch permissions. If no options are specified, Amazon EC2 returns all AMIs for which the user has launch permissions.

If you specify one or more AMI IDs, only AMIs that have the specified IDs are returned. If you specify an invalid AMI ID, a fault is returned. If you specify an AMI ID for which you do not have access, it will not be included in the results.

If you specify one or more AMI owners, only AMIs from the specified owners and for which you have access are returned. The results can include the account IDs of the specified owners, *amazon* for AMIs owned by Amazon or *self* for AMIs that you own.

If you specify a list of executable users, only users that have launch permissions for the AMIs are returned. You can specify account IDs (if you own the AMI(s)), *self* for AMIs for which you own or have explicit permissions, or *all* for public AMIs.



Note

If you do not specify any optional parameters, Amazon EC2 returns images you own or images for which you have explicit access. Public images are not returned.

Machine images returned by this command include their kernel and RAM disk IDs.

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-a</code>	Returns AMIs that the user owns and for which the user has execution permissions. Example: <code>-a</code>	No
<code>-o owner</code>	Returns AMIs owned by the specified owner. Multiple owners can be specified. Owners are specified with AWS user account ID, without dashes. The IDs <i>amazon</i> , <i>self</i> , and <i>explicit</i> can be used to include AMIs owned by Amazon, AMIs owned by the user, and AMIs for which the user has explicit launch permissions, respectively. Example: <code>-o 495219933132</code>	No
<code>-x user_id</code>	Returns AMIs for which the specified user has explicit launch permissions. The user ID can be a user's account ID, <i>self</i> to return AMIs for which the sender of the request has explicit launch permissions, or <i>all</i> to return AMIs with public launch permissions. Example: <code>-x self</code>	No

Output

Amazon EC2 returns a table that contains the following information:

- A record type identifier ("IMAGE")
- Image identifier
- Manifest location
- User identifier of the user that registered the image
- Image status
- Image visibility (*public* or *private*)
- Product codes, if any, that are attached to the instance
- Image architecture (*i386* or *x86_64*)
- Image type (*machine*, *kernel*, or *ramdisk*)
- ID of the kernel associated with the image (machine images only)
- ID of the RAM disk associated with the image (machine images only)

Amazon EC2 displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example describes the ami-78a54011 AMI.

```
PROMPT> ec2-describe-images ami-78a54011
IMAGE ami-78a54011 powerdns/image.manifest.xml 495219933132 available private
774F4FF8 i386 machine aki-a2d732cb ari-a3d732ca
```

This example describes the Amazon 64-bit AMI.

```
PROMPT> ec2-describe-images -o amazon | grep x86_64
IMAGE ami-78a54034 ec2-public-images/fedora-core6-base-
x86_64.manifest.xml
amazon available public x86_64 machine aki-a2d732cb ari-a3d732ca
```

This example shows an AMI that runs Windows.

```
C:\> ec2-describe-images | findstr /i windows
IMAGE ami-e6cd298f Key2047/test.manifest.xml 720208972571 available
private x86_64 machine windows
```

Related Topics

- [DescribeImages](#) (p. 159)
- [ec2-register](#) (p. 311)
- [ec2-deregister](#) (p. 285)

ec2-describe-instances

Syntax

```
ec2-describe-instances [instance_id|availability-zone ...]
```

Description

Describes the current state of the specified instance(s). If you do not specify instances, all your instances are included in the output.

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>instance_id</i>	Instance identifier that was generated when the instance launched. Example: r-15a4417c	No
<i>availability-zone</i>	Returns instances within the specified Availability Zone. Example: us-east-1a	No

Output

Amazon EC2 returns a table that contains the following information:

- Output type identifier ("RESERVATION", "INSTANCE")
- Instance ID for each running instance
- AMI ID of the image on which the instance is based
- Public DNS name associated with the instance. This is only present for instances in the `running` state
- Private DNS name associated with the instance. This is only present for instances in the `running` state
- Instance state
- Key name. If a key was associated with the instance at launch, its name will appear
- AMI launch index. For more information, see [Instance Metadata \(p. 49\)](#)
- Product codes attached to the instance
- Instance type. The type of the instance. For more information, see [Instance Types \(p. 47\)](#)
- Instance launch time. The time the instance launched
- Availability Zone. The Availability Zone in which the instance is located

Amazon EC2 displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example describes the current state of the instances (currently one) owned by this user.

```
PROMPT> ec2-describe-instances
RESERVATION r-15a4417c 495219933132
INSTANCE i-3ea74257 ami-6ba54002 ec2-72-44-33-4.compute-1.amazonaws.com
  10-251-50-154.ec2.internal running 0 774F4FF8 m1.small
  2007-07-11T16:40:44+0000 aki-ba3adfd3 ari-badbad00 us-east-1a
INSTANCE i-31a74258 ami-6ba54002 ec2-72-44-34-23.compute-1.amazonaws.com
  10-251-50-156.ec2.internal running 1 m1.small 2007-07-11T16:40:44+0000
  aki-ba3adfd3 ari-badbad00 us-east-1a
RESERVATION r-1c65b675 262355691199 default
INSTANCE i-e5b3108c ami-fac52193
  ec2-75-101-211-130.compute-1.amazonaws.com
  ip-10-250-57-219.ec2.internal running primary 0 m1.small
  2008-09-26T23:53:16+0000 us-east-1a windows
```

Related Topics

- [DescribeInstances \(p. 161\)](#)
- [ec2-run-instances \(p. 314\)](#)
- [ec2-terminate-instances \(p. 317\)](#)

ec2-describe-keypairs

Syntax

```
ec2-describe-keypairs [key_id ...]
```

Description

Describes the current state of each specified key. If no keys are specified, all keys owned by the current user are included in the output.

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>key_id</i>	Names of one or more keys. Example: gsg-keypair	No

Output

Amazon EC2 returns a table that contains the following information:

- A output type identifier ("KEYPAIR")
- Key pair identifier
- Private key fingerprint

Amazon EC2 displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example describes the state of the current keys.

```
PROMPT> ec2-describe-keypairs gsg-keypair
KEYPAIR gsg-keypair
1f:51:ae:28:bf:89:e9:d8:1f:25:5d:37:2d:7d:b8:ca:9f:f5:f1:6f
```

Related Topics

- [DescribeKeyPairs](#) (p. 163)
- [ec2-add-keypair](#) (p. 269)
- [ec2-delete-keypair](#) (p. 283)

ec2-describe-regions

Syntax

```
ec2-describe-regions [region-name...]
```

Description

Describes Availability Zones that are currently available to the account.

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>region</i>	Name of a region. Example: us-east-1	No

Output

Amazon EC2 returns a table that contains the following information:

- Output type identifier ("REGION")
- Region name
- Service endpoint to which you make requests

Amazon EC2 displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example displays the regions that are available to the account.

```
PROMPT> ec2-describe-regions
```

REGION	us-east-1	us-east-1.ec2.amazonaws.com
REGION	eu-west-1	eu-west-1.ec2.amazonaws.com

Related Topics

- [ec2-describe-availability-zones](#) (p. 287)

ec2-detach-volume

Syntax

```
ec2-detach-volume volume_id [--instance instance_id [--device device]] [--force]
```

Description

Detaches an Amazon EBS volume from an instance.



Important

Make sure to unmount any filesystems on the device within your operating system before detaching the volume. Failure to unmount file systems, or otherwise properly release the device from use, can result in lost data and will corrupt the file system.

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>volume_id</i>	The ID of the Amazon EBS volume. Example: vol-4d826724	Yes
--instance <i>instance_id</i>	The ID of the instance. Example: i-6058a509	No
--device <i>device</i>	The device name. Example: /dev/sdh	No
--force	Forces detachment if the previous detachment attempt did not occur cleanly (logging into an instance, unmounting the volume, and detaching normally). This option can lead to data loss or a corrupted file system. Use this option only as a last resort to detach a volume from a failed instance. The instance will not have an opportunity to flush file system caches nor file system meta data. If you use this option, you must perform file system check and repair procedures.	No

Output

Amazon EBS returns a table that contains the following information:

- ATTACHMENT identifier
- ID of the volume
- ID of the instance
- Device as which the volume is exposed within the instance
- Attachment state (e.g., `detaching`)
- Time stamp when detaching was initiated

Amazon EBS displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example detaches volume `vol-4d826724`.

```
PROMPT> ec2-detach-volume vol-4d826724  
ATTACHMENT vol-4d826724 i-6058a509 /dev/sdh detaching  
2008-02-14T00:00:17+0000
```

Related Topics

- [ec2-create-volume](#) (p. 281)
- [ec2-delete-volume](#) (p. 285)
- [ec2-describe-volumes](#) (p. 300)
- [ec2-attach-volume](#) (p. 273)

ec2-describe-snapshots

Syntax

`ec2-describe-snapshots [snapshot_id ...]`

Description

Describes the status of one or more snapshots. If no snapshots are specified, Amazon EBS returns information on all snapshots owned by you.

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>snapshot_id</i>	The IDs of the snapshots owned by you. If no snapshots are specified, Amazon EBS returns all snapshots owned by you. Example: <code>snap-78a54011</code>	No

Output

Amazon EBS returns a table that contains the following information:

- SNAPSHOT identifier
- ID of the snapshot
- ID of the volume
- Snapshot state (e.g., `pending`, `completed`)
- Time stamp when the snapshot request was initiated
- Percentage of completion

Amazon EBS displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example describes snapshot `snap-78a54011`.

```
PROMPT> ec2-describe-snapshots snap-78a54011
SNAPSHOT snap-78a54011 vol-4d826724 pending 2008-02-15T09:03:58+0000 60%
```

Related Topics

- [ec2-create-snapshot](#) (p. 280)
- [ec2-delete-snapshot](#) (p. 284)

ec2-describe-volumes

Syntax

```
ec2-describe-volumes [volume_id ...]
```

Description

Lists specified Amazon EBS volumes that you own. If no volumes are specified, Amazon EBS lists all volumes that you own.

Options

Option	Description	Required
volume_id	The IDs of the Amazon EBS volume to describe. If you do not specify a value, Amazon EBS returns information about all volumes owned by you. Example: vol-4282672b	No

Output

Amazon EBS returns a table that contains the following volume information:

- VOLUME identifier
- ID of the volume
- Size of the volume, in GiBs
- Snapshot from which the volume was created, if applicable
- Availability Zone in which the instance launched
- Volume state (e.g., `creating`, `available`, `in-use`)
- Time stamp when volume creation was initiated

For volumes that are attached to instances, Amazon EBS returns a table that contains the following attachment information:

- ATTACHMENT identifier
- ID of the volume
- ID of the instance to which the volume is attached
- Device as which the volume is exposed within the instance
- Attachment state (e.g., `attached`)
- Time stamp when the attachment was initiated

Amazon EBS displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example describes all volumes associated with your account.

```
PROMPT> ec2-describe-volumes
VOLUME vol-4d826724 800 us-east-1a in-use 2008-02-14T00:00:00+0000
ATTACHMENT vol-4d826724 i-6058a509 /dev/sdh attached 2008-02-14T00:00:17+0000
VOLUME vol-50957039 13 us-east-1a available 2008-02-09T00:00:00+0000
VOLUME vol-6682670f 1 us-east-1a in-use 2008-02-11T12:00:00+0000
```

```
ATTACHMENT vol-6682670f i-69a54000 /dev/sdh attached 2008-02-11T13:56:00+0000
```

This example describes volume `vol-4d826724` and `vol-50957039`.

```
PROMPT> ec2-describe-volumes vol-4d826724 vol-50957039
VOLUME vol-4d826724 800 us-east-1a in-use 2008-02-14T00:00:00+0000
ATTACHMENT vol-4d826724 i-6058a509 /dev/sdh attached 2008-02-14T00:00:17+0000
VOLUME vol-50957039 13 us-east-1a available 2008-02-09T00:00:00+0000
```

Related Topics

- [ec2-create-volume](#) (p. 281)
- [ec2-delete-volume](#) (p. 285)
- [ec2-attach-volume](#) (p. 273)
- [ec2-detach-volume](#) (p. 297)

ec2-disassociate-address

Syntax

```
ec2-disassociate-address ip_address
```

Description

Disassociates the specified elastic IP address from the instance to which it is assigned. This is an idempotent operation. If you enter it more than once, Amazon EC2 does not return an error.

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>ip_address</i>	The IP address that you are disassociating from the instance. Example: 67.202.55.255	Yes

Output

Amazon EC2 returns a table that contains the following information:

- Output type identifier ("ADDRESS")
- Elastic IP address you are disassociating from the instance

Amazon EC2 displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example disassociates the 67.202.55.255 IP address from the instance to which it is assigned.

```
PROMPT> ec2-disassociate-address 67.202.55.255
ADDRESS 67.202.55.255
```

Related Topics

- [ec2-allocate-address](#) (p. 270)
- [ec2-describe-addresses](#) (p. 286)

- [ec2-release-address](#) (p. 310)
- [ec2-associate-address](#) (p. 271)

ec2-fingerprint-key

Syntax

ec2-fingerprint-key *keyfile*

Description

Computes and displays the fingerprint for a private key produced by Amazon EC2.

This operation is performed entirely on the client-side. Network access is not required.

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>keyfile</i>	The path to a file containing an unencrypted PEM-encoded PKCS#8 private key. Example: <code>mykey.pem</code>	Yes

Output

A key fingerprint. This is formatted as a hash digest with each octet separated by a colon.

Amazon EC2 displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example computes and displays the fingerprint for the `mykey.pem` private key.

```
PROMPT> ec2-fingerprint-key mykey.pem
1f:51:ae:28:bf:89:e9:d8:1f:25:5d:37:2d:7d:b8:ca:9f:f5:f1:6f
```

Related Topics

- [ec2-add-keypair](#) (p. 269)
- [ec2-describe-keypairs](#) (p. 294)

ec2-get-console-output

Syntax

ec2-get-console-output *instance_id* [-r]

Description

Retrieves the console output that was displayed during startup for specified instance, if available, and displays it to `stdout`.

In addition to standard startup information, this includes the SSH host key fingerprints which you can use to verify the host to which you are connecting.

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>instance_id</i>	Instance identifier generated when the instance launched. Example: i-10a64379	Yes
<i>-r</i>	Raw output. Do not escape the output to facilitate reading.	No

Output

- A timestamp indicating the time of the last update.
- The instance console output. By default the `^ESC` character is escaped and duplicate new-lines are removed to facilitate reading.

Amazon EC2 displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example retrieves the console output for the i-10a64379 Linux and UNIX instance.

```
PROMPT> ec2-get-console-output i-10a64379
2007-01-03 12:00:00
Linux version 2.6.16-xenU (builder@patchbat.amazonsa) (gcc version 4.0.1
 20050727 (Red Hat 4.0.1-5)) #1 SMP Thu Oct 26 08:41:26 SAST 2006
BIOS-provided physical RAM map:
Xen: 0000000000000000 - 000000006a400000 (usable)
980MB HIGHMEM available.
727MB LOWMEM available.
NX (Execute Disable) protection: active
IRQ lockup detection disabled
Built 1 zonelists
Kernel command line: root=/dev/sdal ro 4
Enabling fast FPU save and restore... done.
...
ec2: -----BEGIN SSH HOST KEY FINGERPRINTS-----
ec2: 2048 bc:89:29:c6:45:4b:b3:e2:c1:41:81:22:cb:3c:77:54 /etc/ssh/
ssh_host_key.pub
ec2: 2048 fc:8d:0c:eb:0e:a6:4a:6a:61:50:00:c4:d2:51:78:66 /etc/ssh/
ssh_host_rsa_key.pub
ec2: 1024 b5:cd:88:6a:18:7f:83:9d:1f:3b:80:03:10:17:7b:f5 /etc/ssh/
ssh_host_dsa_key.pub
ec2: -----END SSH HOST KEY FINGERPRINTS-----

Fedora release 8 (Werewolf)
Kernel 2.6.21.7-2.fc8xen on an i686
```

This example retrieves the console output for the i-5e73d539 Windows instance.

```
PROMPT> ec2-get-console-output i-5e73d539
i-5e73d539
2008-09-14T18:27:06+0000
9/12/2008 8:14:09 PM: Message: Instance setup is causing a reboot. Please be
patient.
<Password>
```

```
IeA9IBO4KvrhkITeubpXsQhc5hFaXrzc4EdltvMOKVq2T4jZzFKPigbV5XAR3i8M0Hcrjr2Y2rhZLDkq2YVYSvDHRGp
+8Io8Mvm4AcHlM9SnVuIlfDK4tYmWvJxJAgq+fz2Nc1vDtu2s3xCRZ+ZgW5XkDPfRE4ro
+lRgQpYGXsfLDirNctkYJIjg0aGt/2tsatdoIdQlL8C5VtAJvmoTgC4luIvk5q0Ab6PMO
+JKZBFJrt14lIQIvb/7psMd33pkZriBNfoobvap7e4dVmY3yhFgaos/
km28hbfx7aXU5RUCWds2SaL/tEY9v5lw==
</Password>
9/12/2008 8:15:40 PM: Message: Windows is Ready to use
```

ec2-get-password

Syntax

```
ec2-get-password instanceId -k windows-keypair
```

Description

Retrieves and decrypts the administrator password for the instances running Windows.

You must specify the key pair used to launch the instance.



Note

There is no SOAP or Query version of the `ec2-get-password` command.

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>instanceId</i>	The ID of the instance. Example: i-9b76d0f3	Yes
<i>windows-keypair</i>	The file that contains the private key used to launch the instance. Example: windows-keypair	Yes

Output

Amazon EC2 returns a table that contains the following information:

- The Windows administrator password

Amazon EC2 displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example returns the administrator password for the `i-2574e22a` instance.

```
PROMPT> ec2-get-password i-2574e22a -k windows-keypair
q96A40B9w
```

Related Topics

- [ec2-run-instances](#) (p. 314)
- [ec2-describe-instances](#) (p. 293)

ec2-migrate-image

Syntax

```
ec2-migrate-image -K private_key -C cert -U url -o access_key_id -
w secret_access_key --bucket source_s3_bucket --destination-bucket
destination_s3_bucket --manifest manifest_path --location {US | EU} --ec2cert
ec2_cert_path [--kernel kernel-id] [--ramdisk ramdisk_id] [--no-mapping] --
region mapping_region_name
```

Description

Copy a bundled AMI from one region to another. For information on regions, see [Regions and Availability Zones](#) (p. 57).



Note

After copying a bundled AMI to a new region, make sure to register it as a new AMI. During migration, Amazon EC2 replaces the kernel and RAM disk in the manifest file with a kernel and RAM disk designed for the destination region. Unless the `--no-mapping` parameter is given, `ec2-migrate-image` might use the Amazon EC2 `DescribeRegions` and `DescribeImages` operations to perform automated mappings. This tool replaces [ec2-migrate-bundle](#) (p. 257).

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>-K, --private-key <i>private_key</i></code>	The path to the user's PEM-encoded RSA key file. Example: <code>-k pk-HKZYKTAIG2ECMXIYIBH3HXV4ZBZQ55CLO.pem</code> Default: Uses <code>EC2_PRIVATE_KEY</code> environment variable	No
<code>-C, --cert <i>cert</i></code>	The user's PEM encoded RSA public key certificate file. Example: <code>-c cert-HKZYKTAIG2ECMXIYIBH3HXV4ZBZQ55CLO.pem</code> Default: Uses <code>EC2_CERT</code> environment variable	No
<code>-U, --url <i>url</i></code>	Specifies the URL to use as the web service URL. Example: <code>-U https://ec2.amazonaws.com</code> Default: <code>https://ec2.amazonaws.com</code>	No
<code>-o, --owner-akid <i>access_key_id</i></code>	Access key ID of the bucket owner. Example: <code>157SZTMZQT516NAZ7CR2</code>	Yes
<code>-w, --owner-sak <i>secret_access_key</i></code>	Secret access key of the bucket owner. Example: <code>eW9ldHVlZS5jb20vd2F0Y2g/dj1SU3NKMT1zeTNKSQ==</code>	Yes
<code>--bucket <i>source_s3_bucket</i></code>	The source Amazon S3 bucket where the AMI is located, followed by an optional '/'-delimited path prefix. Default: None	Yes

Option	Description	Required
	Example: <code>--bucket my-us-bucket</code>	
<code>--destination-bucket</code> <i>destination_s3_bucket</i>	The destination Amazon S3 bucket, followed by an optional '/'-delimited path prefix. If the destination bucket does not exist, it is created. Default: None Example: <code>--destination-bucket my-eu-bucket</code>	Yes
<code>--manifest</code> <i>manifest</i>	The location of the Amazon S3 source manifest. Default: None Example: <code>--manifest my-ami.manifest.xml</code>	Yes
<code>--location</code> {US EU}	The location of the destination Amazon S3 bucket. If the bucket exists and the location is specified, the tool exits with an error. If the specified location does not match the actual location. If the bucket exists and no location is specified, the tool uses the bucket's location. If the bucket does not exist and the location is specified, the tool creates the bucket in the specified location. If the bucket does not exist and location is not specified, the tool creates the bucket without a location constraint (in the US). Default: None Example: <code>--location EU</code>	No
<code>--acl</code> <i>acl</i>	The access control list policy of the bundled image. Valid Values: <code>public-read</code> <code>aws-exec-read</code> Default: <code>aws-exec-read</code> Example: <code>--acl public-read</code>	No
<code>--kernel</code> <i>kernel_id</i>	The ID of the kernel to select. For information on finding available kernel IDs, see ec2-describe-images (p. 291). Example: <code>--kernel aki-ba3adfd3</code>	No
<code>--ramdisk</code> <i>ramdisk_id</i>	The ID of the RAM disk to select. Some kernels require additional drivers at launch. Check the kernel requirements for information on whether you need to specify a RAM disk. To find kernel requirements, go to the Resource Center and search for the kernel ID. Example: <code>--ramdisk ari-badbad00</code>	No
<code>--no-mapping</code>	Disables automatic mapping of kernels and RAM disks. Example: <code>--no-mapping</code>	No
<code>--region</code>	Region to look up in the mapping file. If no region is specified, Amazon EC2 attempts to determine the region from the location of the Amazon S3 bucket. Example: <code>--region eu-west-1</code>	No

Output

Status messages describing the stages and status of the migration process.

Example

This example copies the AMI specified in the `my-ami.manifest.xml` manifest from the US to the EU.

```
$ ec2-migrate-image --cert cert-THUMBPRINT.pem --privatekey pk-THUMBPRINT.pem
-o 157SZTMZQT516NAZ7CR2 -w ew9ldHVizS5jb20vd2F0Y2g/djlSU3NKMTlzeTNKSQ==
--bucket my-us-bucket --destination-bucket my-eu-bucket --manifest my-
ami.manifest.xml --location EU
Downloading manifest my-ami.manifest.xml from my-us-bucket to /tmp/ami-
migration-my-ami.manifest.xml/my-ami.manifest.xml ...
Copying 'my-ami.part.00'...
Copying 'my-ami.part.01'...
Copying 'my-ami.part.02'...
Copying 'my-ami.part.03'...
Copying 'my-ami.part.04'...
Copying 'my-ami.part.05'...
Copying 'my-ami.part.06'...
Copying 'my-ami.part.07'...
Copying 'my-ami.part.08'...
Copying 'my-ami.part.09'...
Copying 'my-ami.part.10'...
Your new bundle is in S3 at the following location:
my-eu-bucket/my-ami.manifest.xml
```

Related Topics

- [ec2-register](#) (p. 311)
- [ec2-run-instances](#) (p. 314)

ec2-modify-image-attribute

Syntax

```
ec2-modify-image-attribute ami_id -l (-a item_value | -r item_value)
```



```
ec2-modify-image-attribute ami_id -p product_code [-p product_code ...]
```

Description

Modifies an attribute for the specified AMI.

Attributes

Attribute Name	Type	Description
<i>launchPermission</i>	List	Controls who has permission to launch the AMI. You can grant launch permissions by adding user IDs or make the AMI public by adding the

Attribute Name	Type	Description
		<p>all group. To learn more about sharing AMIs see Sharing AMIs (p. 33).</p> <p> Note</p> <p>If another user launches your AMI there is no mechanism to prevent that user from rebundling the image and registering it as a new AMI.</p>
<i>productCodes</i>	List	<p>Associates a product code with an AMI. This allows a developer to charge a user for using the AMI.</p> <p> Note</p> <p>The user must be signed up for the product before they can launch the AMI.</p> <p>The product code attribute is a write-once attribute. After a product code is set for an AMI it cannot be altered or removed. AMIs are limited to one product code.</p>

Options

Option	Description	Required
-l	Modifies the <code>launchPermission</code> property. Example: -l	Yes
-a <i>item_value</i> -r <i>item_value</i>	<p>Adds or removes an attribute item. The type of the item is inferred from the item value. For <code>launchPermission</code> there are two item types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> group: The only group currently supported is the <code>all</code> group. Adding this group sets public launch permissions for the AMI. userId: The user ID is an AWS account ID, without dashes. Adding user IDs grants explicit launch permissions for the AMI. <p>Example: -a all</p>	Yes
-p <i>product_code</i>	Sets the <code>productCodes</code> property. Example: -p 774F4FF8	Yes

Output

Amazon EC2 returns a table that contains the following information:

- Attribute type identifier.
- ID of the AMI on which attributes are being modified.
- Action performed on the attribute.
- Attribute or attribute list item value type.
- Attribute or attribute list item value.

Amazon EC2 displays errors on `stderr`.

Examples

The following example modifies launch permission attributes for the `ami-2bb65342` AMI:

```
PROMPT> ec2-modify-image-attribute ami-2bb65342 -l -a 495219933132
launchPermission ami-2bb65342 ADD userId 495219933132
```

The following example adds the `774F4FF8` product code to the `ami-2bb65342` AMI:

```
PROMPT> ec2-modify-image-attribute ami-2bb65342 -p 774F4FF8
productCodes ami-2bb65342      productCode 774F4FF8
```

Related Topics

- [ModifyImageAttribute](#) (p. 175)
- [ec2-reset-image-attribute](#) (p. 311)
- [ec2-describe-image-attribute](#) (p. 290)
- [Sharing AMIs](#) (p. 33)

ec2-reboot-instances

Syntax

```
ec2-reboot-instances instance_id [instance_id ...]
```

Description

Reboots one or more specified instances. You must specify at least one instance ID.



Note

If a Linux/UNIX instance does not cleanly shut down within four minutes, Amazon EC2 will perform a hard reboot.

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>instance_id</i>	Instance identifier that was assigned to the instance at launch. Example: <code>i-3ea74257</code>	Yes

Output

This command displays no output on success.

Amazon EC2 displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example reboots the `i-3ea74257` instance.

```
PROMPT> ec2-reboot-instances i-3ea74257
```

ec2-release-address

Syntax

```
ec2-release-address ip_address
```

Description

Releases an elastic IP address associated with your account.

If you run this operation on an elastic IP address that is already released, the address might be assigned to another account which will cause Amazon EC2 to return an error.



Note

Releasing an IP address automatically disassociates it from any instance with which it is associated. For more information, see [ec2-disassociate-address](#) (p. 301).



Important

After releasing an elastic IP address, it is released to the IP address pool and might no longer be available to your account. Make sure to update your DNS records and any servers or devices that communicate with the address.

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>ip_address</i>	The IP address that you are releasing from your account. Example: 67.202.55.255	Yes

Output

Amazon EC2 returns a table that contains the following information:

- Output type identifier ("ADDRESS")
- Elastic IP address that you are releasing

Amazon EC2 displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example releases an elastic IP address associated with the account.

```
PROMPT> ec2-release-address 67.202.55.255  
ADDRESS 67.202.55.255
```

Related Topics

- [ec2-allocate-address](#) (p. 270)
- [ec2-describe-addresses](#) (p. 286)
- [ec2-associate-address](#) (p. 271)
- [ec2-disassociate-address](#) (p. 301)

ec2-register

Syntax

```
ec2-register manifest
```

Description

Registers the Amazon Machine Image (AMI) specified in the manifest file and generates a new Amazon Machine Image (AMI) ID.

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>manifest</i>	Location and filename of the manifest file. The manifest file must be located in Amazon S3 and must be in the <code>bucket/object</code> form. Example: <code>mybucket/image.manifest.xml</code>	Yes

Output

Amazon EC2 assigns and returns an AMI ID.

Amazon EC2 displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example registers the AMI specified in the `image.manifest.xml` manifest file.

```
PROMPT> ec2-register mybucket/image.manifest.xml  
IMAGE ami-78a54011
```

Related Topics

- [RegisterImage](#) (p. 177)
- [ec2-deregister](#) (p. 285)
- [ec2-describe-images](#) (p. 291)

ec2-reset-image-attribute

Syntax

```
ec2-reset-image-attribute ami_id -l
```

Description

Resets an attribute for the specified AMI.

The productCodes attribute cannot be reset.

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>ami_id</i>	The identifier that was assigned to the AMI when it was registered. Example: r-15a4417c	Yes
-l	Resets the <code>launchPermission</code> attribute. Example: -l	Yes

Output

Amazon EC2 returns a table that contains the following information:

- Attribute type identifier
- ID of the AMI on which the attribute is being reset
- Action identifier ("RESET")

Amazon EC2 displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example resets the `launchPermission` attribute.

```
PROMPT> ec2-reset-image-attribute ami-6ba54002 -l  
launchPermission ami-6ba54002 RESET
```

Related Topics

- [ResetImageAttribute](#) (p. 180)
- [ec2-modify-image-attribute](#) (p. 307)
- [ec2-describe-image-attribute](#) (p. 290)
- [Sharing AMIs](#) (p. 33)

ec2-revoke

Syntax

```
ec2-revoke group [-P protocol] (-p port_range | -t icmp_type_code) [-u  
source_group_user ...] [-o source_group ...] [-s source_subnet ...]
```

Description

Revokes a rule from the security group named GROUP. To identify the rule to be removed you must provide exactly the same set of options used to create that rule (see [ec2-add-group](#) (p. 268)).

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>group</i>	The group to which this rule will apply. Example: webserver	Yes
<i>-P protocol</i>	The protocol to revoke. Condition: Applies when specifying a CIDR subnet as the source. Valid Values: <code>tcp</code> <code>udp</code> <code>icmp</code> Example: <code>-P tcp</code>	Yes
<i>-p port_range</i>	For the TCP or UDP protocols, this specifies the range of ports to revoke. You specify a single integer or a range (min-max). Condition: Applies when specifying a CIDR subnet as the source. Example: <code>-p 80</code>	Yes
<i>-t icmp_type_code</i>	For the ICMP protocol, you must specify the ICMP type and code. Use the type:code format, where both are integers. To specify a wildcard for either or both, enter <code>-1</code> . Condition: Applies when specifying a CIDR subnet as the source. Example: <code>-t 2:5</code>	Yes
<i>-u source_group_user</i>	The owner of a group specified using <code>-o</code> . If this is not specified, all groups will refer to the current user. If specified more than once, there must be exactly one <code>-u</code> per <code>-o</code> and each user will be mapped to the corresponding group. Example: <code>-u 495219933132</code>	No
<i>-o source_group</i>	The network source from which traffic will be revoked specified as a security Group. See the description of the <code>-u</code> option for group owner information. Example: <code>-o headoffice</code>	No
<i>-s source_subnet</i>	The network source from which traffic is to be revoked specified as a CIDR subnet range. Example: <code>-s 205.192.8.45/24</code>	No

Output

A table containing the following information is returned:

- Output type identifier ("GROUP", "PERMISSION")
- Group name. Currently, this will report an empty string
- Type of rule. Currently, only ALLOW rules are supported
- Protocol to allow
- Start of port range
- End of port range

- FROM
- Source

Amazon EC2 displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example revokes TCP port 80 access from the 205.192.0.0/16 address range for the `webserv` security group.

```
PROMPT> ec2-revoke webserv -P tcp -p 80 -s 205.192.0.0/16
GROUP webserv ""
PERMISSION webserv ALLOWS tcp 80 80 FROM CIDR 205.192.0.0/16
```

Related Topics

- [RevokeSecurityGroupIngress](#) (p. 181)
- [ec2-add-group](#) (p. 268)
- [ec2-describe-group](#) (p. 289)
- [ec2-delete-group](#) (p. 282)
- [ec2-authorize](#) (p. 274)

ec2-run-instances

Syntax

```
ec2-run-instances ami_id [-n instance_count] [-g group [-g group
...]] [-k keyname] [-d user_data | -f user_data_file] [ --addressing
addressing_type] [ --instance-type instance_type] [ --availability-zone
zone] [ --kernel kernel_id] [ --ramdisk ramdisk_id] [ --block-device-
mappingblock_device_mapping]
```

Description

Launches one or more instances of the specified AMI.

Every instance is launched in a security group. If you do not specify a security group at launch, the instances start in your default security group. For more information on creating security groups, see [CreateSecurityGroup](#) (p. 202).

An optional instance type can be specified. For information about instance types, see [Instance Types](#) (p. 47).

You can provide an optional key pair ID for each image in the launch request (for more information, see [CreateKeyPair](#) (p. 201)). All instances that are created from images that use this key pair will have access to the associated public key at boot. You can use this key to provide secure access to an instance of an image on a per-instance basis. Amazon EC2 public images use this feature to provide secure access without passwords.



Important

Launching public images without a key pair ID will leave them inaccessible.

The public key material is made available to the instance at boot time by placing it in the `openssh_id.pub` file on a logical device that is exposed to the instance as `/dev/sda2` (the instance

store). The format of this file is suitable for use as an entry within `~/.ssh/authorized_keys` (the OpenSSH format). This can be done at boot (e.g., as part of `rc.local`) allowing for secure access without passwords.

Optional user data can be provided in the launch request. All instances that collectively comprise the launch request have access to this data. For more information, see [Instance Metadata](#) (p. 49).



Note

If the AMI has a Amazon DevPay product code attached for which the user has not subscribed, the **ec2-run-instances** call will fail.



Important

We strongly recommend using the 2.6.18 Xen stock kernel with the `c1.medium` and `c1.xlarge` instances. Although the default Amazon EC2 kernels will work, the new kernels provide greater stability and performance for these instance types. For more information about kernels, see [Kernels, RAM Disks, and Block Device Mappings](#) (p. 330).

Options

Option	Description	Required
<code>ami_id</code>	The identifier that was assigned to the AMI when it was registered. Example: <code>r-15a4417c</code>	Yes
<code>-n instance_count</code>	The number of instances to launch. If Amazon EC2 cannot launch the specified number of instances, no instances will launch. If this is specified as a range (min-max), Amazon EC2 will try to launch the maximum number, but no fewer than the minimum number. Default: 1 Example: <code>-n 5</code>	No
<code>-g group</code>	The security group(s) within which to launch the instances. This determines the ingress firewall rules applied to the instances. If you specify more than one group, the security policy will be the union of the security policies of the specified groups. Default: The <code>default</code> group. Example: <code>-g fooGroup</code>	No
<code>-k keyname</code>	The key pair to make available to these instances at boot. Example: <code>-k fooKeyPair</code>	No
<code>-d user_data</code>	Data to make available to the instances. This data is read from the command line of the <code>USER_DATA</code> argument. If you want the data to be read from a file, see the <code>-f</code> option. Example: <code>-d "my user data"</code>	No
<code>-f user_data_file</code>	Data to make available to these instances. The data is read from the file specified by <code>FILE_NAME</code> . To	No

Option	Description	Required
	specify user data on the command line, use the <code>-d</code> option. Example: <code>-f data.zip</code>	
<code>--instance-type</code> <i>instance_type</i>	The type of instance to launch. For more information, see Instance Types (p. 47) . Example: <code>--instance-type m1.small</code>	No
<code>--availability-zone</code> <i>zone</i>	The Availability Zone in which to launch the instance(s). For more information, see ec2-describe-availability-zones (p. 287) . Example: <code>us-east-1a</code>	No
<code>--kernel</code> <i>kernel_id</i>	The ID of the kernel with which to launch the instance. For information on finding available kernel IDs, see ec2-describe-images (p. 291) . Example: <code>--kernel aki-ba3adfd3</code>	No
<code>--ramdisk</code> <i>ramdisk_id</i>	The ID of the RAM disk with which to launch the instance. Some kernels require additional drivers at launch. Check the kernel requirements for information on whether you need to specify a RAM disk. To find kernel requirements, go to the Resource Center and search for the kernel ID. Example: <code>--ramdisk ari-badbad00</code>	No
<code>--block-device-mapping</code> <i>mappings</i>	Default block-device-mapping scheme with which to launch the AMI. This defines how block devices are exposed to an instance of this AMI if the instance type supports the specified device. The scheme is a comma-separated list of key=value pairs, where each key is a virtual name and each value is the desired device name. Virtual names include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ami—The root file system device, as seen by the instance • root—The root file system device, as seen by the kernel • swap—The swap device, as seen by the instance • ephemeralN—The Nth ephemeral store Example: <code>--block-device-mapping ami=sda1,root=/dev/sda1,ephemeral0=sda2,swap=sda3</code> Example: <code>--block-device-mapping ami=0,root=/dev/dsk/c0d0s0,ephemeral0=1</code>	No

Output

Amazon EC2 returns a table that contains the following information:

- Output type identifier ("INSTANCE").

- Instance ID which uniquely identifies each running instance.
- AMI ID of the image on which the instance(s) are based.
- DNS name associated with the instance (only present for instances in the `running` state).
- Instance state. This is usually `pending`, which indicates that the instance(s) are preparing to launch.
- Key name. If a key was associated with the instance at launch its name is displayed.
- AMI launch index. For more information, see [Instance Metadata \(p. 49\)](#).
- Instance type. For more information on instance types, see [Instance Types \(p. 47\)](#).
- Instance launch time. Specifies when the instance launched.
- Availability Zone. Specifies the zone in which the instance launched.

Amazon EC2 displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example launches five instances of the `ami-6ba54002` AMI.

```
PROMPT> ec2-run-instances ami-6ba54002 -n 5 --availability-zone us-east-1a --  
RESERVATION r-0ea54067 495219933132 default  
INSTANCE i-3ea74257 ami-6ba54002 pending 0 m1.small 2007-07-11T16:40:44+0000  
us-east-1a  
INSTANCE i-31a74258 ami-6ba54002 pending 1 m1.small 2007-07-11T16:40:44+0000  
us-east-1a  
INSTANCE i-31a74259 ami-6ba54002 pending 2 m1.small 2007-07-11T16:40:44+0000  
us-east-1a  
INSTANCE i-31a7425a ami-6ba54002 pending 3 m1.small 2007-07-11T16:40:44+0000  
us-east-1a  
INSTANCE i-31a7425b ami-6ba54002 pending 4 m1.small 2007-07-11T16:40:44+0000  
us-east-1a  
INSTANCE i-31a7425c ami-6ba54002 pending 5 m1.small 2007-07-11T16:40:44+0000  
us-east-1a
```

Related Topics

- [RunInstances \(p. 182\)](#)
- [ec2-terminate-instances \(p. 317\)](#)
- [ec2-describe-instances \(p. 293\)](#)
- [ec2-add-keypair \(p. 269\)](#)
- [Instance Metadata \(p. 49\)](#)

ec2-terminate-instances

Syntax

```
ec2-terminate-instances instance_id [instance_id ...]
```

Description

Terminates the specified instances.

Options

Option	Description	Required
<i>instance_id</i>	ID of the instance that was assigned at launch. Example: <code>i-3ea74257</code>	Yes

Output

Amazon EC2 returns a table that contains the following information:

- Output type identifier ("INSTANCE")
- The instance ID of the instance being terminated
- The state of the instance prior to being terminated
- The new state of the instance

Amazon EC2 displays errors on `stderr`.

Example

This example terminates the `i-3ea74257` instance.

```
PROMPT> ec2-terminate-instances i-3ea74257  
INSTANCE i-3ea74257 running shutting-down
```

Related Topics

- [TerminateInstances](#) (p. 186)
- [ec2-run-instances](#) (p. 314)
- [ec2-describe-instances](#) (p. 293)

Technical FAQ

Topics

- [General Information](#) (p. 319)
- [Operation Information](#) (p. 320)
- [Instance Types and Architectures](#) (p. 321)
- [IP Information](#) (p. 323)
- [Regions and Availability Zones](#) (p. 325)
- [Windows Instances](#) (p. 327)
- [Monitoring, Errors, and Unexpected Behavior](#) (p. 327)
- [Error Messages](#) (p. 328)
- [Paid AMIs](#) (p. 329)
- [Kernels, RAM Disks, and Block Device Mappings](#) (p. 330)
- [Miscellaneous](#) (p. 331)

This section contains answers to commonly asked questions.

General Information

How many instances can I launch?

Each user has a concurrent running instance limit. For new users, this limit is 20. If you need more than 20 instances, please complete the [Amazon EC2 Instance Request Form](#) and your request will be considered.

How do I sign a request?

Information on signing SOAP requests is provided in [Request Authentication](#) (p. 87). Information on signing Query requests is provided in [Query API Authentication](#) (p. 90)

What username do I use for the various Amazon EC2 tools?

When you sign up with Amazon Web Services, you are provided an AWS Account ID. This is your username. For more information, refer to the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud Getting Started Guide*.

Why do my instances take so long to start?

Amazon EC2 must move the images around the network before they can be launched. For big images and/or congested networks, this can take several minutes. To improve performance, images are cached. As you launch your images more frequently, it should be less noticeable.

How durable are the instance stores?

Instance stores appear to an instance as a local disk. They will survive intentional and unintentional reboots of the instance unless the instance terminates or the underlying drive fails.

You should always backup or replicate important data.

What happens to my running instances if the machines on which they are running go down?

The instances will terminate and will need to be relaunched. The data on the instances' hard drives will be lost.

Always replicate important data or store it in Amazon S3.

Can I get a bigger/smaller/differently optimized virtual machine?

Yes. For more information, see [Instance Types](#) (p. 47).

Is there a REST interface to Amazon EC2?

Not at present. You can use the SOAP API, Query API, or the command-line tools.

How does Amazon EC2 handle load balancing?

With a service as flexible as Amazon EC2, you can use many types of load balancing systems. The load balancing instances can forward traffic to other systems. There are several open source solutions that are in wide use.

Does Amazon perform system maintenance?

Yes. Periodically, Amazon might perform maintenance that requires a reboot of your system. Make sure your instances can recover and restart after being rebooted.

Operation Information

How do I handle time synchronization between instances?

You can set up NTP (Network Time Protocol). For more information, go to www.ntp.org. NTP is particularly important if you plan on using any Amazon web services (such as Amazon S3 or Amazon EC2) from within an instance, since requests to these services must be timestamped.

Is there a method for an instance to discover its own instance ID?

From within your instance you can use REST-like queries to `http://169.254.169.254/2008-12-01/` to retrieve various instance-specific metadata, including the instance ID. For more information, see [Instance Metadata](#) (p. 49).

Can I pass arbitrary configuration values to an instance at launch time?

Yes, although the size of the data is limited to 16K. For more information, see [Instance Metadata](#) (p. 49).

Is there a way to run a script on instance termination?

Not with any reliability. Amazon EC2 tries to shut an instance down cleanly (running system shutdown scripts), but there is only a short time available. In some cases (e.g., hardware failure), this does not happen.

Since there is no way to ensure shutdown scripts run, have a strategy to deal with abnormal terminations.

How can I allow other people to launch my AMIs?

You can allow other users to launch your AMIs by modifying the AMI's `launchPermission` attribute. You can grant public launch permissions or explicit permissions to specific users. For more information, see [Sharing AMIs \(p. 33\)](#).

Why do I need to reregister a rebundled AMI? Can I keep the same AMI ID?

An AMI ID is associated with the physical bits in an image. To protect users from images being modified, we require you to reregister AMIs after rebundling.

Can I pass JVM properties to the command line tools?

Yes. By setting the environment variable `EC2_JVM_ARGS`, you can pass arbitrary JVM properties to the command line tools.

Can I use a proxy with the command line tools?

Yes. By passing in JVM properties through the `EC2_JVM_ARGS` environment variable, you can specify proxy settings for the command line tools. For example, in Linux and UNIX:

```
export EC2_JVM_ARGS="-Dhttp.proxyHost=http://my.proxy.com -  
Dhttp.proxyPort=8080"
```

Properties for configuring a proxy are described in the following table.

Setting	Description
<code>https.proxyHost</code>	HTTPS proxy host
<code>https.proxyPort</code>	HTTPS proxy port
<code>http.proxyHost</code>	HTTP proxy host
<code>http.proxyPort</code>	HTTP proxy port
<code>http.proxyRealm</code>	Proxy realm (https and http)
<code>http.proxyUser</code>	Proxy username (https and http)
<code>http.proxyPass</code>	Proxy password (https and http)



Note

`https.proxyHost` should be used when `EC2_URL` points to an https host, and `http.proxyHost` when `EC2_URL` points to an http host.

Instance Types and Architectures

What happened to the original instance type?

The original instance type is still available. It is called the small instance (m1.small) and it has the same technical specifications.

Will the original instance type be retired soon?

There are no plans to retire the original instance type.

If I do not specify an instance type at launch, what type of instance will I get?

You will get a m1.small Amazon EC2 instance type.

Does my instance limit apply to all instance types or is there a separate limit for each type?

The instance limit applies to the sum of all instances, regardless of type. There is no separate instance limit per type.

Can I mix instance types, or do I have to use the same type for all of my instances?

You can launch any combination of instance types. Choose the instance types that have the most appropriate memory, CPU, and storage for each function within your application.

How do I select the right instance type?

Amazon EC2 instances are grouped into two families: standard and High-CPU. Standard instances have memory to CPU ratios suitable for most general purpose applications; High-CPU instances have proportionally more CPU resources than memory (RAM) and are well suited for compute-intensive applications. When selecting instance types, you might want to use less powerful instance types for your web server instances and more powerful instance types for your database instances. Additionally, you might want to run CPU instance types for CPU-intensive data processing tasks.

For most applications, the standard instance types are appropriate. These instance types include the small instance (m1.small), large instance (m1.large), and extra large instance (m1.xlarge). High-CPU instances are well suited for compute-intensive applications such as rendering, search indexing, and computational analysis. The High-CPU instance types are the High-CPU medium instance (c1.medium) and the High-CPU extra large instance (c1.xlarge). For more information, refer to [Instance Types](#) (p. 47).

One of the advantages of Amazon EC2 is that you pay by the instance hour, which makes it convenient and inexpensive to test the performance of your application on different instance families and types. One good way to determine the most appropriate instance family and instance type is to launch test instances and benchmark your application.

When should I use High-CPU instance types (c1.medium and c1.xlarge)?

High-CPU instance types have a proportionately higher ratio of CPU to memory and are well suited for compute-intensive applications. To determine whether they are appropriate for you, launch an instance and benchmark your own application on different instance types and calculate which is most appropriate.

Which instance types are 32-bit and which are 64-bit?

The small (m1.small) and High-CPU medium (c1.medium) instances are 32-bit. The large (m1.large), extra large (m1.xlarge), and High-CPU extra large (c1.xlarge) instances are 64-bit.

Can I launch any AMI on any type of instance?

No. You must use 64-bit AMIs on large (m1.large), extra large (m1.xlarge) and High-CPU extra large (c1.xlarge) instances. You must use 32-bit AMIs on small (m1.small) and High-CPU medium (c1.medium) instances.

Can I use my own kernel?

Not at present. However, as of version 2008-02-01 of the Amazon EC2 API you can use any of the kernels published by Amazon EC2 or selected vendors.

Do I have to do anything special to bundle the large or extra large instances?

Make sure to use the latest AMI Tools.

Can I build an AMI that works on both 32-bit and 64-bit instances?

No, an AMI is either a 32-bit AMI or a 64-bit.

Can I run 32-bit applications on 64-bit AMIs?

You can run a 32-bit application on a 64-bit host if the Linux/UNIX kernel is compiled with IA32 emulation and the correct 32-bit libraries are available.

By default, the Amazon DomU Kernel has IA32 emulation enabled and there are many public AMIs that include pre-installed 32-bit libraries. If the library you require is not included with the AMI, you can install it using standard tools (e.g., yum).

How fast is the disk?

The large and extra large instances have higher and more consistent I/O performance than the original (small) instance.



Note

The first write to any given block of the disk will be slower than subsequent writes. For more information, see [Disk Performance Optimization \(p. 56\)](#)

Can I RAID the spindles exposed on large and extra large instances?

Yes, you can use software RAID on top of the exposed spindles.



Note

The initial RAID setup might take a long time. For more information, see [Disk Performance Optimization \(p. 56\)](#)

IP Information

How do I host a public domain if I have to DHCP an IP address?

You can use a dynamic DNS service, such as [DynDNS](#) or [ZoneEdit](#). Alternatively, you can map an elastic IP address to your instance and avoid the propagation delays possible with a dynamic DNS solution.

Why do I get an internal (RFC 1918) IP address when I look up a DNS name that I expect to map to my instance's external IP address?

The Amazon EC2 DNS servers return the internal IP address when asked about an instance's public DNS name. In this way, DNS lookups that would resolve to a public Amazon EC2 IP address will be translated to the correct internal IP address. This only works when using the Amazon EC2 DNS servers from an Amazon EC2 instance.

Why is Amazon EC2 Using NAT?

Public IP space is a limited resource. Amazon EC2 is adopting NAT to ensure that we are able to efficiently make use of our public Internet addresses.

Furthermore, the new NAT networking will enable Amazon to deliver new features in the future. For example, some users might not want external addresses. This would allow for non-Internet routable clusters, which will further preserve IPs and increase security for those not running public facing servers.

Can I use a static IP in my instances?

Not at present. Your image must be configured as a DHCP client and it will be assigned an IP address. Currently, all instances come with Internet- addressable IP addresses. If you enable access through the firewall from the "world", you can address them from anywhere.

How does the instance know its public and private addresses?

From within the instance, issue the following HTTP queries:

To obtain the internal IP address:

```
curl http://169.254.169.254/2008-12-01/meta-data/local-ipv4
```

To obtain the public IP address:

```
curl http://169.254.169.254/2008-12-01/meta-data/public-ipv4
```

Why am I limited to 5 elastic IP addresses?

Public (IPv4) Internet addresses are a scarce public resource. Amazon EC2 is committed to helping use that space efficiently.

By default, all accounts are limited to 5 elastic IP addresses. If you need more than 5 Elastic IP addresses, please complete the [Amazon EC2 Elastic IP Address Request Form](#). We will ask you to think through your use case and help us understand your need for additional addresses.

Is my elastic IP addressed fixed to a single instance?

Unlike a traditional dedicated IP addresses, an elastic IP can be assigned to many different instances over time.

Is there a minimum usage required for elastic IP addresses?

When operating within the 5 address limit, you can leave addresses unattached as you need. However, we reserve the right to reclaim elastic IP addresses that are chronically underutilized.

Is there a charge for elastic IP addresses?

To ensure our customers are efficiently using elastic IP addresses, we impose the a small hourly charge when these IP addresses are not mapped to an instance. When these IP addresses are mapped to an instance, they are free of charge. To avoid charges for elastic IP addresses that you are not using, use `ReleaseAddress`.

Do I need one elastic IP address for every instance that I have running?

You do not need an elastic IP address for all your instances. By default, every instance comes with a private IP address and an Internet routable public IP address. These addresses are fixed for the life of the instance. We believe this should be adequate for many applications where you do not need a long lived Internet routable end point (e.g., compute clusters, web crawling, and backend services).

Why don't you use IPV6 addresses?

Because of the scarcity of IPV4 Internet address, Amazon EC2 will be actively investigating the use of IPV6 addresses. We believe this is the only tenable long term solution. We don't yet have a timeline for introducing IPV6 addresses, but when we do support IPV6 addresses, we will be able to remove the friction we have imposed with IPV4 address.

Can I launch an instance with no public IP address?

You cannot currently launch an instance without a public IP address. We understand that for many applications, it is desirable to have no Internet routable IP address (e.g., internal databases).

How long does it take to remap an elastic IP address?

After you successfully make an API call to remap an IP address, it will usually occur within a few minutes.

Will I be charged for the time when my IP address is unattached because my instance failed?

You are not charged until your elastic IP address has been unattached for a full hour. As long as you are monitoring your instances, you will have plenty of time to reattach your instance before the charge is metered.

Am I limited to 100 elastic IP remaps per month?

No. The first 100 remaps per account are free. After that, there will be a charge for each remap.

Regions and Availability Zones

Why aren't regions tightly integrated with each other?

We isolate the regions from each other to achieve greater fault tolerance, improve stability, and to help prevent issues within one region from affecting another. To simplify using instances across regions, we provide tools such as `ec2-migrate-image` and `ec2-migrate-manifest`.

How do I interact with EC2 in different regions?

Use the region-specific service endpoint for the region you want. To get a list of regions and their endpoints, use the `DescribeRegions` API, for example:

PROMPT> `ec2-describe-regions`

REGION	us-east-1	us-east-1.ec2.amazonaws.com
REGION	eu-west-1	eu-west-1.ec2.amazonaws.com

How do I launch an AMI in another region?

Simply copy your AMI from its current bucket to a bucket located in the region where you want to launch the AMI and register the AMI. For example, to launch a US-based AMI in Europe, you have to copy the AMI to an Amazon S3 bucket that was created with an EU location constraint. After the AMI is copied, you must register the AMI and use the obtained AMI ID for launches in the new region.

Also, make sure to give read access to the bucket, image manifest, and image parts to `ec2-bundled-images@amazon.com` for Windows AMIs, and `za-team@amazon.com` for Linux AMIs.

What tools are available to help migrate my AMIs to a new region?

The API Tools contain a new command called `ec2-migrate-image`. It is designed to help migrate AMIs to a new region. Run `ec2-migrate-image --help` for more details.

Can I use the same SSH key pair across regions?

No. You must create a separate SSH key pair for each region.



Note

This is the key pair used for SSH connections to the instance. Your AWS Account ID credentials are global and you use them for all regions.

How do I launch an Amazon EBS volume from a snapshot across regions?

At this time, snapshots cannot be copied across regions. However, data on Amazon EBS volumes can be copied across regions out of band. For example, you can run an instance in the region with the

source volume, run an instance in the destination region with a new volume attached, and use rsync or some other file copy mechanism to copy data.

If I make service calls to the `ec2.amazonaws.com` service endpoint, where will my instances launch?

They will launch in the original Amazon EC2 `us-east-1.ec2.amazonaws.com` region.

Can instances use group-based firewall rules across regions?

No. Group-based firewall rules only work within a region. If you need instances to communicate with each other across regions, you should use CIDR based firewall rules. To simplify IP address management, you can use firewall rules in combination with Elastic IP addresses.



Note

Because inter-region traffic crosses the public Internet, encrypt all sensitive data.

How do I use the command line tools with multiple regions?

By default, the command-line tools use the original `us-east-1.ec2.amazonaws.com` region. To specify a different region, see [Region Selection \(p. 58\)](#).

What is the cost for data transfer between regions?

Data transferred from one region to another is charged at both sides at the Internet data transfer rate.

Can I assume that my Availability Zone `us-east-1a` is the same location as someone else's Availability Zone `us-east-1a`?

No. Currently, we do not support cross-account proximity. Each account's availability zones are independent. For example, the `us-east-1a` Availability Zone for one account might be in a different location than for another account.

How can I make sure that I am in the same Availability Zone as another developer?

We do not currently support the ability to coordinate availability groups between developer accounts. We are seeking customer feedback to understand the types of use cases for proximity control between accounts. We will use this feedback to determine how and when we might provide Availability Zone control between accounts.

Regional data transfer seems like such a small charge, why are you complicating my bill with this?

We anticipate that for most common use cases, regional data transfer will only constitute a very small portion of your monthly usage charges. There are valid use cases that involve moving large amounts of data between Availability Zones. In these cases, the regional data transfer can be a significant cost.

We try to enable as many use cases as possible while charging you only for what you use. Because of the large potential differences in the way developers could use regional data transfer, we think it is appropriate to break this cost out rather than amortize it across other charges.

If I have two instances in different Availability Zones, how will I be charged for regional data transfer?

Each instance is charged for its data in and data out. Therefore, if data is transferred between these two instances, it is charged out for the first instance and in for the second instance.

If I transfer data between Availability Zones using public IP addresses, will I be charged twice for regional data transfer (once because it crosses Availability Zones, and once because I use public IP addresses)?

No. Regional data transfer rates apply if at least one of the following cases is true, but are only charged once for a given instance even if both are true:

- The other instance is in a different Availability Zone, regardless of which type of address is used
- Public or Elastic IP addresses are used, regardless of which zone the other instance is in

Why are my Amazon EC2 resources not visible in the European region?

Amazon EC2 regions are isolated from each other. Resources such as SSH key pairs, security groups, and AMIs, are not replicated between regions. For more information, see [Resources \(p. 59\)](#).

Windows Instances

Can I downgrade from SQL Server Enterprise to SQL Server Enterprise 2005

Yes, Microsoft provides downgrade rights for SQL Server Enterprise.

Can I downgrade from SQL Server Enterprise to a different version of SQL Server, such as SQL Server Standard

No, Microsoft does not allow downgrades to versions of software restricted by the 90-day physical processor rule. The 90-day physical processor rule requires software to be associated with a specific processor for at least 90 days.

How can I mount or access a CD from the instance?

Select from the following:

- To create an ISO image out of the CD, upload it to your Amazon S3 bucket and download it to the instance. Then, use any standard ISO mounting tool to access it.
- To use Remote Desktop, specify the CD ROM drive letter from the **Local Resources** tab of the **Local Devices and Resources** page on the Remote Desktop client.

Monitoring, Errors, and Unexpected Behavior

How do I monitor my systems?

Amazon EC2 provides basic monitoring. You can use `DescribeInstances` to check whether an instance appears to be running. However, if you are using Amazon EC2 as your data center, you might want to set up for sophisticated monitoring on your instances, such as SNMP.

Why can't I "talk" to my instances?

There are a few common reasons for broken connectivity to your instance.

Amazon EC2 changes the state of your instance to `running` after your operating system starts booting. Depending on your AMI, there will be a delay before the instance is fully set up and functional.

If your instance has been running for several minutes, you verify you authorized the appropriate access to your host through the Amazon EC2 firewall. If you have launched your instances without specifying a security group, the `default` group is used. Permissions on the `default` group are very strict and disallow all access from the Internet and other groups. You will need to modify the permissions of your `default` group or set up a new group with appropriate permissions. For more information, see [Network Security \(p. 71\)](#)

If this doesn't solve your issue, make sure you authorized port 22 and try to open an SSH connection with verbose output. Use the man page for the exact syntax of your system, but the command is likely

to be similar to `ssh -vv root@[hostname]`. This output is very useful if you are posting to the forum.

Why did my instance terminate immediately after launch?

Launch errors can be the result of an internal error during launch or a corrupt Amazon EC2 image. Internal errors are rare, as we actively test for and isolate suspect hosts. Consult the `DescribeInstances` operation for details on why your instance failed to launch.



Note

The `ec2-describe-instances` command line tool does not provide this information. Use the `-v` flag to read the detailed SOAP response and get detailed information.

You can also attempt to launch the image again. If this proves to be a persistent problem (especially with a shared image), post to the [AWS forums](#).

I ran `shutdown` from within an `ssh` session, but my instance still shows up as running when I query it with `DescribeInstances` and I can't shell into it.

To shut down an instance, use the `TerminateInstances` call (`ec2-terminate`) on the command line. You can also use `shutdown -h`, but must verify the instance shut down using the `DescribeInstances` call.

Why are my instances stuck in a pending state (or a shutting-down state)?

This situation is rare and might be the result of a software error or misconfiguration.

We actively monitor for this; please contact us if it occurs.

Why do I get an "AuthFailure: User is not AML creator" error when I try to register an image?

Make sure that you are using the correct user ID and certificate to create and upload the image. You must use the same ID and certificate to register the image with Amazon EC2.

Error Messages

Why do I get an "InsufficientInstanceCapacity" error when I try to launch an instance?

This error indicates that we do not currently have enough available capacity to service your request.

If you are requesting a large number of instances, there might not be enough server capacity to host them. You can try again later or specify a smaller number of instances.

Why do I get an "InstanceLimitExceeded" error when I try to launch an instance?

This error indicates you reached your concurrent running instance limit. For new users during the public beta, the limit is 20.

If you need additional capacity, please contact us at aws@amazon.com.

Why can't I retrieve my instance-specific data from within a running instance when querying `http://169.254.169.254/2008-12-01/?`

The Parameterized Launches feature is available to instances that were launched after the feature was released. If you launched your instance before this, the data will not be available. If you want to use this functionality, relaunch your instances.

If you still experience problems retrieving the data after relaunching your instance, check the following:

- Verify you are using the correct base URI (<http://169.254.169.254/2008-12-01/>)
- Verify you are using the correct URI for the data you are trying to retrieve. Depending on the data, a trailing '/' might be required
- Verify you specified launch data when launching your instances. If not, you will get a HTTP error response (404) when trying to retrieve the user data



Note

Instance metadata is always available, even if you do not specify it at instance launch.

Why do I get keep getting "Request has expired" errors?

To reduce the risk of replay attacks, our requests include a timestamp. This and the most important parts of the request are signed to ensure the message (including the timestamp) cannot be modified without detection.

If the difference between the timestamp in the request and the time on our servers is larger than 5 minutes, the request is too old (or too new) and an error is returned.

You need to ensure that your system clock is accurate and configured to use the correct time zone. For more information, go to [NTP](#).

Paid AMIs



Note

You can still share AMIs without charging. Public and paid AMIs can be listed in the Resource Center.

How can I determine if a particular AMI is a paid AMI?

By describing images (ec2dim) with the "-a" flag and looking for AMIs that have a product code. For example, if you run `ec2dim -a`, the result contains an AMI with the ID `ami-bd9d78d4`. This is our Demo Paid AMI with product code `A79EC0DB`.

How can I determine if a public AMI is paid?

By describing images (ec2dim). An AMI is a paid AMI if a product code is returned. Example: run `ec2dim -a amazon`, and the AMI `ami-bd9d78d4` will be returned with a product code (`A79EC0DB`).

Is there anything that prevents a paid AMI from being rebundled? How can this be restricted?

Paid AMIs are comparable to shared AMIs with regards to rebundling and trying to restrict rebundling. If you allow a user running the AMI to see all of its contents (e.g. by giving root access to the AMI), the user could rebundle these into their own AMI.

Why can't I query a particular AMI's attributes to see if the AMI is paid?

Only the owner of an AMI can query the AMI attributes. However, anyone can tell if an AMI is paid by describing images (ec2dim). An AMI is paid if a product code is returned. Example: run `ec2dim -a amazon`, and the AMI with ID `ami-bd9d78d4` will be returned with a product code (`A79EC0DB`).

Who can use the confirm-product-instance command?

Only the owner of the AMI can use this command. Owners use this command with supported AMIs to determine if a supported instance with a given product code attached is up and running.

Will the product code be inherited by the rebundled AMI?

If your customer uses AWS tools to rebundle the AMI, the product code associated with the AMI is inherited by the rebundled AMI. When launching the rebundled AMI the customer is still billed for usage based on your price.



Note

This is a convenience feature and not a guarantee that the product code will always be attached to rebundled AMIs.

Note that the customer's workflow could bundle the AMI outside of Amazon EC2, or the customer could use modified versions of the AWS tools, preventing the product code from being inherited.

Will the kernel/RAM disk be inherited by the rebundled AMI?

If you rebundle an AMI, it inherits the kernel and RAM disk from the source AMI unless you specify a different kernel and RAM disk.



Note

This is a convenience feature and not a guarantee that the kernel/RAM disk will always be attached to rebundled AMIs.

I created my paid AMIs with one AWS developer account, but I want to sell them using a different AWS developer account. Can I transfer them?

No, you can't automatically transfer AMIs from one account to another. You would have to upload them again using the second AWS developer account and then register them with DevPay using that account. Alternately, you could leave the AMIs with the original account (the AMI owner account) and register them with DevPay using another AWS developer account (the product owner account). You could then use the AMI owner account to associate the product code with the AMIs. However, keep in mind that only the product owner (and not the AMI owner in this case) can use the `ec2-confirm-product-instance` command, which confirms that an instance is running an AMI associated with the product owner's product code.

How do I prevent someone from stripping the product code from my paid AMI?

If you do not provide root access to your AMI, it cannot be rebundled. If you provide root access, our tools attempt to preserve the product code.

To increase security, we recommend that you configure your application to check the instance metadata to verify that the product code is intact.

Kernels, RAM Disks, and Block Device Mappings

What are user selectable kernels?

Amazon EC2 provides user selectable kernels which enables you to select a kernel when bundling an AMI or launching an instance. User selectable kernels are useful for keeping your instances up to date with security fixes and updates, being able to use functionality provided by new distributions, and for using specialty applications that have unique timing requirements.

How do I find user selectable kernels?

Use the `DescribeInstances` operation with the `--kernel` option. This lists all public kernels that are currently available. After locating a kernel to launch or bundle with your AMI, go to the [Resource Center](#) and search for it to determine whether there are any known issues and whether it has any dependencies.

Can I use my own kernel?

Not at present. However, as of version 2008-02-01 of the Amazon EC2 API you can use any of the kernels published by Amazon EC2 or selected vendors.

What type of dependencies do kernels have?

Kernels are most likely to require a RAM disk that contains required drivers (e.g., Xen drivers, video drivers, and so on). If you launch a kernel without a required RAM disk, it will not work properly.

How do I know a kernel/AMI combination will work together?

If you are concerned about whether the kernel/image combination will work well together, Amazon provides several AMIs that have tested combinations that you can use as a starting point for your AMIs or AMIs that you can use as a foundations for a public AMIs. If you require a certified kernel/AMI combination, you can find them as paid AMIs through organizations such as RedHat. For more information, see [Paying for AMIs \(p. 62\)](#).

Miscellaneous

What runlevel do instances start in?

All Linux instances are started in runlevel 4, regardless of the instance configuration.

Can I perform root file system booting from an EBS volume?

At this time, there is no way to directly boot off an EBS volume. However, check the forums for information on how to create a bootstrap AMI that runs an instance and changes the root file system to an Amazon EBS volume.

Are there any special requirements to use FTP?

The File Transfer Protocol (FTP) has a `PORT` command by which a client sends its address back to the server. The server then connects to the client at that address to send the file data. If the client looks up its own internal address and sends this to the server, the connection will fail. In this specific case, there are two solutions to the problem. First, configure the client to send its public IP address. Second, the client can use "passive FTP" which makes connections only to the server, rather than from the server to the client. In general, applications which encode local addresses and port numbers in data sent to external servers might have problems with NAT. Care must always be taken to send the public address, rather than the internal one.

We recommend using passive mode unless it is not supported by the FTP server.

Appendix

Windows Configuration Service

Before bundling an instance, you can configure the instance using the EC2Config service. The EC2Config service sets up and initializes the instance during startup, prepares the service for bundling, and manages the event log.

There are three EC2Config files that you can modify: `Config.xml`, `BundleConfig.xml`, and `EventLogConfig.xml`.

.



Note

By default, the EC2Config service is installed on all Amazon EC2 public Windows AMIs (Program Files\Amazon\Ec2ConfigSetup).

Config.xml File

This section describes the `Config.xml` file.

Config.xml File

- **Ec2SetPassword**—Generates a new password on instance launch. By default, Amazon EC2 disables this after the first launch. To continue generating random passwords, set this to `Enabled`.
- **Ec2SetComputerName**—When enabled, sets the hostname to the internal DNS name of the instance and reboots.
- **Ec2InitializeDrives**—Initializes and formats the instance stores during startup. For more information on instance storage, see [Instance Storage \(p. 55\)](#).
- **Ec2ConfigureRDP**—Sets up a self-signed certificate on the instance, so users can securely access the instance using Remote Desktop.
- **Ec2OutputRDP Cert**—Copies the Remote Desktop certificate information to the console, so the user can verify it against the thumbprint.
- **Ec2EventLog**—Puts eventlog entries on the console based on the configuration of the `eventlogconfig` file.

BundleConfig.xml File

The `BundleConfig.xml` file controls how the EC2Config service prepares an instance for bundling. This includes configuring sysprep on the system, changing the state of the `Ec2ConfigureRDP` plugin, and shutting down the instance for bundling. To not use sysprep, change the value of `SetSysprep` to `No`. To not set the Remote Desktop Certificate, set the value of `SetRDPCertificate` to `No`.

EventLogConfig.xml File

This section describes the `EventLogConfig.xml` file.

EventLogConfig.xml File

- **Category**—Event log key to monitor.
For more information, go to the [Microsoft Web Site](#),
- **ErrorType**—The type of error (i.e., Error, Warning, Information).
For more information, go to the [Microsoft Web Site](#),
- **AppName**—The event source or application that logged the event.
For more information, go to the [Microsoft Web Site](#),
- **NumEntries**—The number of events stored for this category.
- **LastMessageTime**—To prevent the same message from being pushed repeatedly, the service updates this every time it pushes a message.

Example

The following are examples of event log entries. The first entry pushes the last 3 errors from system category, regardless of the application that generated the `LastMessage` entry. The second entry pushes the last 3 error entries written by `Ec2Config` generated after `LastMessageTime`.

```
<EventLogConfig>
  <Event>
    <Category>System</Category>
    <ErrorType>Error</ErrorType>
    <NumEntries>3</NumEntries>
    <LastMessageTime>2008-09-10T00:00:00.000Z</LastMessageTime>
    <AppName></AppName>
  </Event>
  <Event>
    <Category>Application</Category>
    <ErrorType>Error</ErrorType>
    <NumEntries>3</NumEntries>
    <LastMessageTime>2008-09-10T00:00:00.000Z</LastMessageTime>
    <AppName>Ec2Config</AppName>
  </Event>
</EventLogConfig>
```

Glossary

Amazon machine image (AMI)	An Amazon Machine Image (AMI) is an encrypted machine image stored in Amazon S3. It contains all the information necessary to boot instances of your software.
ephemeral store	See <i>instance store</i> .
explicit launch permission	Launch permission granted to a specific user.
gibibyte (GiB)	a contraction of giga binary byte, a gibibyte is 2^{30} bytes or 1,073,741,824 bytes. A gigabyte is 10^9 or 1,000,000,000 bytes. So yes, Amazon has bigger bytes.
instance	Once an AMI has been launched, the resulting running system is referred to as an instance. All instances based on the same AMI start out identical and any information on them is lost when the instances are terminated or fail.
instance store	The disk storage associated with an instance. In the event an instance fails or is terminated, all content on the instance store is deleted.
group	Also known as a security group, groups define firewall rules that can be shared among a group of instances that have similar security requirements. The group is specified at instance launch.
launch permission	AMI attribute allowing users to launch an AMI
public AMI	An AMI that all users have launch permissions for.
reservation	A collection of instances started as part of the same launch request.
shared AMI	AMIs that developers build and make available for other AWS developers to use.
tebibyte (TiB)	a contraction of tera binary byte, a tebibyte is 2^{40} bytes or 1,099,511,627,776 bytes. A terabyte is 10^{12} or 1,000,000,000,000 bytes. So yes, Amazon has bigger bytes.

Document Conventions

This section lists the common typographical and symbol use conventions for AWS technical publications.

Typographical Conventions

This section describes common typographical use conventions.

Convention	Description/Example
Call-outs	<p>A call-out is a number in the body text to give you a visual reference. The reference point is for further discussion elsewhere.</p> <p>You can use this resource regularly. 1</p>
Code in text	<p>Inline code samples (including XML) and commands are identified with a special font.</p> <p>You can use the command <code>java -version</code>.</p>
Code blocks	<p>Blocks of sample code are set apart from the body and marked accordingly.</p> <pre># ls -l /var/www/html/index.html -rw-rw-r-- 1 root root 1872 Jun 21 09:33 /var/www/html/ index.html # date Wed Jun 21 09:33:42 EDT 2006</pre>
Emphasis	<p>Unusual or important words and phrases are marked with a special font.</p> <p>You <i>must</i> sign up for an account before you can use the service.</p>
Internal cross references	<p>References to a section in the same document are marked.</p> <p>See Document Conventions (p. 335).</p>
Logical values, constants, and regular expressions, abstracta	<p>A special font is used for expressions that are important to identify, but are not code.</p> <p>If the value is <code>null</code>, the returned response will be <code>false</code>.</p>

Convention	Description/Example
Product and feature names	Named AWS products and features are identified on first use. Create an <i>Amazon Machine Image</i> (AMI).
Operations	In-text references to operations. Use the <code>GetHITResponse</code> operation.
Parameters	In-text references to parameters. The operation accepts the parameter <i>AccountID</i> .
Response elements	In-text references to responses. A container for one <code>CollectionParent</code> and one or more <code>CollectionItems</code> .
Technical publication references	References to other AWS publications. If the reference is hyperlinked, it is also underscored. For detailed conceptual information, see the <i>Amazon Mechanical Turk Developer Guide</i> .
User entered values	A special font marks text that the user types. At the password prompt, type MyPassword .
User interface controls and labels	Denotes named items on the UI for easy identification. On the File menu, click Properties .
Variables	When you see this style, you must change the value of the content when you copy the text of a sample to a command line. % ec2-register <your-s3-bucket>/image.manifest See also Symbol Conventions (p. 337) .

Symbol Conventions

This section describes the common use of symbols.

Convention	Symbol	Description/Example
Mutually exclusive parameters	(Parentheses and vertical bars)	Within a code description, bar separators denote options from which one must be chosen. <code>% data = hdfread (start stride edge)</code>
Optional parameters XML variable text	[square brackets]	Within a code description, square brackets denote completely optional commands or parameters. <code>% sed [-n, -quiet]</code> Use square brackets in XML examples to differentiate them from tags. <code><CustomerId>[ID]</CustomerId></code>
Variables	<arrow brackets>	Within a code sample, arrow brackets denote a variable that must be replaced with a valid value. <code>% ec2-register <your-s3-bucket>/image.manifest</code>

Index

A

- accessing instances, 65
- actions, 93
- addressing, 69
- AllocateAddress, 132, 190
- allocating elastic IP addresses, 132, 190, 270
- Amazon DevPay, 40
- AMI tools
 - ec2-add-keypair, 263
 - ec2-bundle-image, 248
 - ec2-bundle-vol, 250
 - ec2-delete-bundle, 254
 - ec2-download-bundle, 255
 - ec2-migrate-bundle, 257
 - ec2-migrate-image, 305
 - ec2-migrate-manifest, 260
 - ec2-unbundle, 262
- AMIs
 - bundling, 28
 - creating, 12
 - paid, 62
 - shared, 61
 - finding, 61
 - security, 61
 - sharing, 33
- API
 - actions, 93
 - common data types, 99
 - conventions, 93
 - data types, 94
 - Query, 90
 - reference, 93
 - SOAP, 86
- APIs, using, 86
- appendix, 332
- AssociateAddress, 132, 191
- associating elastic IP addresses, 132, 191, 271
- attaching EBS volumes, 273
- attaching volumes, 134, 193
- AttachVolume, 134, 193
- AttachVolumeResponseType, 114
- AttachVolumeType, 115
- audience, 3
- authentication
 - Query, 90
 - signature version 2, 90
 - SOAP, 87
- AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress, 135, 194
- authorizing security group ingress, 135, 194, 274
- Availability Zones, 57, 325
 - describing, 154, 215, 287
- AvailabilityZoneItemType, 99

B

- batch processing, 6
- best practices, 47
- block device mapping, 330
- block storage
 - attach volume, 273
 - create snapshot, 280
 - create volume, 281
 - delete snapshot, 284
 - delete volume, 285
 - describe volumes, 300
 - describing snapshots, 299
 - detach volume, 297
- BlockDeviceMappingItemType, 100
- bundle
 - cancel Windows bundle tasks, 277
 - describe Windows tasks, 288
- BundleInstance, 136, 196
- BundleInstanceTaskS3StorageType, 100
- BundleInstanceTaskStorageType, 101
- BundleInstanceTaskType, 101
- bundling
 - canceling tasks, 139, 198
 - describing tasks, 156, 216
- bundling AMIs, 28
- bundling Windows instances, 136, 196
- bundling Windows password, 276

C

- cancel Windows bundle tasks, 277
- CancelBundleTask, 139, 198
- canceling Windows bundle tasks, 139, 198
- categories, 49
- changes to Amazon EC2, 1
- CLI
 - ec2-add-group, 268
 - ec2-add-keypair, 263, 269
 - ec2-allocate-address, 270
 - ec2-associate-address, 271
 - ec2-attach-volume, 273
 - ec2-authorize, 274
 - ec2-bundle-image, 248
 - ec2-bundle-instance, 275
 - ec2-bundle-vol, 250
 - ec2-cancel-bundle-task, 277
 - ec2-confirm-product-instance, 278
 - ec2-create-snapshot, 280
 - ec2-create-volume, 281
 - ec2-delete-bundle, 254
 - ec2-delete-group, 282
 - ec2-delete-keypair, 283
 - ec2-delete-snapshot, 284
 - ec2-delete-volume, 285
 - ec2-deregister, 285
 - ec2-describe-addresses, 286
 - ec2-describe-availability-zones, 287
 - ec2-describe-bundle-tasks, 288

- ec2-describe-group, 289
- ec2-describe-image-attribute, 290
- ec2-describe-images, 291
- ec2-describe-instances, 293
- ec2-describe-keypairs, 294
- ec2-describe-regions, 295
- ec2-describe-snapshots, 299
- ec2-describe-volumes, 300
- ec2-detach-volume, 297
- ec2-disassociate-address, 301
- ec2-download-bundle, 255
- ec2-fingerprint-key, 302
- ec2-get-console-output, 302
- ec2-get-password, 304
- ec2-migrate-bundle, 257
- ec2-migrate-image, 305
- ec2-migrate-manifest, 260
- ec2-modify-image-attribute, 307
- ec2-reboot-instances, 309
- ec2-register, 311
- ec2-release-address, 310
- ec2-reset-image-attribute, 311
- ec2-revoke, 312
- ec2-run-instances, 314
- ec2-terminate-instances, 317
- ec2-unbundle, 262
- list of operations, 267
- client error codes, 95
- command line tools, 247
 - AMI tools, 247
 - API tools, 265
- common data types, 99
- computation building block, 47
- compute resources, measuring, 48
- confirming instances, 141, 200, 278
- ConfirmProductInstance, 141, 200
- console output, 64
 - getting, 174, 232, 302
- conventions
 - API, 93
- CPU, 49
- CreateKeyPair, 142, 201
- CreateSecurityGroup, 143, 202
- CreateSnapshot, 145, 204
- CreateSnapshotResponseType, 116
- CreateSnapshotType, 117
- CreateVolume, 147, 206
- CreateVolumeResponseType, 118
- CreateVolumeType, 119
- creating AMIs, 12
- creating EBS snapshots, 280
- creating EBS volumes, 281
- creating key pairs, 142, 201
- creating paid AMIs, 40
- creating snapshots, 145, 204
- creating volumes, 147, 206

D

- data retrieval, 50
- data types, 94
 - AttachVolumeResponseType, 114
 - AttachVolumeType, 115
 - AvailabilityZoneItemType, 99
 - BlockDeviceMappingItemType, 100
 - BundleInstanceTaskS3StorageType, 100
 - BundleInstanceTaskStorageType, 101
 - BundleInstanceTaskType, 101
 - CreateSnapshotResponseType, 116
 - CreateSnapshotType, 117
 - CreateVolumeResponseType, 118
 - CreateVolumeType, 119
 - DeleteSnapshotResponseType, 120
 - DeleteSnapshotType, 121
 - DeleteVolumeResponseType, 122
 - DeleteVolumeType, 123
 - DescribeImagesResponseItemType, 102
 - DescribeKeyPairsResponseItemType, 102
 - DescribeSnapshotsResponseType, 124
 - DescribeSnapshotsType, 125
 - DescribeVolumesResponseType, 126
 - DescribeVolumesType, 127
 - DetachVolumeResponseType, 128
 - DetachVolumeType, 129
 - EmptyElementType, 103
 - GroupSetType, 103
 - InstanceStateType, 103
 - IpPermissionType, 104
 - LaunchPermissionItemType, 105
 - LaunchPermissionOperationType, 105
 - PlacementRequestType, 106
 - PlacementResponseType, 106
 - ProductCodeItemType, 106
 - ProductInstanceResponseItemType, 107
 - RegionItemType, 107
 - ReservationInfoType, 108
 - RunInstancesItemType, 108
 - RunningInstancesItemType, 110
 - SecurityGroupItemType, 111
 - TerminateInstancesResponseInfoType, 111
 - UserDataType, 112
 - UserIdGroupPairType, 112
- DeleteKeyPair, 148, 207
- DeleteSecurityGroup, 149, 208
- DeleteSnapshot, 151, 210
- DeleteSnapshotResponseType, 120
- DeleteSnapshotType, 121
- DeleteVolume, 152, 211
- DeleteVolumeResponseType, 122
- DeleteVolumeType, 123
- deleting EBS snapshots, 284
- deleting EBS volumes, 285
- deleting key pairs, 148, 207, 283
- deleting security groups, 149, 208, 282
- deleting snapshots, 151, 210

- deleting volumes, 152, 211
 - DeregisterImage, 153, 213
 - deregistering images, 153, 213, 285
 - describe Windows bundles, 288
 - DescribeAddresses, 153, 214
 - DescribeAvailabilityZones, 154, 215
 - DescribeBundleTasks, 156, 216
 - DescribeImageAttribute, 157, 218
 - DescribeImages, 159, 220
 - DescribeImagesResponseItemType, 101
 - DescribeInstances, 161, 222
 - DescribeKeyPairs, 163, 223
 - DescribeKeyPairsResponseItemType, 102
 - DescribeRegions, 164, 224
 - DescribeSecurityGroups, 165, 225
 - DescribeSnapshots, 168, 228
 - DescribeSnapshotsResponseType, 124
 - DescribeSnapshotsType, 125
 - DescribeVolumes, 170, 230
 - DescribeVolumesResponseType, 126
 - DescribeVolumesType, 127
 - describing Availability Zones, 154, 215, 287
 - describing EBS snapshots, 299
 - describing EBS volumes, 300
 - describing elastic IP addresses, 153, 214, 286
 - describing image attributes, 157, 218, 290
 - describing images, 159, 220, 291
 - describing instances, 161, 222, 293
 - describing key pairs, 163, 223
 - describing keypairs, 294
 - describing regions, 164, 224, 295
 - describing security groups, 165, 225, 289
 - describing snapshots, 168, 228
 - describing volumes, 170, 230
 - describing Windows bundle tasks, 156, 216
 - detaching EBS volumes, 297
 - detaching volumes, 172, 212
 - DetachVolume, 172, 212
 - DetachVolumeResponseType, 128
 - DetachVolumeType, 129
 - device mapping, 330
 - DevPay, 40
 - DisassociateAddress, 173, 231
 - disassociating elastic IP addresses, 173, 231, 301
 - disk
 - performance, 56
 - RAID, 57
 - DNS, internal, 70
- E**
- ec2-add-group, 268
 - ec2-add-keypair, 263, 269
 - ec2-allocate-address, 270
 - ec2-associate-address, 271
 - ec2-attach-volume, 273
 - ec2-authorize, 274
 - ec2-bundle-image, 248
 - ec2-bundle-instance, 276
 - ec2-bundle-vol, 250
 - ec2-cancel-bundle-task, 277
 - ec2-confirm-product-instance, 278
 - ec2-create-snapshot, 280
 - ec2-create-volume, 281
 - ec2-delete-bundle, 254
 - ec2-delete-group, 282
 - ec2-delete-keypair, 283
 - ec2-delete-snapshot, 284
 - ec2-delete-volume, 285
 - ec2-deregister, 285
 - ec2-describe-addresses, 286
 - ec2-describe-availability-zones, 287
 - ec2-describe-bundle-tasks, 288
 - ec2-describe-group, 289
 - ec2-describe-image-attribute, 290
 - ec2-describe-images, 291
 - ec2-describe-instances, 293
 - ec2-describe-keypairs, 294
 - ec2-describe-regions, 295
 - ec2-describe-snapshots, 299
 - ec2-describe-volumes, 300
 - ec2-detach-volume, 297
 - ec2-disassociate-address, 301
 - ec2-download-bundle, 255
 - ec2-fingerprint-key, 302
 - ec2-get-console-output, 302
 - ec2-get-password, 304
 - ec2-migrate-bundle, 257
 - ec2-migrate-image, 305
 - ec2-migrate-manifest, 260
 - ec2-modify-image-attribute, 307
 - ec2-reboot-instances, 309
 - ec2-register, 311
 - ec2-release-address, 310
 - ec2-reset-image-attribute, 311
 - ec2-revoke, 312
 - ec2-run-instances, 314
 - ec2-terminate-instances, 317
 - ec2-unbundle, 262
 - elastic block storage
 - attach volume, 273
 - create snapshot, 280
 - create volume, 281
 - delete snapshot, 284
 - delete volume, 285
 - describe volumes, 300
 - describing snapshots, 299
 - detach volume, 297
 - elastic IP addresses, 69
 - allocating, 132, 190, 270
 - associating, 132, 191, 271
 - describing, 153, 214, 286
 - disassociating, 173, 231, 301
 - releasing, 178, 236, 310
 - EmptyElementType, 103
 - error codes, 95

errors, 327
 messages, 328

F

FAQs, 319
 Availability Zones, 325
 block device mapping, 330
 errors, 327
 general, 319
 instance types, 321
 IP addresses, 323
 kernels, 330
 miscellaneous, 331
 monitoring, 327
 operations, 320
 paid AMLs, 329
 proximity, 325
 RAM disk, 330
 unexpected behaviors, 327
 Windows, 327
firewall
 concepts, 72

G

general information, 319
GetConsoleOutput, 174, 232
getopt, 247
getting console output, 174, 232, 302
getting Windows password, 304
glossary, 334
groups, 72
GroupSetType, 103

I

I/O resources, 49
images
 deregistering, 153, 213, 285
 describing, 159, 220, 291
 describing attributes, 157, 218, 290
 modifying attributes, 175, 233, 307
 registering, 178, 237, 311
 resetting attributes, 180, 238, 311
instance
 bundling Windows, 276
instance store, 55
instance types, 321
instances
 accessing, 65
 addressing, 68
 bundling Windows, 136, 196
 confirming, 141, 200, 278
 describing, 161, 222, 293
 launching, 46
 metadata, 49
 rebooting, 64, 177, 235, 309
 running, 182, 241, 314
 security, 69

 sizes, 47
 storage, 55
 terminating, 186, 245, 317
 types, 47
 usage, 47
InstanceStateType, 103
introduction, 6
IP address information, 323
IP addresses
 allocating, 132, 190, 270
 associating, 132, 191, 271
 describing, 153, 214, 286
 disassociating, 173, 231, 301
 releasing, 178, 236, 310
IpPermissionType, 104

K

kernels, 330
key pairs
 creating, 142, 201
 deleting, 148, 207, 283
 describing, 163, 223
keypairs
 describing, 294

L

launch data, security, 51
launch index, example, 53
LaunchPermissionItemType, 105
LaunchPermissionOperationType, 105
listing EBS volumes, 300
locality, 57

M

mapping, block device, 330
memory, 49
metadata, 49
 categories, 49
 retrieval, 51
miscellaneous FAQs, 331
ModifyImageAttribute, 175, 233
modifying image attributes, 175, 233, 307
monitoring information, 327

N

NAT, 69
network security, 69
new features, 1

O

operations
 CLI, 267
 information, 320
 Query, 130, 187, 189
 SOAP, 129
output, console, 64

overview, 6

P

paid AMIs

- creating, 40
- information, 329

Paid AMIs, 62

parameters, Query, 188

password

- getting, 304

performance, optimization, 56

permissions, 47

PlacementRequestType, 106

PlacementResponseType, 106

private addresses, 69

ProductCodeItemType, 106

ProductInstanceResponseItemType, 107

programming language support, 87

proximity, 57, 325

public addresses, 69

Q

Query

AllocateAddress, 190

API, 89

AssociateAddress, 191

AttachVolume, 193

authentication, 90

AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress, 194

BundleInstance, 196

CancelBundleTask, 198

common parameters, 188

ConfirmProductInstance, 200

CreateKeyPair, 201

CreateSecurityGroup, 202

CreateSnapshot, 204

CreateVolume, 206

DeleteKeyPair, 207

DeleteSecurityGroup, 208

DeleteSnapshot, 210

DeleteVolume, 211

DeregisterImage, 213

DescribeAddresses, 214

DescribeAvailabilityZones, 215

DescribeBundleTasks, 216

DescribeImageAttribute, 218

DescribeImages, 220

DescribeInstances, 222

DescribeKeyPairs, 223

DescribeRegions, 224

DescribeSecurityGroups, 225

DescribeSnapshots, 228

DescribeVolumes, 230

DetachVolume, 212

DisassociateAddress, 231

GetConsoleOutput, 232

list of operations, 130, 189

ModifyImageAttribute, 233

operations, 187

parameters, 90

RebootInstances, 235

RegisterImage, 237

ReleaseAddress, 236

ResetImageAttribute, 238

RevokeSecurityGroupIngress, 239

RunInstances, 241

TerminateInstances, 245

R

RAID, 57

RAM disk, 330

reboot, 64

rebooting instances, 177, 235, 309

RebootInstances, 177, 235

reference, API, 93

RegionItemType, 107

regions

- describing, 164, 224, 295

RegisterImage, 178, 237

registering images, 178, 237, 311

ReleaseAddress, 178, 236

releasing elastic IP addresses, 178, 236, 310

remote access, 65

Remote Desktop, 65

required knowledge, 3

ReservationInfoType, 108

ResetImageAttribute, 180, 238

resetting image attributes, 180, 238, 311

resources, 4

- I/O, 49

- measuring, 48

response structure, 88

response structure, SOAP, 88

retrieving metadata, 51

retrieving user data, 53

RevokeSecurityGroupIngress, 181, 239

revoking security group ingress, 181, 239, 312

RunInstances, 182, 241

RunInstancesItemType, 108

running instances, 182, 241, 314

RunningInstancesItemType, 109

S

scalable applications, 6

security, 69

security groups, 72

- authorizing ingress, 135, 194, 274

- deleting, 149, 208, 282

- describing, 165, 225, 289

- revoking ingress, 181, 239, 312

SecurityGroupItemType, 111

server error codes, 95

service overview, 6

shared AMIs, 61

- finding, 61
- security, 61
- sharing AMIs, 33
- signature version 2, 90
- sizes of instances, 47
- snapshots
 - creating, 145, 204
 - deleting, 151, 210
 - describing, 168, 228
- SOAP
 - AllocateAddress, 132
 - API, 86
 - AssociateAddress, 132
 - AttachVolume, 134
 - authentication, 87
 - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress, 135
 - BundleInstance, 136
 - CancelBundleTask, 139
 - ConfirmProductInstance, 141
 - CreateKeyPair, 142
 - CreateSecurityGroup, 143
 - CreateSnapshot, 145
 - CreateVolume, 147
 - DeleteKeyPair, 148
 - DeleteSecurityGroup, 149
 - DeleteSnapshot, 151
 - DeleteVolume, 152
 - DeregisterImage, 152
 - DescribeAddresses, 153
 - DescribeAvailabilityZones, 154
 - DescribeBundleTasks, 156
 - DescribeImageAttribute, 157
 - DescribeImages, 159
 - DescribeInstances, 161
 - DescribeKeyPairs, 163
 - DescribeRegions, 164
 - DescribeSecurityGroups, 165
 - DescribeSnapshots, 168
 - DescribeVolumes, 170
 - DetachVolume, 172
 - DisassociateAddress, 173
 - GetConsoleOutput, 174
 - ModifyImageAttribute, 175
 - operations, 129
 - RebootInstances, 177
 - RegisterImage, 177
 - ReleaseAddress, 178
 - ResetImageAttribute, 180
 - response structure, 88, 88
 - RevokeSecurityGroupIngress, 181
 - RunInstances, 182
 - TerminateInstances, 186
 - WSDL, 86
- SQL, 327
- SSH, 65
- static IPs, 69
- storage, 49, 55
 - locations, 55

- suggestions, 47

T

- temporary events, 6
- TerminateInstances, 186, 245
- TerminateInstancesResponseInfoType, 111
- terminating instances, 186, 245, 317
- types of instances, 47

U

- unexpected behavior information, 327
- user data, retrieval, 53
- UserDataTypes, 112
- UserGroupIdPairType, 112
- using, 11

V

- volumes
 - attaching, 134, 193
 - creating, 147, 206
 - deleting, 152, 211
 - describing, 170, 230
 - detaching, 172, 212

W

- web services references, 89
- Windows, 327
 - bundling instance, 276
 - cancel bundle tasks, 277
 - describe bundles, 288
- Windows password
 - getting, 304
- WSDL, 86

Z

- zones, availability, 325